

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549**

**FORM S-1  
REGISTRATION STATEMENT  
UNDER  
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933**

**BioAtla, Inc.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

2836  
(Primary Standard Industrial  
Classification Code Number)

85-1922320  
(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification Number)

11085 Torreyana Road  
San Diego, California 92121  
(858) 558-0708

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

Jay M. Short, Ph.D.  
Chairman and Chief Executive Officer  
BioAtla, Inc.  
11085 Torreyana Road  
San Diego, California 92121  
(858) 558-0708

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

*Copies to:*

David Schulman, Esq.  
David Rosenthal, Esq.  
Dechert LLP  
1900 K Street, N.W.  
Washington, D.C 20006-1110  
(202) 261-3300

William Fogg, Esq.  
Michael Mariani, Esq.  
Cravath, Swaine & Moore LLP  
Worldwide Plaza  
825 Eighth Avenue  
New York, NY 10019  
(212) 474-1000

**Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: As soon as practicable after the effective date of this registration statement.**

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box.

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Smaller reporting company	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		Emerging growth company	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act.

**CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE**

Title of each class of securities to be registered	Proposed maximum aggregate offering price(1)	Amount of registration fee(1)
Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share	\$	\$

(1) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the amount of the registration fee in accordance with Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act. Includes the offering price of shares that the underwriters have the option to purchase.

**The Registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment that specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or until the registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.**

## **Explanatory note**

Pursuant to the applicable provisions of the Fixing America's Surface Transportation Act, we are omitting our unaudited financial statements as of and for the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2020 because they relate to historical periods that we believe will not be required to be included in the accompanying prospectus at the time of the contemplated offering. We intend to amend the registration statement to include all financial information required by Regulation S-X under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, at the date of such amendment before distributing a preliminary prospectus to investors.

[Table of Contents](#)

The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and we are not soliciting offers to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

Subject to completion, dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2020

Preliminary Prospectus

**shares**



## Common stock

This is an initial public offering of shares of common stock by BioAtla, Inc. We are offering \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock. We estimate that the initial public offering price of our common stock will be between \$ \_\_\_\_\_ and \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share.

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. We intend to apply to list our common stock on The Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol "BCAB."

We are an "emerging growth" company as that term is used in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 and, as such, have elected to comply with certain reduced public company reporting requirements.

Following the completion of this offering, we will have two classes of common stock: common stock and Class B common stock. The rights of the holders of common stock and Class B common stock are identical, except with respect to voting and conversion. Each share of common stock will be entitled to one vote and will not be convertible into any other class of our share capital. Shares of Class B common stock will be non-voting, except as may be required by law. Each share of Class B common stock may be converted at any time into one share of common stock at the option of its holder, subject to the ownership limitations provided for in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to become effective upon the completion of this offering. See "Description of capital stock" for more information on the rights of the holders of our common stock and Class B common stock.

	Per share	Total
Initial public offering price	\$	\$
Underwriting discounts and commissions(1)	\$	\$
Proceeds to BioAtla, Inc., before expenses	\$	\$

(1) See "Underwriting" for a description of the compensation payable to the underwriters.

We have granted the underwriters an option for a period of 30 days to purchase up to an additional \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock from us at the public offering price, less underwriting discounts and commissions.

**Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. See "[Risk factors](#)" beginning on page 14 of this prospectus.**

**Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities, or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

The underwriters expect to deliver the shares of common stock to purchasers on or about \_\_\_\_\_, 2020

**J.P. Morgan**

**Jefferies  
BTIG**

**Credit Suisse**

, 2020

# Table of contents

	<b>Page</b>
<a href="#">Prospectus summary</a>	1
<a href="#">Risk factors</a>	14
<a href="#">Special note regarding forward-looking statements</a>	75
<a href="#">Market, industry and other data</a>	77
<a href="#">Use of proceeds</a>	78
<a href="#">Dividend policy</a>	80
<a href="#">LLC conversion</a>	81
<a href="#">Capitalization</a>	82
<a href="#">Dilution</a>	85
<a href="#">Selected consolidated financial data</a>	87
<a href="#">Unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated financial information</a>	89
<a href="#">Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations</a>	94
<a href="#">Business</a>	110
<a href="#">Management</a>	168
<a href="#">Executive and director compensation</a>	178
<a href="#">Certain relationships and related party transactions</a>	189
<a href="#">Principal stockholders</a>	194
<a href="#">Description of capital stock</a>	197
<a href="#">Shares eligible for future sale</a>	203
<a href="#">Material U.S. federal income tax consequences to non-U.S. holders of common stock</a>	206
<a href="#">Underwriting</a>	210
<a href="#">Legal matters</a>	223
<a href="#">Experts</a>	223
<a href="#">Where you can find additional information</a>	223
<a href="#">Index to financial statements</a>	F-1

---

Neither we nor any of the underwriters have authorized anyone to provide you with information different from, or in addition to, that contained in this prospectus, any amendment or supplement to this prospectus or in any free writing prospectus prepared by or on behalf of us or to which we may have referred you in connection with this offering. We and the underwriters take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give you. Neither we nor any of the underwriters is making an offer to sell or seeking offers to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where or to any person to whom the offer or sale is not permitted. The information contained in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date on the front cover page of this prospectus, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or of any sale of shares of our common stock, and the information in any free writing prospectus that we may provide you in connection with this offering is accurate only as of the date of that free writing prospectus. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since those dates.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

For investors outside the United States, neither we nor any of the underwriters has done anything that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus or any free writing prospectus we may provide to you in connection with this offering in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than in the United States. You are required to inform yourselves about and to observe any restrictions relating to this offering and the distribution of this prospectus and any free writing prospectus outside of the United States.

## Prospectus summary

*This summary highlights information contained in other parts of this prospectus. Because it is only a summary, it does not contain all of the information that you should consider before investing in shares of our common stock and it is qualified in its entirety by, and should be read in conjunction with, the more detailed information appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. You should read the entire prospectus carefully, especially “Risk factors,” “Management’s discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations” and our consolidated financial statements and related notes, before deciding to buy shares of our common stock. Unless the context requires otherwise, references in this prospectus to “BioAtla,” “we,” “us” and “our” refer, prior to the LLC conversion discussed below, to BioAtla, LLC and, after the conversion, to BioAtla, Inc.*

### Overview

We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company developing our novel class of highly specific and selective antibody-based therapeutics for the treatment of solid tumor cancer. Our conditionally active biologics, or CABs, capitalize on our proprietary discoveries with respect to tumor biology, enabling us to target known and widely validated tumor antigens that have previously been difficult or impossible to target. Our novel CAB therapeutic candidates exploit characteristic pH differences between the tumor microenvironment and healthy tissue. Unlike healthy tissue, the tumor microenvironment is acidic, and we have designed our antibodies to selectively bind to their targets on tumor cells under acidic pH conditions but not on targets in normal tissues. Our approach affords the necessary targeting and potency required for cancer cell destruction, while aiming to eliminate or greatly reduce on-target, off-tumor toxicity—one of the fundamental challenges of existing cancer therapies. We believe that this tumor-selective activity markedly improves both safety and efficacy of antibodies against a wide range of targets by widening the therapeutic window, or the possibility for a more effective therapy.

The broad applicability of our CAB technology allows us to develop a wide array of product candidate modalities, such as monoclonal antibodies, antibody-drug conjugates, or ADCs, T cell-engaging bispecific antibodies and chimeric antigen receptor T cells, or CAR-T cells. A key advantage of our application of the CAB technology to antibodies is that it allows us to selectively target antigens on tumor cells and minimizes or eliminates binding to these antigens on normal cells, which reduces the toxicity associated with traditional approaches. We have initiated potentially registration-enabling Phase 2 trials for our two latest stage ADC product candidates BA3011 (targeting AXL) and BA3021 (targeting ROR2) in multiple cancer indications, including sarcoma, NSCLC and melanoma. We are also supporting investigator-initiated trials for both BA3011 and BA3021 in platinum-resistant ovarian cancer. We have observed encouraging initial clinical signs of response to treatment and an improved therapeutic window relative to competitive non-CAB products. BA3011 and BA3021 have the potential to address large unmet medical needs in indications that together account for more than 350,000 new cases of solid tumor cancers and 150,000 deaths per year, in the United States alone. Additionally, we plan to work with our partner BeiGene Ltd., or BeiGene, to initiate Phase 1 trials in multiple cancer indications by year-end 2020 for our immuno-oncology antibody, BA3071 (targeting CTLA-4), which is designed to overcome the toxicity limitations of the currently approved anti-CTLA-4 antibody, to improve patient outcomes. We also have several candidates in our preclinical pipeline that include CAB bispecific antibodies targeting unmet medical needs in multiple types of solid tumors.

Our goal is to develop well-tolerated, novel cancer therapies that provide cures or extended survival to ensure patients’ improved quality of life. Studies have shown that, as a drug class, antibodies have transformed oncology treatment and include some of the best-selling therapies on the biopharmaceutical market. While

therapeutic antibodies have emerged as one of the most successful strategies for both solid and blood-based, or hematologic, malignancies, toxicity has narrowed the therapeutic window and ultimate potential of impacting disease, as many of the key targets on tumor cells are also prevalent on normal cells. By exploiting our novel understanding of tumor biology, including unique characteristics of pH in the tumor microenvironment, we believe that our CAB technology has the potential to transform antibody-based cancer therapy. We have created and patented our CAB technology to enable the development of antibodies that are active in the tumor microenvironment, but inactive under normal physiological conditions, while maintaining target-specific binding. The biology of tumor formation, or tumorigenesis, yields a unique microenvironment consisting of a complex mixture of tumor cells, stromal fibroblasts, endothelial cells and immune cells like microglia, macrophages and lymphocytes and the non-cellular components of extracellular matrix such as collagen, fibronectin, hyaluronan, laminin, among others. The process of tumor formation creates an altered, unique microenvironment in and around the tumor that is also physically and chemically distinct from healthy tissue, with regard to temperature, pressure, chemical composition and especially the acidity or pH. The tumorigenesis-driven shifts in microenvironment conditions further weaken the immune response and promote tumor growth. Our CAB technology uniquely exploits the fundamental pH differences between the tumor and healthy tissue, increasing antibody binding selectivity and thereby potentially eliminating or greatly reducing healthy cell on-target, off-tumor toxicity. This enhanced selectivity has the potential to greatly improve the benefit-risk ratio for the patient and allows us to deliver desired drug levels either as monotherapy or utilizing unique multi-targeted or combination therapies that are currently difficult or impossible to develop. Additionally, the combination of reversible binding with the selective, precision capability of our CAB technology enables both increased antibody potency and reduced toxicity.

Initially, we applied the reversible binding and precision capability of our CAB technology to develop next-generation ADC therapies. Traditional ADCs are a class of biologic drugs that are designed by attaching a toxic small molecule payload to an antibody, which then targets a specific antigen expressed on the target cell, but unfortunately, in most cases, this target is also present on normal tissue. Binding to the target on normal tissue leads to high on-target, off-tumor toxicity, which reduces the utility of traditional ADCs. Our CAB ADCs are designed to selectively bind to the antigens found in acidic pH conditions found in the tumor microenvironment, which has the potential to reduce off-tumor toxicity and related consequences. In addition, we developed CAB antibodies to immuno-oncology targets such as CTLA-4 for antitumor activity. We believe that our CAB technology can reduce the limitations resulting from systemic toxicities inherent in existing therapies and expand the utility of this immuno-oncology therapy. We are also creating bispecific, T cell engaging, CAB antibodies that are comprised of two different binding specificities, which allows the antibody to bind to two specific targets at the same time, generally one target on the tumor cell and one target on an immune system cell. This is a powerful approach to harness cytotoxic T cells to directly kill tumor cells with reduced toxicity.

## **Our pipeline**

We believe that there is significant potential to improve therapeutics for our patients with our proprietary CAB antibody technology across well-validated oncology targets activated in solid tumors. The following table summarizes our current product candidate pipeline.

CAB Program	Target	Indications	Discovery	IND Enabling	Phase 1	Phase 2	Phase 3	Expected Upcoming Milestones
BA3011 (AXL-ADC)	AXL Positive	STS & Bone Sarcoma, NSCLC, Ovarian Cancer (Mono & Combo w/ PD-1)						<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ph2 interim data 2021</li> <li>Ph2 registration data 2022</li> </ul>
BA3021 (ROR2-ADC)	ROR2 Positive	NSCLC, Melanoma, Ovarian Cancer (Mono & Combo w/ PD-1)						<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ph2 interim data 2021</li> <li>Ph2 registration data 2022</li> </ul>
BA3071 (CTLA4)	CTLA4	RCC, NSCLC, SCLC, HCC, Melanoma, Bladder, Gastric, Cervical Cancer (Mono & Combo w/ PD-1)						<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ph1 dose escalation trial to be initiated 2020</li> <li>Ph1 data 2021</li> </ul>
BA3182 (Bispecific)	EpCAM / CD3	NSCLC, SCLC, Colorectal, Ovarian, TNBC, Prostate Cancer						<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>US IND in 2H 2021</li> </ul>
BA3142 (Bispecific)	B7-H3 / CD3	NSCLC, SCLC, HNC, Melanoma, Sarcoma, Pancreatic, Prostate Cancer						<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>US IND in 2022</li> </ul>
EGFR (Bispecific)	EGFR / CD3	NSCLC, HNC, Pancreatic, TNBC, Colorectal Cancer						<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>US IND in 2022</li> </ul>
Nectin-4 (Bispecific)	Nectin-4 / CD3	Bladder, TNBC, Pancreatic Cancer						<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>US IND in 2022</li> </ul>

**Abbreviations:**  
 STS = Soft Tissue Sarcoma,  
 NSCLC = Non-small Cell Lung Cancer,  
 RCC = Renal Cell Carcinoma,  
 SCLC = Small Cell Lung Cancer,  
 HCC = Hepatocellular Carcinoma,  
 TNBC = Triple-Negative Breast Cancer  
 HNC = Head and Neck Cancer

**BA3011:** Our lead product candidate, BA3011, is a CAB ADC that targets AXL, a protein that is highly expressed on the surface of many tumors, including soft tissue and bone sarcomas and NSCLC, as well as other tumor types. In preclinical studies, we have observed that BA3011 binds to AXL under conditions that reflect those in tumors. We have developed a quantitative biomarker assay that is called the AXL Tumor membrane Percent Score, or TmPS, which appears to correlate with achievement of clinical response. We have completed the Phase 1 dose escalation trial in advanced cancer patients, established a recommended Phase 2 dose and initiated dosing in a potentially registration-enabling Phase 2 clinical trial in both soft tissue and bone sarcoma with interim analysis anticipated in 2021 and the complete registrational data set expected in 2022. Additionally, we plan on initiating a Phase 2 clinical trial in PD-1 refractory NSCLC patients, and we expect a multi-center investigator-initiated trial in platinum-resistant ovarian cancer will commence by the end of 2020.

**BA3021:** We are developing our second product candidate, BA3021, a CAB ADC targeting ROR2, a tumor target associated with tumor progression, metastasis and the development of resistance to conventional therapies and immuno-oncology agents. Employing a similar approach as with BA3011, we developed a TmPS quantitative assay based on ROR2 tumor membrane expression that, analogous to BA3011, appears to be correlated with achievement of responses. We have completed the dose escalation part of a Phase 1 clinical trial in patients with locally advanced unresectable or metastatic solid tumors who were refractory or resistant to standard therapies, established a recommended Phase 2 dose and initiated a potentially registration-enabling Phase 2 clinical trial in PD-1 refractory melanoma and NSCLC with interim analysis anticipated in the second half of 2021 and the complete potential registrational data set expected in 2022. Additionally, we expect a multi-center investigator-initiated trial in platinum-resistant ovarian cancer will commence by the end of 2020.



**BA3071:** Our third product candidate, BA3071, is a CAB anti-CTLA-4 antibody, which our preclinical studies have shown to maintain the function of the checkpoint inhibitor ipilimumab, but with greatly reduced systemic toxicities. We have a global collaboration with BeiGene on this program through which we will receive development milestones and tiered royalties on sales worldwide. We expect to work with our partner BeiGene to support the initiation of a Phase 1 dose-escalation trial of BA3071 as monotherapy and in combination with tislelizumab, an anti-PD-1 antibody in late stage development by BeiGene, by the end of 2020. We anticipate Phase 1 data in 2021.

**Bispecific antibody programs:** We have also leveraged our CAB technology to develop bispecific antibodies, which bind both a tumor-specific antigen and a T cell receptor using CAB antigen-binding domains. A bispecific antibody is a type of engineered antibody that can simultaneously bind two separate and unique antigens, unlike conventional monospecific antibodies that only bind to one type of target. We have shown in preclinical experiments that our CAB bispecific molecules meet or exceed the activity of conventional bispecifics and reduce systemic activation of potentially fatal immune responses. We advanced two CAB bispecific antibody product candidates into investigational new drug, or IND, enabling studies in the second half of 2020. We expect to submit multiple US INDs in the second half of 2021 or sometime in 2022.

## **Our CAB technology**

We believe that our novel approach to increase the selectivity of antibody-based therapeutics while maintaining their potency may have the potential to fundamentally transform the development of anti-cancer therapeutics and expand the universe of targets for antibody-based therapies.

Our CABs are based on our patented protein discovery and engineering technology. We invented, developed and refined this technology so that we can effectively and selectively activate proteins and antibodies in diseased tissue based on differences in local conditions such as temperature, pressure, chemical composition and pH compared to normal healthy tissue. One of the most profound physicochemical differences between the tumor microenvironment and normal cellular environment is an increase in lactic acid and an associated decrease in pH in the tumor microenvironment from the normal physiological pH of about 7.4 or higher. Our technology allows us to exploit the differences between the tumor microenvironment and healthy tissue to focus binding on cancer cells. In addition, unlike other technologies, we have shown that activation of our CABs is reversible; not only are they activated due to the pH levels of the tumor microenvironment, but also they are reversibly inactivated when they leave the diseased tissue and are in a normal physiological environment.

Our CAB technology allows us to select antibodies that preferentially bind to the target under the conditions of interest, such as high local acidity. CAB antibodies have human or humanized antibody sequences, a characteristic that reduces the risk of immunogenicity compared to emerging technologies in the field, which is supported by both our preclinical and clinical data. Most importantly, CABs enable the possibility for higher or more frequent dosing as well as a longer course of therapy, all resulting in the potential for improved patient outcomes.

Low pH-dependent CAB antibodies are far less likely to bind to targets outside of tumors, resulting in antibodies generated by our CAB platform having a number of potential advantages over traditional antibodies:

- **Improved therapeutic window**
- **Opportunity to increase tumor-specific killing**
- **Increased drug exposure to tumors and improved pharmacokinetics**

- **Broader universe of tumor-specific antigens that can be targeted**

Through the use of our proprietary technology we have developed CAB antibodies with specificity for tumors, while avoiding binding to the same antigen target expressed on many normal tissues. This allows us to develop therapeutics against targets that are expressed at high levels on tumors cells but are also present on normal cells and tissues, without the toxicities associated with traditional antibodies.

## **Our strengths**

Our novel CAB technology is underpinned by the following competitive strengths and is driven by the expertise and vision of our management team:

- **Our CAB technology is validated by robust clinical Phase 1 data from our two leading clinical programs.**
- **Our CAB antibodies showcase strong drug-like characteristics, such as optimal exposure levels, higher potency and low immunogenicity.**
- **We have demonstrated a proven ability to generate drug candidates for challenging or currently undruggable targets.**
- **Our diverse pipeline addresses areas of high unmet need, with several near-term value inflection points, including two programs in Phase 2 for multiple indications.**
- **Our proprietary CAB technology is covered by multiple patents and patent applications applicable to a wide range of modalities.**
- **Our talented and experienced management team drives the successful application of our novel CAB technology.**

## **Our strategy**

Our mission is to develop and commercialize innovative antibody-based therapeutics for the treatment of solid tumors that depend on the physical and chemical properties of tumors and their microenvironment. We believe that our proprietary technology and approach have the potential to transform cancer therapy by decreasing systemic toxicities and improving efficacy. Our strategy to achieve this mission is as follows:

- **Advance BA3011 through regulatory approval and commercialization.**
- **Develop BA3021 in PD-1/L1 refractory tumors through regulatory approval and commercialization.**
- **Continue to capitalize on our unique technology to address areas of high unmet need in treating cancer.**
- **Maintain and strengthen our intellectual property portfolio.**
- **Selectively enter into collaborations to maximize the value of our platform and pipeline, including the existing collaboration involving BA3071.**

## **Our team**

We are led by a team of protein and antibody engineering experts, immunologists, and experienced antibody clinical developers. Jay Short, PhD, our co-founder, Chairman, and Chief Executive Officer, is an inventor of our CAB technology, has been issued more than 500 patents and has authored over 100 peer-reviewed

publications. Dr. Short previously founded Diversa Corporation (now part of BASF), serving as its CEO, President and Chief Technology Officer, and he led its initial public offering and has over 35 years of experience in the biotechnology and biopharmaceutical industry. Scott Smith, our President, has over 30 years of biotechnology and biopharmaceutical industry experience and previously served as President and Chief Operating Officer at Celgene. At Celgene, he oversaw the clinical development and commercialization of Otezla®. Eric Sievers, MD, our Chief Medical Officer, was previously at Seattle Genetics where he led late stage clinical development and regulatory approval of Adcetris®, an ADC approved for a variety of lymphomas. Richard Waldron, our Chief Financial Officer has more than 35 years of experience in financing biotechnology and biopharmaceutical companies. He started the healthcare investment banking practice at Cowen & Company and raised the early equity and R&D structured financing for Genzyme Corporation.

Since inception, we have raised \$166 million from the issuance of debt and equity securities, including from leading biopharmaceutical investors such as Soleus Capital, HBM Healthcare Investments, Cormorant Asset Management, Farallon Capital, Pappas Capital, funds managed by Janus Henderson, Boxer Capital and Pfizer.

## **Risks associated with our business**

Our business is subject to numerous risks, as more fully described in “Risk factors” immediately following this prospectus summary. You should read these risks before you invest in our common stock. We may be unable, for many reasons, including those that are beyond our control, to implement our business strategy. In particular, risks associated with our business include:

- We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company with a limited operating history and no products approved for commercial sale. We have a history of significant losses and we expect to continue to incur significant losses for the foreseeable future, which together with our limited operating history, makes it difficult to assess our future viability.
- Even if this offering is successful, we will require substantial additional capital to finance our operations. If we are unable to raise such capital when needed, or on acceptable terms, we may be forced to delay, reduce or eliminate one or more of our research and drug development programs or future commercialization efforts.
- Our current product candidates are in various stages of development. Our product candidates may fail in development or suffer delays that adversely affect their commercial viability. If we or our existing or future collaborators are unable to complete development of, obtain regulatory approval for or commercialize our product candidates or experience significant delays in doing so, our business will be materially harmed.
- The market may not be receptive to our product candidates because they are based on our novel therapeutic modality, and we may not generate any future revenue from the sale or licensing of product candidates
- Results from early-stage clinical trials may not be predictive of results from late-stage or other clinical trials.
- Delays in the commencement and completion of clinical trials could increase costs and delay or prevent regulatory approval and commercialization of our product candidates.
- We may be unable to obtain U.S. or foreign regulatory approval and, as a result, unable to commercialize our product candidates.
- We face risks related to health epidemics and outbreaks, including the SARS-Cov-2, or COVID-19, pandemic, which could significantly disrupt our preclinical studies and clinical trials, and therefore our receipt of necessary regulatory approvals could be delayed or prevented.

- We face competition from entities that have developed or may develop product candidates for cancer, including companies developing novel treatments and technology platforms. If these companies develop technologies or product candidates more rapidly than we do or their technologies are more effective, our ability to develop and successfully commercialize product candidates may be adversely affected.
- If we fail to attract and retain qualified senior management and key scientific personnel, our business may be materially and adversely affected.
- We currently have no sales organization. If we are unable to establish sales, marketing and distribution capabilities on our own or through third parties, we may not be able to market and sell our product candidates, if approved, effectively in the United States and foreign jurisdictions or generate product revenue.
- We have entered, and may in the future seek to enter, into collaborations with third parties for the development and commercialization of certain of our product candidates. If we fail to enter into such collaborations, or such collaborations are not successful, we may not be able to capitalize on the market potential of our patented technology platform and resulting product candidates.
- We rely on third-parties for the manufacture of our product candidates for preclinical studies and our ongoing clinical trials, and we expect to continue to do so for additional clinical trials and ultimately commercialization. This reliance on third parties increases the risk that we will not have sufficient quantities of our product candidates or products, if approved, or such quantities at an acceptable cost, which could delay, prevent or impair our development or commercialization efforts.
- If we are not able to obtain, maintain and protect our intellectual property rights in any product candidates or technologies we develop, or if the scope of the intellectual property protection obtained is not sufficiently broad, third parties could develop and commercialize products and technology similar or identical to ours, and we may not be able to compete effectively in our market.

### **Series D preferred stock financing and conversion from LLC**

In July 2020, we raised an aggregate of \$72.5 million in gross proceeds from the issuance of our Series D preferred stock, led by Soleus Capital and HBM Healthcare Investments, as co-lead, with participation from multiple other dedicated life sciences investors. In connection with the Series D preferred stock financing, we converted from a limited liability company into a Delaware corporation pursuant to a statutory conversion and changed our name from BioAtla, LLC to BioAtla, Inc. In connection with the conversion, all of the then-outstanding units of BioAtla, LLC were converted into shares of our common stock and our then-outstanding warrants were converted into warrants to purchase shares of common stock of BioAtla, Inc. Prior to the LLC Conversion, certain equity holders of BioAtla, LLC received equity in a newly-formed holding company, Himalaya Parent LLC, which holding company is a stockholder of us. In this prospectus, we refer to all of the transactions related to our conversion into a corporation and the equity conversions described above as the “LLC Conversion.” See “LLC conversion” for more information regarding the terms of the conversion and the resulting impact on our outstanding shares and capitalization.

While our outstanding equity as a limited liability company prior to the LLC Conversion is called “units,” unless otherwise indicated in this prospectus, we refer to such units in this prospectus as “shares” for the periods prior to the LLC Conversion for ease of comparison.

## Corporate information

Our business was founded in March 2007 and originally operated as a Delaware limited liability company, BioAtla, LLC. In July 2020, we converted from a limited liability company into a Delaware corporation pursuant to a statutory conversion and changed our name from BioAtla, LLC to BioAtla, Inc. pursuant to the LLC Conversion described above. Our principal executive offices are located at 11085 Torreyana Road, San Diego, California 92121, and our telephone number is (858) 558-0708. Our corporate website address is [www.bioatla.com](http://www.bioatla.com). Information contained on or accessible through our website is not a part of this prospectus, and the inclusion of our website address in this prospectus is an inactive textual reference only.

We have obtained a registered trademark for BioAtla® in the United States. This prospectus contains references to our trademarks and to trademarks belonging to other entities. Solely for convenience, trademarks and trade names referred to in this prospectus, including logos, artwork and other visual displays, may appear without the ® or TM symbols, but such references are not intended to indicate, in any way, that we will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, our rights or the rights of the applicable licensor to these trademarks and trade names. We do not intend our use or display of other companies' trade names or trademarks to imply a relationship with, or endorsement or sponsorship of us by, any other companies.

## Implications of being an emerging growth company and a smaller reporting company

We are an "emerging growth company," as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012. We will remain an emerging growth company until the earlier of (1) the last day of the fiscal year (a) following the fifth anniversary of the completion of this offering, (b) in which we have total annual gross revenue of at least \$1.07 billion or (c) in which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer, which means the market value of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeded \$700.0 million as of the prior June 30th and (2) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt during the prior three-year period. We refer to the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 in this prospectus as the JOBS Act, and references in this prospectus to "emerging growth company" shall have the meaning associated with it in the JOBS Act.

An emerging growth company may take advantage of specified reduced reporting requirements and other burdens that are otherwise applicable generally to public companies. These provisions include:

- being permitted to present only two years of audited financial statements and only two years of related Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations in this prospectus;
- not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended, or Sarbanes-Oxley Act;
- an exemption from compliance with any new requirements adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding mandatory audit firm rotations;
- reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports, proxy statements and registration statements; and
- exemptions from the requirement to hold a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and to obtain stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

We have elected to take advantage of certain of the reduced disclosure obligations in the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and may elect to take advantage of other reduced reporting requirements in future filings. As a result, the information that we provide to our investors may be different from the information you might receive from other public reporting companies that are not emerging growth companies

in which you hold equity interests. The JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards applicable to public companies until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have elected to take advantage of such extended transition period, which means that when a standard is issued or revised and it has different application dates for public or private companies, we will adopt the new or revised standard at the time private companies adopt the new or revised standard and will do so until such time that we either irrevocably elect to “opt out” of such extended transition period or no longer qualify as an emerging growth company. We may choose to early adopt any new or revised accounting standards whenever such early adoption is permitted for private companies.

We are also a “smaller reporting company,” meaning that the market value of our shares held by non-affiliates plus the proposed aggregate amount of gross proceeds to us as a result of this offering is less than \$700 million and our annual revenue was less than \$100 million during the most recently completed fiscal year. We may continue to be a smaller reporting company after this offering if either (i) the market value of our shares held by non-affiliates is less than \$250 million or (ii) our annual revenue was less than \$100 million during the most recently completed fiscal year and the market value of our shares held by non-affiliates is less than \$700 million. If we are a smaller reporting company at the time we cease to be an emerging growth company, we may continue to rely on exemptions from certain disclosure requirements that are available to smaller reporting companies. Specifically, as a smaller reporting company, we may choose to present only the two most recent fiscal years of audited financial statements in our Annual Report on Form 10-K and have reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation, and, similar to emerging growth companies, if we are a smaller reporting company with less than \$100 million in annual revenue, we would not be required to obtain an attestation report on internal control over financial reporting issued by our independent registered public accounting firm.

## The offering

<b>Common stock offered by us</b>	shares.
<b>Option to purchase additional shares of common stock</b>	We have granted to the underwriters an option for a period of 30 days to purchase up to additional shares of our common stock at the initial public offering price, less underwriting discounts and commissions.
<b>Common stock to be outstanding after this offering</b>	shares (or shares if the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares is exercised in full).
<b>Class B common stock to be outstanding after this offering</b>	shares.
<b>Total common stock and Class B common stock to be outstanding after this offering</b>	shares.
<b>Use of proceeds</b>	We estimate that we will receive net proceeds of approximately \$ million (or approximately \$ million if the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares is exercised in full) from the sale of the shares of common stock offered by us in this offering, based on an assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We anticipate that we will use the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, as follows: (i) to fund the clinical development of BA3011 for the treatment of soft tissue and bone sarcoma patients through a Phase 2 clinical trial and for the treatment of NSCLC patients through a Phase 2 clinical trial; (ii) to fund the clinical development of BA3021 for the treatment of NSCLC and for the treatment of melanoma, each through a Phase 2 clinical trial; (iii) to fund IND-enabling studies and the clinical development of our CAB bispecific candidates through one or more Phase 1 clinical trials; (iv) to fund our ongoing efforts to develop additional clinical product candidates from our CAB platform; and (v) the remaining proceeds for working capital and other general corporate purposes. See "Use of proceeds."
<b>Voting rights</b>	<p>Following this offering, we will have two classes of common stock: common stock and Class B common stock. The rights of the holders of common stock and Class B common stock are identical, except with respect to voting and conversion.</p> <p>Each share of common stock will be entitled to one vote and will not be convertible into any other class of our share capital. Shares of Class B common stock will be non-voting, except as may be required by law.</p>

Each share of Class B common stock may be converted into one share of common stock at the option of its holder, subject to the ownership limitations provided for in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to become effective upon the completion of this offering.

See “Description of capital stock” for additional information.

**Risk factors**

You should read the “Risk factors” section of this prospectus for a discussion of certain of the factors to consider carefully before deciding to purchase any shares of our common stock.

**Proposed Nasdaq Global Market symbol** “BCAB”

The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2019, after giving effect to the LLC Conversion described under “LLC conversion,” and excludes:

- \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding warrants as of December 31, 2019, at a weighted-average exercise price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share;
- \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock issuable upon the vesting of restricted stock units granted to certain of our executive officers, directors, employees and consultants under our 2020 Equity Incentive Plan, or the 2020 Plan;
- \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under the 2020 Plan, as well as any shares of our common stock that become available pursuant to provisions in the 2020 Plan that automatically increase the share reserve under our 2020 Plan or the other provisions of the 2020 Plan pursuant to which additional shares may become available for issuance under the 2020 Plan; and
- \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock that will become available for future issuance under our 2020 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, or the ESPP, and shares of our common stock that become available pursuant to provisions in the ESPP that automatically increase the share reserve under the ESPP.

Unless otherwise indicated and except with respect to historical financial information, all information contained in this prospectus:

- assumes no exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase up to an additional \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock;
- assumes no issuances of shares of non-voting Class B common stock upon the completion of this offering;
- gives effect to the automatic conversion upon the completion of this offering of all of our outstanding shares of Series D preferred stock into an aggregate of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock;
- assumes the consummation of the LLC Conversion described under “LLC conversion” on July 10, 2020; and
- the filing and effectiveness of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and the adoption of our amended and restated bylaws immediately prior to the completion of this offering.



## Summary consolidated financial data

The following summary consolidated financial data should be read together with our consolidated financial statements and related notes, "Selected consolidated financial data" and "Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations" appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected in the future. We derived the summary consolidated statement of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019 and the summary consolidated balance sheet data as of December 31, 2019 from our audited consolidated financial statements and related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.

<b>(in thousands, except unit and per unit amounts)</b>	<b>Years ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>
<b>Consolidated statements of operations data:</b>		
Collaboration revenue (includes related party amounts of \$10,458 and \$0, respectively)	\$ 10,627	\$ 5,200
Operating expenses:		
Research and development expense (includes related party amounts of \$2,440 and \$1,885, respectively)	26,305	25,919
General and administrative expense (includes related party amounts of \$77 and \$15, respectively)	12,556	7,549
Total operating expenses	38,861	33,468
Loss from operations	(28,234)	(28,268)
Other income (expense):		
Interest income	209	128
Interest expense (includes related party amounts of \$0 and \$52, respectively)	(949)	(1,630)
Change in fair value of derivative liability (includes related party amounts of \$0 and \$21, respectively)	—	(63)
Other income (expense)	(5)	(22)
Total other income (expense)	(745)	(1,587)
Consolidated net loss and comprehensive loss	(28,979)	(29,855)
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests	—	61
Net loss attributable to BioAtla LLC	(28,979)	(29,794)
Net loss allocable to Class C preferred unit holders	8,840	9,089
Class C preferred return	(8,025)	(8,026)
Net loss attributable to Class A unit holders	\$ (28,164)	\$ (28,731)
Net loss per unit attributable to Class A unit holders, basic and diluted <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ (0.52)	\$ (0.53)
Weighted-average Class A units outstanding, basic and diluted <sup>(1)</sup>	54,600,000	54,600,000
Pro forma net loss per unit, basic and diluted (unaudited) <sup>(2)</sup>		
Pro forma weighted-average units outstanding, basic and diluted (unaudited) <sup>(2)</sup>		

(1) See Note 1 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for an explanation of the method used to calculate the historical net loss per unit attributable to Class A unit holders of BioAtla, LLC, basic and diluted.

(2) The pro forma information gives effect to the conversion of all outstanding Series D preferred stock upon the completion of this offering into shares of common stock.

	As of December 31, 2019		
	Actual	Pro forma <sup>(1)</sup>	Pro forma as adjusted <sup>(2)(3)</sup>
(in thousands)			
<b>Consolidated balance sheet data:</b>			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 3,704	\$	\$
Working capital (deficit) <sup>(4)</sup>	(22,211)		
Total assets	9,336		
Profits interest liability	8,592		
Total accrued interest	3,876		
Total convertible debt, less debt discount	18,120		
Series D convertible preferred stock	—		
Total members'/stockholders' deficit	(56,011)		
<p>(1) Pro forma amounts reflect the conversion of all outstanding Series D preferred stock upon the completion of this offering into _____ shares of common stock and the related reclassification of the carrying value to permanent equity.</p> <p>(2) The pro forma as adjusted amounts give effect to (i) the pro forma adjustments set forth in footnote (1) above and (ii) the issuance and sale by us of _____ shares of our common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ _____ per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated expenses payable by us.</p> <p>(3) A \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ _____ per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) each of cash and cash equivalents, total assets and total members'/stockholders' deficit by \$ _____ million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus remains the same, and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated expenses payable by us. An increase (decrease) of 1.0 million shares in the number of shares of common stock offered by us would increase (decrease) each of cash and cash equivalents, total assets and total members'/stockholders' deficit by approximately \$ _____ million, assuming an initial public offering price of \$ _____ per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated expenses payable by us. The pro forma as adjusted information discussed above is illustrative only and will be adjusted based on the actual public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.</p> <p>(4) We define working capital as our current assets minus current liabilities.</p>			

## Risk factors

*Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the following risk factors and all other information contained in this prospectus, including our consolidated financial statements and related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus and "Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations," before purchasing our common stock. If any of the following risks, as well as other risks and uncertainties, occur, our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects could be materially and adversely affected. In that case, the market price of our common stock could decline and you could lose some or all of your investment.*

### **Risks related to our financial position and need for additional capital**

***We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company with a limited operating history and no products approved for commercial sale. We have a history of significant losses and we expect to continue to incur significant losses for the foreseeable future, which together with our limited operating history, makes it difficult to assess our future viability.***

We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company with a limited operating history upon which you can evaluate our business and prospects. We have no products approved for commercial sale and have not generated any revenue from product sales. Since the commencement of our operations, we have focused substantially all of our resources on conducting research and development activities, including drug discovery, preclinical studies and clinical trials of our product candidates, including the ongoing Phase 2 clinical trials of BA3011 and BA3021, establishing and maintaining our intellectual property portfolio, manufacturing clinical and research material through third parties, hiring personnel, establishing product development and commercialization collaborations with third parties, raising capital and providing general and administrative support for these operations. We have not yet demonstrated our ability to successfully obtain marketing approvals, manufacture a commercial-scale product or arrange for a third party to do so on our behalf or conduct sales and marketing activities necessary for successful product commercialization. As a result, it may be more difficult for you to assess our future viability than it could be if we had a longer operating history.

We have incurred significant losses to date. Our ability to generate product revenue sufficient to achieve profitability will depend on the successful development and eventual commercialization of one or more of our current and future product candidates. Our net losses were \$29.0 million and \$29.8 million for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019, respectively. As of December 31, 2019, we had an accumulated deficit of \$148.4 million. These losses have resulted primarily from costs incurred in connection with research and development activities and general and administrative costs associated with our operations. We do not expect to generate meaningful revenue from product sales for the foreseeable future, and we expect to continue to incur significant operating expenses for the foreseeable future due to the cost of research and development, including identifying and designing product candidates and conducting preclinical studies and clinical trials, and the regulatory approval process for our product candidates. We expect our expenses, and the potential for losses, to increase substantially as we conduct clinical trials of our lead product candidates and seek to expand our pipeline.

However, the amount of our future expenses and potential losses is uncertain. Our ability to achieve profitability, if ever, will depend on, among other things, our successfully developing product candidates, obtaining regulatory approvals to market and commercialize product candidates, manufacturing any approved products on commercially reasonable terms and potentially establishing a sales and marketing organization or suitable third-party alternatives to commercialize any approved product. If we, or our existing or future collaborators, are unable to develop and commercialize one or more of our product candidates or if sales

## [Table of Contents](#)

revenue from any product candidate that receives approval is insufficient, we will not achieve profitability, which could have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***Even if this offering is successful, we will require substantial additional capital to finance our operations. If we are unable to raise such capital when needed, or on acceptable terms, we may be forced to delay, reduce or eliminate one or more of our research and drug development programs or future commercialization efforts.***

The development of biopharmaceutical products, including conducting preclinical studies and clinical trials, is a very time-consuming, expensive and uncertain process that takes years to complete. Our operations have consumed substantial amounts of cash since inception, and we expect our expenses to increase in connection with our ongoing activities, particularly as we conduct clinical trials of, and seek marketing approval for, BA3011 and BA3021 and advance our other programs. Even if one or more of the product candidates that we develop is approved for commercial sale, we anticipate incurring significant costs associated with sales, marketing, manufacturing and distribution activities. Our expenses could increase beyond expectations if we are required by the United States Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, the European Medicines Agency, or EMA, or other comparable regulatory agencies to perform clinical trials or preclinical studies in addition to those that we currently anticipate. Other unanticipated costs may also arise. Because the design and outcome of our planned and anticipated clinical trials are highly uncertain, we cannot reasonably estimate the actual amount of resources and funding that will be necessary to successfully complete the development and commercialization of any product candidate we develop. In addition, upon the completion of this offering, we expect to incur additional costs associated with operating as a public company. Accordingly, we will need to obtain substantial additional funding in order to continue our operations.

As of December 31, 2019, we had approximately \$3.7 million in cash and cash equivalents. Based on our current operating plan, our current cash and cash equivalents, together with the anticipated proceeds from this offering, are expected to be sufficient to fund our ongoing operations at least through . Our estimate as to how long we expect the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, to be able to continue to fund our operations is based on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could use our available capital resources sooner than we currently expect. Changing circumstances, some of which may be beyond our control, could cause us to consume capital significantly faster than we currently anticipate, and we may need to seek additional funds sooner than planned.

We plan to use the net proceeds to us from this offering to fund the research and development of our product candidates and development programs, and to fund working capital and other general corporate purposes. Advancing the development of our product candidates will require a significant amount of capital. The net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, will not be sufficient to fund any of our product candidates through regulatory approval. Because the length of time and activities associated with successful research and development of any individual product candidate are highly uncertain, we are unable to estimate the actual funds we will require for development, marketing approval and commercialization activities. The timing and amount of our operating expenditures will depend largely on:

- the timing and progress of our ongoing clinical trials for BA3011 and BA3021;
- the number and scope of preclinical and clinical programs we decide to pursue;
- the progress of the development efforts of our current collaborator, BeiGene, for BA3071 or collaborators with whom we may in the future enter into collaborations and research and development agreements;
- the timing and amount of target specific indication and milestone payments we may receive under our collaboration agreements;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- our ability to maintain our current licenses, collaboration and research and development programs or possibly establish new collaboration arrangements;
- the costs involved in prosecuting and enforcing patent and other intellectual property claims;
- the cost and timing of regulatory approvals; and
- our efforts to enhance operational systems and hire additional personnel, including personnel to support development of our product candidates and satisfy our obligations as a public company.

If we are unable to obtain funding on a timely basis, including under our current or future collaborations, or on acceptable terms, we may have to delay, reduce or terminate our research and development programs and preclinical studies or clinical trials, limit strategic opportunities or undergo reductions in our workforce or other corporate restructuring activities. We may seek to raise any necessary additional capital through a combination of public or private equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations, strategic alliances, licensing arrangements and other marketing and distribution arrangements. We cannot assure you that such financing will be available at acceptable terms to us, if at all. Failure to generate sufficient cash flows from operations, raise additional capital, and reduce discretionary spending should additional capital not become available could have a material adverse effect on our ability to achieve our intended business objectives. To the extent that we raise additional capital through collaborations, strategic alliances or licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our product candidates. We may also have to forego future revenue streams of research programs at an earlier stage of development or on less favorable terms than we would otherwise choose or have to grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. Our ability to raise additional funds will depend on financial, economic and other factors, many of which are beyond our control. For example, market volatility resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic could adversely impact our ability to access capital as and when needed. If we do raise additional capital through public or private equity or convertible debt offerings, the ownership interest of our existing stockholders will be diluted, and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect our stockholders' rights. If we raise additional capital through debt financing, we may be subject to covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures, acquiring other businesses, products or technology or declaring dividends. If we are unable to obtain additional funding from these or other sources, it may be necessary to significantly reduce our rate of spending through reductions in staff and delay, scale back or stop certain research and development programs.

### **Risks related to the discovery, development and commercialization of our product candidates**

***Our current product candidates are in various stages of development. Our product candidates may fail in development or suffer delays that adversely affect their commercial viability. If we or our existing or future collaborators are unable to complete development of, obtain regulatory approval for or commercialize our product candidates or experience significant delays in doing so, our business will be materially harmed.***

We have no products on the market and our product candidates are in various stages of development. We are currently conducting Phase 2 clinical trials of BA3011 and BA3021, and we plan to work with our partner BeiGene to initiate Phase 1 trials of BA3071 by year-end 2020 with various other product candidates in earlier stages of development. Our ability to achieve and sustain profitability depends on obtaining regulatory approvals for and, if approved, successfully commercializing our product candidates, either alone or with third parties. Before obtaining regulatory approval for the commercial distribution of our product candidates, we or an existing or future collaborator must conduct extensive preclinical tests and clinical trials to demonstrate the safety, efficacy, purity and potency of our product candidates. In addition, the FDA may not agree with our

## [Table of Contents](#)

clinical trial plans. For example, we have initiated a potentially registration-enabling Phase 2 trial for BA3011 in treatment-refractory sarcoma patients and another potentially registration-enabling Phase 2 trial in NSCLC is expected to be initiated by the end of 2020. However, the FDA has not opined on whether the Phase 2 clinical trials will in fact be sufficient to support regulatory approval. Any product candidate can unexpectedly fail at any stage of preclinical or clinical development and the historical failure rate for product candidates is high. The results from preclinical testing of a product candidate may not predict the results that will be obtained in later clinical trials of the product candidate. We or our existing or future collaborators may experience issues that delay or prevent clinical testing and regulatory approval of, or our ability to commercialize, product candidates, including:

- delays in our clinical trials resulting from factors related to the COVID-19 pandemic;
- negative or inconclusive results from preclinical testing or clinical trials leading to a decision or requirement to conduct additional preclinical testing or clinical trials or abandon a program;
- product-related side effects experienced by participants in clinical trials or by individuals using therapeutic biologics that share characteristics with our product candidates;
- delays in submitting INDs or comparable foreign applications or delays or failure in obtaining the necessary approvals from regulators or institutional review boards, or IRBs, to commence a clinical trial, or a suspension or termination of a clinical trial once commenced;
- conditions imposed by the FDA or comparable foreign authorities, including the EMA, regarding the scope or design of clinical trials;
- delays in enrolling patients in clinical trials;
- high drop-out rates of patients;
- inadequate drug materials or other supplies necessary for the conduct of our clinical trials;
- greater than anticipated clinical trial costs;
- poor effectiveness of our product candidates during clinical trials;
- unfavorable FDA or other regulatory agency inspection and review of a clinical trial site;
- deficiencies in our third-party manufacturers' manufacturing processes or facilities;
- success or further approval of competitor products approved in indications in which we undertake development of our product candidates, which may change the standard of care or change the standard for approval of our product candidates in our proposed indications;
- failure of any third-party contractors, investigators or contract research organizations, or CROs, to comply with regulatory requirements or otherwise meet their contractual obligations in a timely manner, or at all;
- delays and changes in regulatory requirements, policy and guidelines, including the imposition of additional regulatory oversight around clinical testing generally or with respect to our technology or product candidates in particular; or
- varying interpretations of data by the FDA and similar foreign regulatory agencies, including the EMA.

Because CABs represent a new generation of antibodies, a delay or failure in development of any CAB product candidate could represent a major set-back for our patented technology platform and for our company generally.

***We are substantially dependent on the success of our patented CAB technology platform, and our future success depends heavily on the successful development of this platform.***

We use our CAB technology platform to develop product candidates for cancer therapies. Any failures or setbacks involving our CAB technology platform, including adverse events, could have a detrimental impact on all of our product candidates and our research pipeline. For example, we may uncover a previously unknown risk associated with CABs or other issues that may be more problematic than we currently believe, which may prolong the period of observation required for obtaining, necessitate additional clinical testing or result in the failure to obtain, regulatory approval. If our CAB technology is not safe in certain product candidates, we would be required to abandon or redesign all of our current product candidates, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

***We may not be successful in our efforts to use and expand our patented CAB technology platform to continue to build a pipeline of product candidates and develop marketable products.***

We are using our patented technology platform to develop CABs in oncology indications with our lead product candidates BA3011 and BA3021, as well as continuing to build our pipeline of product candidates. Our business depends not only on our ability to successfully develop, obtain regulatory approval for, and commercialize the product candidates we currently have in clinical and preclinical development, but to continue to generate new product candidates through our platform. Even if we are successful in continuing to build our pipeline and further progress the clinical development of our current product candidates, any additional product candidates may not be suitable for clinical development, including as a result of harmful side effects, manufacturing issues, limited efficacy or other characteristics that indicate that they are unlikely to be products that will succeed in clinical development, receive marketing approval or achieve market acceptance. If we cannot validate our technology platform by successfully commercializing CAB product candidates, we may not be able to obtain product, licensing or collaboration revenue in future periods, which would adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***We may expend our resources to pursue particular product candidates and fail to capitalize on product candidates that may be more profitable or for which there is a greater likelihood of success.***

As a result of our limited financial and managerial resources, we must make strategic decisions as to which targets and product candidates to pursue and may forego or delay pursuit of opportunities with other targets or product candidates or for other indications that later prove to have greater commercial potential. Our resource allocation decisions may cause us to fail to capitalize on viable commercial products or profitable market opportunities. Failure to properly assess potential product candidates could result in our focus on product candidates with low market potential, which would harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. Our spending on current and future research and development programs and product candidates for specific targets or indications may not yield any commercially viable products. Our understanding and evaluation of biological targets for the discovery and development of new CAB product candidates may fail to identify challenges encountered in subsequent preclinical and clinical development. If we do not accurately evaluate the likelihood of clinical trial success, commercial potential or target market for a particular product candidate, we may relinquish valuable rights to that product candidate through collaboration, licensing or other royalty arrangements in cases in which it would have been more advantageous for us to retain sole development and commercialization rights.

***If the market opportunities for any product that we develop are smaller than we believe they are, our revenue may be adversely affected and our business may suffer.***

We focus our product candidate development on therapeutic CAB antibodies for the treatment of various oncology indications, such as soft tissue and bone sarcoma, NSCLC, melanoma and ovarian cancer, among others. Our projections of addressable patient populations that may benefit from treatment with our product candidates are based on our estimates. These estimates, which have been derived from a variety of sources, including scientific literature, surveys of clinics, physician interviews, patient foundations and market research, may prove to be incorrect. Further, new studies may change the estimated incidence or prevalence of these cancers. Additionally, the potentially addressable patient population for our product candidates may not ultimately be amenable to treatment with our product candidates. In addition, the subset of patients that are likely to respond to our product candidates, as identified by our quantitative biomarker assay/TmPS, may not correspond with and may be smaller than what market data may indicate. Our market opportunity may also be limited by future competitor treatments that enter the market. If any of our estimates prove to be inaccurate, the market opportunity for any product candidate that we or our strategic partners develop could be significantly diminished and have an adverse material impact on our business.

***The market may not be receptive to our product candidates because they are based on our novel therapeutic modality, and we may not generate any future revenue from the sale or licensing of product candidates***

The product candidates that we are developing are primarily based on our patented CAB technology platform, which uses new technologies to create our novel therapeutic approach. Market participants with significant influence over acceptance of new treatments, such as physicians and third-party payors, may not adopt a product or treatment based on our patented technology platform, and we may not be able to convince patients, the medical community and third-party payors to accept and use, or to provide favorable reimbursement for, any product candidates developed by us or our existing or future collaborators. Market acceptance of our product candidates will depend on, among other factors:

- the timing of our receipt of any marketing and commercialization approvals;
- the terms of any approvals and the countries in which approvals are obtained;
- the safety and efficacy of our product candidates;
- the prevalence and severity of any adverse side effects associated with our product candidates;
- limitations or warnings contained in any labeling approved by the FDA or other regulatory authority, including the EMA;
- relative convenience and ease of administration of our product candidates;
- the willingness of patients to accept any new methods of administration;
- the success of any physician education programs;
- the availability of adequate government and third-party payor reimbursement;
- the pricing of our products, particularly as compared to alternative treatments; and
- availability of alternative effective treatments for the disease indications our product candidates are intended to treat and the relative risks, benefits and costs of those treatments.

If any product candidate we commercialize fails to achieve market acceptance, it could have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.



***Results from early-stage clinical trials may not be predictive of results from late-stage or other clinical trials.***

Positive and promising results from preclinical studies and early-stage clinical trials may not be predictive of results from late-stage clinical trials or from clinical trials of the same product candidates for the treatment of other indications. Product candidates in later stages of clinical trials may fail to show the desired safety and efficacy traits despite having progressed through preclinical studies and initial clinical trials. Late-stage clinical trials could differ in significant ways from early-stage clinical trials, including changes to inclusion and exclusion criteria, efficacy endpoints, dosing regimen and statistical design. Moreover, success in clinical trials in a particular indication does not guarantee that a product candidate will be successful for the treatment of other indications. Many companies in the biopharmaceutical industry have suffered significant setbacks in late-stage clinical trials after achieving encouraging or positive results in early-stage development. We cannot assure you that we will not face similar setbacks in our ongoing or planned clinical trials, including in our Phase 2 clinical trial of BA3011 for the treatment of soft tissue and bone sarcoma, our Phase 2 clinical trial of BA3021 for the treatment of PD-1 refractory melanoma and NSCLC and any subsequent or post-marketing confirmatory clinical trials.

***Interim, topline and preliminary data from our clinical trials that we announce or publish from time to time may change as more patient data become available, and are subject to audit and verification procedures that could result in material changes in the final data.***

From time to time, we may publicly disclose preliminary, interim or topline data from our clinical trials, such as the interim data from our ongoing Phase 2 clinical trials of BA3011 and BA3021. These interim updates are based on a preliminary analysis of then-available data, and the results and related findings and conclusions are subject to change following a more comprehensive review of the data related to the particular study or trial. For example, we may report tumor responses in certain patients that are unconfirmed at the time and which do not ultimately result in confirmed responses to treatment after follow-up evaluations. We also make assumptions, estimations, calculations and conclusions as part of our analyses of data, and we may not have received or had the opportunity to fully and carefully evaluate all data. As a result, the topline results that we report may differ from future results of the same studies, or different conclusions or considerations may qualify such results, once additional data have been received and fully evaluated. Topline data also remain subject to audit and verification procedures that may result in the final data being materially different from the preliminary data we previously published. As a result, topline data should be viewed with caution until the final data are available. In addition, we may report interim analyses of only certain endpoints rather than all endpoints. Interim data from clinical trials that we may complete are subject to the risk that one or more of the clinical outcomes may materially change as patient enrollment continues and more patient data become available. Adverse changes between interim data and final data could significantly harm our business and prospects. Further, additional disclosure of interim data by us or by our competitors in the future could result in volatility in the price of our common stock.

In addition, the information we choose to publicly disclose regarding a particular study or clinical trial is typically selected from a more extensive amount of available information. You or others may not agree with what we determine is the material or otherwise appropriate information to include in our disclosure, and any information we determine not to disclose may ultimately be deemed significant with respect to future decisions, conclusions, views, activities or otherwise regarding a particular product candidate or our business. If the preliminary or topline data that we report differ from late, final or actual results, or if others, including regulatory authorities, disagree with the conclusions reached, our ability to obtain approval for, and commercialize, our product candidates may be harmed, which could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***Delays in the commencement and completion of clinical trials could increase costs and delay or prevent regulatory approval and commercialization of our product candidates.***

We cannot guarantee that clinical trials of our product candidates will be conducted as planned or completed on schedule, if at all. A failure of one or more clinical trials can occur at any stage of the clinical trial process, and other events may cause us to temporarily or permanently stop a clinical trial. Events that may prevent successful or timely commencement and completion of clinical development include:

- negative preclinical data;
- delays in receiving the required regulatory clearance from the appropriate regulatory authorities to commence clinical trials or amend clinical trial protocols, including any objections to our INDs or protocol amendments from the FDA;
- delays in reaching, or a failure to reach, a consensus with regulatory authorities on study design;
- delays in reaching, or failure to reach, agreement on acceptable terms with prospective CROs and clinical trial sites, the terms of which can be subject to extensive negotiation and may vary significantly among different CROs and trial sites;
- difficulties in obtaining IRB approval at each site;
- challenges in recruiting suitable patients to participate in a trial;
- the inability to enroll a sufficient number of patients in clinical trials to ensure adequate statistical power to detect statistically significant treatment effects;
- difficulties in having patients complete a trial or return for post-treatment follow-up;
- our CROs or clinical trial sites failing to comply with regulatory requirements or meet their contractual obligations to us in a timely manner, or at all, deviating from the protocol or dropping out of a clinical trial;
- unforeseen safety issues, including occurrence of treatment emergent adverse events, or TEAEs, associated with the product candidate that are viewed to outweigh the product candidate's potential benefits
- difficulties in adding new clinical trial sites;
- ambiguous or negative interim results;
- lack of adequate funding to continue the clinical trial;
- difficulties in manufacturing sufficient quantities of product candidate for use in clinical trials; or
- the COVID-19 pandemic, which may result in clinical site closures, delays to patient enrollment, patients discontinuing their treatment or follow up visits or changes to trial protocols.

We could encounter delays if a clinical trial is suspended or terminated by us, by the IRBs of the institutions in which such trials are being conducted, by a Data Safety Monitoring Board, or DSMB, for such trial or by the FDA or other regulatory authorities. Such authorities may impose such a suspension or termination due to a number of factors, including failure to conduct the clinical trial in accordance with regulatory requirements or our clinical protocols, inspection of the clinical trial operations or trial site by the FDA or other regulatory authorities resulting in the imposition of a clinical hold, unforeseen safety issues or adverse side effects, failure to demonstrate a benefit from using a drug, changes in governmental regulations or administrative actions or lack of adequate funding to continue the clinical trial. If we experience delays in the completion of, or termination of, any clinical trial of our product candidates, the commercial prospects of our product candidates

will be harmed, and our ability to generate product revenues from any of these product candidates will be delayed. In addition, any delays in completing our clinical trials will increase our costs, slow down our product candidate development and approval process and jeopardize our ability to commence product sales and generate revenues. Any of these occurrences may harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects significantly. In addition, many of the factors that cause, or lead to, a delay in the commencement or completion of clinical trials may also ultimately lead to the denial of regulatory approval of our product candidates.

In addition, data obtained from trials and studies are susceptible to varying interpretations, and regulators may not interpret our data as favorably as we do, which may delay, limit or prevent regulatory approval. Our clinical trial results may not be successful, or even if successful, may not lead to regulatory approval.

***Enrollment and retention of patients in clinical trials is an expensive and time-consuming process and could be made more difficult or rendered impossible by multiple factors outside our control.***

We may encounter delays or difficulties in enrolling, or be unable to enroll, a sufficient number of patients to complete any of our clinical trials on our current timelines, or at all, and even once enrolled, we may be unable to retain a sufficient number of patients to complete any of our trials. Enrollment in our clinical trials may be slower than we anticipate, leading to delays in our development timelines. For example, we may face difficulty enrolling a sufficient number of patients in a timely manner in our clinical trials for BA3011 and BA3021 due to the limited number of suitable patients meeting the required AXL or ROR2 tumor membrane expression levels.

Patient enrollment and retention in clinical trials depends on many factors, including the size and nature of the patient population, the nature of the trial protocol, our ability to recruit clinical trial investigators with the appropriate competencies and experience, delays in enrollment due to travel or quarantine policies, or other factors, related to the COVID-19 pandemic or other epidemics or pandemics, the existing body of safety and efficacy data with respect to the study drug, the number and nature of competing treatments and ongoing clinical trials of competing drugs for the same indication, the proximity of patients to clinical sites, the eligibility criteria for the trial and the proportion of patients screened that meets those criteria, our ability to obtain and maintain patient consents and our ability to successfully complete prerequisite studies before enrolling certain patient populations. Furthermore, any negative results or new safety signals we may report in clinical trials of our product candidates may make it difficult or impossible to recruit and retain patients in other clinical trials we are conducting. Similarly, negative results reported by our competitors about their drug candidates may negatively affect patient recruitment in our clinical trials. Also, marketing authorization of competitors in this same class of drugs may impair our ability to enroll patients into our clinical trials, delaying or potentially preventing us from completing recruitment of one or more of our trials.

Delays or failures in planned patient enrollment or retention may result in increased costs, program delays or both, which could have a harmful effect on our ability to develop our product candidates, or could render further development impossible. In addition, we rely on clinical trial sites to ensure timely conduct of our clinical trials and, while we have entered into agreements governing their services, we are limited in our ability to compel their actual performance.

***Our product candidates may cause undesirable and unforeseen side effects or have other properties impacting safety that could halt their clinical development, delay or prevent their regulatory approval, limit their commercial potential or result in significant negative consequences.***

Undesirable side effects caused by our product candidates could cause us or regulatory authorities to interrupt, delay or halt clinical trials and could result in a more restrictive label or the delay or denial of regulatory

## [Table of Contents](#)

approval by the FDA or other regulatory authorities and potential product liability claims. Such side effects could also affect patient recruitment or the ability of enrolled patients to complete the trial. Many compounds developed in the biopharmaceutical industry that initially showed promise in early-stage testing for treating cancer have later been found to cause side effects that prevented their further development. Any of these occurrences may materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

In our clinical trials for BA3011 and BA3021, we have observed adverse events such as reversible myelosuppression, transient liver enzyme elevations, metabolic disturbances and peripheral neuropathy.

For our current and future clinical trials, we have contracted with and expect to continue to contract with CROs experienced in the assessment and management of toxicities arising during clinical trials. Nonetheless, they may have difficulty observing patients and treating toxicities, which may be more challenging due to personnel changes, shift changes, house staff coverage or related issues. This could lead to more severe or prolonged toxicities or even patient deaths, which could result in us or the FDA delaying, suspending or terminating one or more of our clinical trials and which could jeopardize regulatory approval.

Further, clinical trials by their nature test product candidates in only samples of the potential patient populations. With a limited number of patients and limited duration of exposure in such trials, rare and severe side effects of our product candidates may not be uncovered until a significantly larger number of patients are exposed to the product candidate. For example, while we believe that BA3011 and BA3021 have demonstrated manageable tolerability profiles thus far, we cannot assure you that these and our other product candidates will not cause more severe side effects in a greater proportion of patients.

In addition, BA3011 and BA3021 are being studied in combination with other therapies, which may exacerbate adverse events associated with the therapy. Patients treated with BA3011, BA3021 or our other product candidates may also be undergoing surgical, radiation or chemotherapy treatments, which can cause side effects or adverse events that are unrelated to our product candidate but may still impact the success of our clinical trials.

The inclusion of critically ill patients in our clinical trials may result in deaths or other adverse medical events due to other therapies or medications that such patients may be using or due to the gravity of such patients' illnesses. For example, some of the late-stage patients enrolled in our BA3011 and BA3021 clinical trials may die or experience major clinical events either during the course of our clinical trials or after participating in such trials due mainly to the gravity of their illness, which has occurred in the past.

In the event that any of our product candidates receive regulatory approval, and we or others later identify undesirable and unforeseen side effects caused by such product, any of the following negative consequences could occur, including:

- regulatory authorities may suspend, limit or withdraw their approval of such product, or seek an injunction against its manufacture or distribution;
- we may be required to conduct additional clinical trials or post-approval studies;
- we may be required to recall a product or change the way such product is administered to patients;
- additional restrictions may be imposed on the marketing of the particular product or the manufacturing processes for the product or any component thereof;
- regulatory authorities may require the addition of labeling statements, such as a boxed warning or a contraindication, or issue safety alerts, Dear Healthcare Provider letters, press releases or other communications containing warnings or other safety information about the product;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- we may be required to implement a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy, or REMS, and/or create a Medication Guide outlining the risks of such side effects for distribution to patients, a communication plan for healthcare providers and/or other elements to assure safe use;
- we could be sued and held liable for harm caused to patients;
- we may be subject to fines, injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties;
- the product may become less competitive; and
- our reputation may suffer.

Any of these events could prevent us from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of the particular product candidate, if approved, and result in the loss of significant revenues to us, which would materially and adversely affect our results of operations and business. In addition, if one or more of our product candidates prove to be unsafe, our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may be materially and adversely affected.

***We or our collaborator BeiGene are developing certain of our product candidates in combination with other therapies, and regulatory approval, safety or supply issues with these other therapies may delay or prevent the development and approval of our product candidates.***

Currently, we are evaluating the use of BA3021 in combination with an anti-PD-1 inhibitor and plan to evaluate the use of BA3011 and BA3071, which is being developed by our collaborator BeiGene, in combination with anti-PD-1 inhibitors. In the future, we may explore the use of these or our other product candidates in combination with other therapies. If we choose to develop a product candidate for use in combination with an approved therapy, we are subject to the risk that the FDA, EMA or comparable regulatory authorities in other jurisdictions could revoke approval of, or that safety, efficacy, manufacturing or supply issues could arise with, the therapy used in combination with our product candidate. If the therapies we use in combination with our product candidates are replaced as the standard of care, the FDA, EMA or comparable regulatory authorities in other jurisdictions may require us to conduct additional clinical trials. The occurrence of any of these risks could result in our product candidates, if approved, being removed from the market or being less successful commercially.

Where we develop a product candidate for use in combination with a therapy that has not been approved by the FDA, EMA or comparable regulatory authorities in other jurisdictions, we will not be able to market our product candidate for use in combination with such an unapproved therapy, unless and until the unapproved therapy receives regulatory approval. Currently, our collaborator BeiGene is evaluating the use of BA3071 in combination with tislelizumab, an anti-PD-1 antibody in late stage development for solid tumor patients. However, tislelizumab has not been approved by the FDA for the treatment of solid tumors. These unapproved therapies face the same risks described with respect to our product candidates currently in development, including serious adverse effects and delays in their clinical trials. In addition, other companies may also develop their products or product candidates in combination with the unapproved therapies with which we are developing our product candidates for use in combination. Any setbacks in these companies' clinical trials, including the emergence of serious adverse effects, may delay or prevent the development and approval of our product candidates.

If the FDA, EMA or comparable regulatory authorities in other jurisdictions do not approve or revoke their approval of, or if safety, efficacy, manufacturing, or supply issues arise with, therapies we choose to evaluate in combination with any of our product candidates, we may be unable to obtain regulatory approval of or to commercialize such product candidates in combination with these therapies.

***If we are unable to successfully develop companion diagnostic tests for our product candidates, experience significant delays in doing so, or rely on third parties in the development of such companion diagnostic tests, or if we are required by the FDA to obtain approval of a companion diagnostic test in connection with approval of any of our product candidates, and we do not obtain or face delays in obtaining FDA approval of a companion diagnostic test, the full commercial potential of our product candidates and our ability to generate revenue will be materially impaired.***

We are exploring predictive biomarkers to determine patient selection for our clinical trials. Specifically, to help inform which patients may be most suitable for treatment with BA3011 and BA3021, we have developed a Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments, or CLIA, validated quantitative biomarker assay, the Tumor membrane Percent Score, or TmPS, which measures AXL and ROR2 expression levels on the tumor membrane and cytoplasm. We are using both AXL and ROR2 TmPS scores in our ongoing clinical trials and they may be used for patient selection in future clinical trials. If the AXL and ROR2 TmPS scores prove to be a useful method for patient selection, we expect to incorporate the specific diagnostic test into our registrational studies and partner with the appropriate diagnostic provider to codevelop a companion diagnostic.

If safe and effective use of any of our product candidates, such as BA3011 and BA3021, depends on a companion diagnostic test then the FDA generally will require approval or clearance of that companion diagnostic, at the same time that the FDA approves our product candidates, if at all. According to FDA guidance, if the FDA determines that a companion diagnostic device is essential to the safe and effective use of a novel therapeutic product or indication, the FDA generally will not approve the therapeutic product or new therapeutic product indication if the companion diagnostic is not also approved or cleared for that indication. If a satisfactory companion diagnostic is not commercially available, we may be required to create or obtain one that would be subject to regulatory approval requirements. On April 13, 2020, the FDA issued new guidance on developing and labeling companion diagnostics for a specific group of oncology therapeutic products, including recommendations to support a broader labeling claim rather than individual therapeutic products. We will continue to evaluate the impact of this guidance on our companion diagnostic development and strategy. This guidance and future policies from the FDA and other regulatory authorities may impact our development of a companion diagnostic for our product candidates and result in delays in regulatory approval. We may be required to conduct additional studies to support a broader claim. Also, to the extent other approved diagnostics are able to broaden their labeling claims to include our approved drug products, we may be forced to abandon our companion diagnostic development plans or we may not be able to compete effectively upon approval, which could adversely impact our ability to generate revenue from the sale of our approved products and our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

We expect to rely on third parties for the design, development and manufacture of companion diagnostic tests for our product candidates that require such tests. If the FDA, EMA or a comparable regulatory authority requires approval of a companion diagnostic for any of our product candidates, whether before or after it obtains marketing approval, we, and/or future collaborators, may encounter difficulties in developing and obtaining approval for such product candidate. If we or our third-party collaborators experience any delay in developing or obtaining regulatory approval of a companion diagnostic, we may be unable to enroll enough patients for our current and planned clinical trials, the development of our product candidates may be adversely affected or we may not obtain marketing approval, and we may not realize the full commercial potential of our product candidates, including BA3011 and BA3021.

***We face competition from entities that have developed or may develop product candidates for cancer, including companies developing novel treatments and technology platforms. If these companies develop technologies or product candidates more rapidly than we do or their technologies are more effective, our ability to develop and successfully commercialize product candidates may be adversely affected.***

The development and commercialization of drugs and therapeutic biologics is highly competitive. We compete with a variety of multinational biopharmaceutical companies and specialized biotechnology companies, as well as technology being developed at universities and other research institutions. Our competitors have developed, are developing and will develop product candidates and processes competitive with our product candidates. We believe that a significant number of products are currently under development, and may become commercially available in the future, for the treatment of conditions for which we are developing product candidates. We believe that while our patented CAB technology platform, its associated intellectual property and our scientific and technical know-how give us a competitive advantage in this space, competition from many sources remains. Our success will partially depend on our ability to develop and protect therapeutics that are safer and more effective than competing products. Our commercial opportunity and success will be reduced or eliminated if competing products are safer, more effective, or less expensive than the therapeutics we develop.

Although we do not believe competing companies have selective CAB technology, there is a wide array of activity in multiple areas of immune-based cellular therapies for oncology including CAR-T and T-cell receptor therapies. Certain companies are also pursuing antibody therapies in immuno-oncology, ADCs and various prodrug biologic products designed to be preferentially activated at tumor sites. There are also companies developing technologies designed to deliver biologics and chemotherapeutic agents with some targeting capabilities. In addition, if any of our product candidates are approved in oncology indications such as pancreatic, breast, and other cancers, they may compete with existing biologics and small molecule therapies, or may be used in combination with existing therapies. There are also many other therapies under development that are intended to treat the same cancers that we are targeting or may target with our CAB platform, including through approaches that could prove to be more effective, have fewer side effects, be cheaper to manufacture, be more convenient to administer or have other advantages over any products resulting from our technologies.

There are numerous companies in various stages of clinical development of ADCs, a key feature of our product candidates BA3011, BA3021 and BA3071. Currently, there are 10 approved ADCs and as of February 2020, there were approximately 60 ADCs in clinical development, the vast majority of which were being developed for the treatment of cancer. Certain other companies are also pursuing antibody therapies in immuno-oncology, such as Seattle Genetics. Although we do not believe competing companies have selective CAB technology, there is a wide array of activity in multiple areas of immune-based cellular therapies for oncology. We also face competition on specific targets, including on antibody-based therapies for AXL, the target of our lead product candidate, BA3011, from Genmab A/S and on antibody-based therapies for ROR2, the target of our second product candidate, BA3021, from NBE-Therapeutics AG.

Many of our competitors, either alone or with strategic partners, have significantly greater financial, technical, manufacturing, marketing, sales and supply resources or experience than we do. Accordingly, our competitors may be more successful than us in obtaining approval for treatments and achieving widespread market acceptance, rendering our treatments obsolete or non-competitive. Accelerated merger and acquisition activity in the biotechnology and biopharmaceutical industries may result in even more resources being concentrated among a smaller number of our competitors. These companies also compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel, establishing clinical study sites and patient registration for clinical studies and acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs. Smaller or early-stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements

with large and established companies. The level of generic competition and the availability of reimbursement from government and other third-party payors will also significantly affect the pricing and competitiveness of our products. In addition, our competitors also may obtain FDA or other regulatory approval for their products more rapidly than we may obtain approval for ours, which could result in our competitors establishing a strong market position before we are able to enter the market.

There are also requirements governing the reporting of ongoing clinical trials and completed clinical trial results to public registries. Sponsors of clinical trials of FDA-regulated products, including biologics, are required to register and disclose certain clinical trial information, which is publicly available at [www.clinicaltrials.gov](http://www.clinicaltrials.gov). Information related to the product, patient population, phase of investigation, study sites and investigators, and other aspects of the clinical trial is then made public as part of the registration. Sponsors are also obligated to discuss the results of their clinical trials after completion. Disclosure of the results of these trials can be delayed in certain circumstances for up to two years after the date of completion of the trial. Competitors may use this publicly available information to gain knowledge regarding the progress of development programs

Our commercial opportunity could be substantially limited in the event that our competitors develop and commercialize products that are more effective, safer, less toxic or more convenient than products we may develop. In geographies that are critical to our commercial success, competitors may also obtain regulatory approvals before us, resulting in our competitors building a strong market position in advance of our products' entry. Such competitors could also recruit our employees, which could negatively impact our level of expertise and our ability to execute our business plan.

***Our biologic product candidates for which we intend to seek approval may face competition sooner than anticipated.***

The Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act, or the ACA, includes a subtitle called the Biologics Price Competition and Innovation Act of 2009, or BPCIA, which created an abbreviated approval pathway for biological products that are biosimilar to or interchangeable with an FDA-licensed reference biological product. Under the BPCIA, an application for a biosimilar product may not be submitted to the FDA until four years following the date that the reference product was first licensed by the FDA. In addition, the approval of a biosimilar product may not be made effective by the FDA until 12 years from the date on which the reference product was first licensed. During this 12-year period of exclusivity, another company may still market a competing version of the reference product if the FDA approves a full BLA for the competing product containing the sponsor's own preclinical data and data from adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to demonstrate the safety, purity and potency of their product. The law is complex and is still being interpreted and implemented by the FDA. As a result, its ultimate impact, implementation, and meaning are subject to uncertainty. While it is uncertain when such processes intended to implement BPCIA may be fully adopted by the FDA, any such processes could have an adverse effect on the future commercial prospects for our product candidates.

There is a risk that any product candidates we may develop that are approved as a biological product under a BLA would not qualify for the 12-year period of exclusivity or that this exclusivity could be shortened due to congressional action or otherwise, or that the FDA will not consider any product candidates we may develop to be reference products for competing products, potentially creating the opportunity for generic competition sooner than anticipated. Other aspects of the BPCIA, some of which may impact the BPCIA exclusivity provisions, have also been the subject of recent litigation.



***Our business entails a significant risk of product liability, and if we are unable to obtain sufficient insurance coverage, such failure could have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.***

We expect to be exposed to significant product liability risks inherent in the development, testing and manufacturing of our product candidates and products, if approved. Product liability claims could delay or prevent completion of our development programs. If we succeed in marketing products, such claims could result in an FDA investigation of the safety and effectiveness of our products, our third-party manufacturer's manufacturing processes and facilities or our marketing programs and potentially a recall of our products or more serious enforcement action, including limitations on the approved indications for which our product candidates may be used or suspension or withdrawal of approvals. Regardless of the merits or eventual outcome, liability claims may also result in decreased demand for our products, injury to our reputation, costs to defend the related litigation, a diversion of management's time and our resources, substantial monetary awards to trial participants or patients and a decline in our stock price. We currently have product liability insurance that we believe is appropriate for our stage of development and may need to obtain higher levels prior to marketing any of our product candidates. Any insurance we have or may obtain may not provide sufficient coverage against potential liabilities. In addition, we may be subject to liability based on the actions of our existing or future collaborators in connection with their development of products using our CAB technology. Furthermore, clinical trial and product liability insurance is becoming increasingly expensive. As a result, we may be unable to maintain sufficient insurance at a reasonable cost to protect us against losses caused by product liability claims that could have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

## **Risks related to regulatory approval and other legal compliance matters**

***We may be unable to obtain U.S. or foreign regulatory approval and, as a result, unable to commercialize our product candidates.***

Our product candidates are subject to extensive governmental regulations relating to, among other things, the research, development, testing, manufacture, quality control, import, export, safety, effectiveness, labeling, packaging, storage, distribution, record keeping, approval, advertising, promotion, marketing, post-approval monitoring and post-approval reporting of drugs and therapeutic biologics. Rigorous preclinical testing and clinical trials and an extensive regulatory approval process are required to be successfully completed in the United States and in many foreign jurisdictions before a new drug or therapeutic biologic can be marketed. Satisfaction of these and other regulatory requirements is costly, lengthy, time consuming, uncertain and subject to unanticipated delays. We have not previously submitted a BLA to the FDA, or similar drug approval filings to comparable foreign regulatory authorities, for any product candidate, and it is possible that none of the product candidates we may develop will obtain the regulatory approvals necessary for us or our existing or future collaborators to begin selling them.

We have not completed any large-scale or pivotal clinical trials nor managed the regulatory approval process with the FDA or any other regulatory authority. The time required to obtain FDA and other approvals is unpredictable but typically takes many years following the commencement of clinical trials, depending upon the type, complexity and novelty of the product candidate, and numerous other factors including the substantial discretion of regulatory authorities. The standards that the FDA and its foreign counterparts, including the EMA, use when regulating us and our existing or future collaborators require judgment and can change, which makes it difficult to predict with certainty how they will be applied. Any analysis we perform of data from preclinical and clinical activities is subject to confirmation and interpretation by regulatory authorities, which could delay, limit or prevent regulatory approval. We may also encounter unexpected delays or increased costs due to new

## [Table of Contents](#)

government regulations, for example, from future legislation or administrative action, or from changes in FDA policy during the period of product development, clinical trials and FDA regulatory review. It is impossible to predict whether legislative changes will be enacted, or whether FDA or foreign regulations, guidance or interpretations will be changed, or what the impact of such changes, if any, may be.

In addition, our product candidates could fail to receive regulatory approval for many reasons including the following:

- the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with the design or implementation of our clinical trials;
- we may be unable to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities that a product candidate is safe, pure and potent for its proposed indication;
- the results of clinical trials may fail to achieve the level of statistical significance required by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities for approval;
- we may be unable to demonstrate that a product candidate's clinical and other benefits outweigh its safety risks;
- we may be unable to demonstrate a sufficient response rate or duration of response for a product candidate;
- the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with our interpretation of data submitted in support of regulatory approval;
- the data collected from preclinical studies and clinical trials of our product candidates may not be sufficient to support the submission of a BLA or other regulatory submission necessary to obtain regulatory approval in the United States or elsewhere; and
- we or our contractors may not meet the current Good Manufacturing Practices, or cGMPs, and other applicable requirements for manufacturing processes, procedures, documentation and facilities necessary for approval by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities.

Any delay or failure in obtaining required approvals could have a material and adverse effect on our ability to generate revenues from the particular product candidate for which we are seeking approval. Furthermore, any regulatory approval to market a drug may be subject to significant limitations on the approved uses or indications for which we may market the drug or the labeling or other restrictions. In addition, the FDA has the authority to require a REMS as part of approving a BLA, or after approval, which may impose further requirements or restrictions on the distribution or use of an approved drug. These requirements or restrictions might include limiting prescribing to certain physicians or medical centers that have undergone specialized training, limiting treatment to patients who meet certain safe-use criteria and requiring treated patients to enroll in a registry. These limitations and restrictions may significantly limit the size of the market for the drug and affect reimbursement by third-party payors.

We are also subject to numerous foreign regulatory requirements governing, among other things, the conduct of clinical trials, manufacturing and marketing authorization, pricing and third-party reimbursement. The foreign regulatory approval process varies among countries and may include all of the risks associated with FDA approval described above as well as risks attributable to the satisfaction of local regulations in foreign jurisdictions. Moreover, the time required to obtain approval may differ from that required to obtain FDA approval. Approval by the FDA does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities outside the United States and vice versa.

***We intend to seek approval from the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities through the use of accelerated approval pathways, if available. If we are unable to obtain such approval, we may be required to conduct additional preclinical studies or clinical trials beyond those that we contemplate, which could increase the expense of obtaining, and delay the receipt of, necessary marketing approvals. Even if we receive accelerated approval from the FDA, if our confirmatory trials do not verify clinical benefit or if we do not comply with rigorous post-marketing requirements, the FDA may seek to withdraw accelerated approval.***

We intend to seek an accelerated approval for BA3011 and BA3021 and we may seek accelerated approval for one or more of our other product candidates. Under the accelerated approval program, the FDA may grant accelerated approval to a product candidate designed to treat a serious or life-threatening condition that provides meaningful therapeutic benefit over available therapies upon a determination that the product candidate has an effect on a surrogate endpoint or intermediate clinical endpoint that is reasonably likely to predict clinical benefit. The FDA considers a clinical benefit to be a positive therapeutic effect that is clinically meaningful in the context of a given disease, such as irreversible morbidity or mortality. For the purposes of accelerated approval, a surrogate endpoint is a marker, such as a laboratory measurement, radiographic image, physical sign, or other measure that is thought to predict clinical benefit, but is not itself a measure of clinical benefit. An intermediate clinical endpoint is a clinical endpoint that can be measured earlier than an effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality that is reasonably likely to predict an effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality or other clinical benefit. The accelerated approval pathway may be used in cases in which the advantage of a new drug over available therapy may not be a direct therapeutic advantage, but is a clinically important improvement from a patient and public health perspective. We intend to seek accelerated approval for some of our product candidates on the basis of objective response rate, a surrogate endpoint that we believe is reasonably likely to predict clinical benefit. However, full approval of another product for the same indication as any of our product candidates for which we are seeking accelerated approval may make accelerated approval of our product candidates more difficult. If granted, accelerated approval is contingent on the sponsor's agreement to conduct, in a diligent manner, additional post-approval confirmatory studies to verify and describe the drug's clinical benefit and, in some cases, the FDA may require that the trial be designed, initiated, and/or fully enrolled prior to submission of the application or approval. Failure to conduct required post-approval studies, or to confirm a clinical benefit during post-marketing studies, would allow the FDA to withdraw the product from the market on an expedited basis. All promotional materials for product candidates approved under accelerated regulations are subject to prior review by the FDA.

Prior to seeking accelerated approval for any of our product candidates, we intend to seek feedback from the FDA and will otherwise evaluate our ability to seek and receive accelerated approval. We cannot assure you that after our evaluation of the feedback and other factors we will decide to pursue or submit a BLA for accelerated approval or any other form of expedited development, review or approval. Similarly, we cannot assure you that after subsequent FDA feedback we will continue to pursue accelerated approval or any other form of expedited development, review or approval, even if we initially decide to do so. Furthermore, if we decide to submit an application for accelerated approval or receive an expedited regulatory designation (e.g., breakthrough therapy designation) for our product candidates, we cannot assure you that such application will be accepted or that any expedited development, review or approval will be granted on a timely basis, or at all. The FDA or other comparable foreign regulatory authorities could also require us to conduct further studies prior to considering our application or granting approval of any type.

***We have received funding under the CARES Act.***

On April 22, 2020, we executed a promissory note in favor of City National Bank evidencing an unsecured loan, or the PPP loan, in the aggregate principal amount of approximately \$0.7 million, which was made pursuant to the Paycheck Protection Program, or the PPP. The PPP was established under the CARES Act, which was

## [Table of Contents](#)

enacted on March 27, 2020, and is administered by the U.S. Small Business Administration, or the SBA. The promissory note provides for a fixed interest rate of one percent per year with a maturity date of April 22, 2022. Monthly principal and interest payments due on the loan are deferred for a six-month period beginning from the date of disbursement. We may prepay the loan at any time prior to April 30, 2022 with no prepayment penalties or premiums. We have used all proceeds from the loan to retain employees, maintain payroll and make lease and utility payments. Under the terms of the CARES Act, loan recipients can apply for and be granted forgiveness for all or a portion of the loans granted under the PPP beginning 60 days after loan approval. Such forgiveness will be subject to approval by the SBA and the lender and determined, subject to limitations, based on factors set forth in the CARES Act, including verification of the use of loan proceeds for payment of payroll costs and payments of mortgage interest, rent and utilities. The terms of any forgiveness may also be subject to further regulations and guidelines that the SBA may adopt. If the loan is not forgiven, we will be required to repay the outstanding principal, along with accrued interest. We will carefully monitor all qualifying expenses and other requirements necessary to attain loan forgiveness. While we intend to ask for forgiveness, we cannot assure you that we will obtain forgiveness of the PPP Loan in whole or in part.

***Even if we receive regulatory approval for any of our product candidates, we will be subject to ongoing regulatory obligations and continued regulatory review, which may result in significant additional expense. Additionally, our product candidates, if approved, could be subject to labeling and other restrictions and market withdrawal and we may be subject to penalties if we fail to comply with regulatory requirements or experience unanticipated problems with our products.***

Any regulatory approvals that we or our existing or future collaborators obtain for our product candidates may also be subject to limitations on the approved indicated uses for which a product may be marketed or to conditions of approval, or contain requirements for potentially costly post-marketing testing, including "Phase 4" clinical trials, and surveillance to monitor the safety and efficacy of the product candidate. Furthermore, any regulatory approval to market a product may be subject to limitations on the labeling of the product or may require safety warnings or other restrictions. In addition, the FDA has the authority to require a REMS plan as part of a BLA or after approval, which may impose further requirements or restrictions on the distribution or use of an approved biologic, such as limiting prescribing to certain physicians or medical centers that have undergone specialized training, limiting treatment to patients who meet certain safe-use criteria and requiring treated patients to enroll in a registry. These limitations and restrictions may limit the size of the market for the product and affect reimbursement by third-party payors.

In addition, if the FDA or a comparable foreign regulatory authority approves any of our product candidates, the manufacturing processes, labeling, packaging, distribution, adverse event reporting, storage, import, export, advertising, promotion and recordkeeping for the product will be subject to extensive and ongoing regulatory requirements. These requirements include submissions of safety and other post-marketing information and reports, registration, as well as continued compliance with cGMPs and the FDA's Good Clinical Practices, or GCP, for any clinical trials that we conduct post-approval. The manufacturer and manufacturing facilities we use to make a future product, if any, will also be subject to periodic review and inspection by the FDA and other regulatory agencies, including for continued compliance with cGMP requirements. Any product promotion and advertising will also be subject to regulatory requirements and continuing regulatory review. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with a product, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with our third-party manufacturers or manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in, among other things:

- restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of the product;
- withdrawal of the product from the market or voluntary or mandatory product recalls;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- fines, warning or untitled letters or holds on clinical trials;
- delay of approval or refusal by the FDA or comparable regulatory authorities in other jurisdictions to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications filed by us, our current collaborator or any future strategic partners;
- suspension or revocation of product license approvals;
- product seizure or detention or refusal to permit the import or export of products; and
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

The FDA's policies may change and additional government regulations may be enacted that could prevent, limit or delay regulatory approval of our product candidates. We also cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of government regulation that may arise from future legislation or administrative action, either in the United States or abroad. If these regulations impose constraints on FDA's ability to engage in oversight and implementation activities in the normal course, our business may be negatively impacted. If we are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new requirements or policies, or if we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we may lose any marketing approval that we may have obtained and we may not achieve or sustain profitability, which would adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***Even if we are able to commercialize any product candidate, such product candidate may become subject to unfavorable pricing regulations or third-party coverage and reimbursement policies, which would harm our business.***

The regulations that govern regulatory approvals, pricing and reimbursement for new drugs and therapeutic biologics vary widely from country to country. Some countries require approval of the sale price of a drug or therapeutic biologic before it can be marketed. In many countries, the pricing review period begins after marketing approval is granted. In some foreign markets, prescription biopharmaceutical pricing remains subject to continuing governmental control even after initial approval is granted. As a result, we might obtain regulatory approval for a product in a particular country, but then be subject to price regulations that delay our commercial launch of the product, possibly for lengthy time periods, and negatively impact the revenues we are able to generate from the sale of the product in that country. Adverse pricing limitations may hinder our ability to recoup our investment in one or more product candidates, even if our product candidates obtain regulatory approval.

Our ability to commercialize any products successfully also will depend in part on the extent to which reimbursement for these products and related treatments will be available from government authorities, private health insurers and other organizations. Even if we succeed in bringing one or more products to the market, these products may not be considered cost-effective, and the amount reimbursed for any products may be insufficient to allow us to sell our products on a competitive basis. Because our programs are in the early stages of development, we are unable at this time to determine their cost effectiveness or the likely level or method of reimbursement. Increasingly, the third-party payors who reimburse patients or healthcare providers, such as government and private insurance plans, are requiring that drug companies provide them with predetermined discounts from list prices, and are seeking to reduce the prices charged or the amounts reimbursed for biopharmaceutical products. If the price we are able to charge for any products we develop, or the reimbursement provided for such products, is inadequate in light of our development and other costs, our return on investment could be adversely affected.

There is significant uncertainty related to third-party payor coverage and reimbursement of newly approved products. In the United States, for example, principal decisions about reimbursement for new products are

## [Table of Contents](#)

typically made by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, or CMS, an agency within the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, or HHS. CMS decides whether and to what extent a new product will be covered and reimbursed under Medicare, and private third-party payors often follow CMS's decisions regarding coverage and reimbursement to a substantial degree. However, one third-party payor's determination to provide coverage for a product candidate does not assure that other payors will also provide coverage for the product candidate. As a result, the coverage determination process is often time-consuming and costly. This process will require us to provide scientific and clinical support for the use of our products to each third-party payor separately, with no assurance that coverage and adequate reimbursement will be applied consistently or obtained in the first instance.

Moreover, there has been heightened governmental scrutiny recently over the manner in which drug manufacturers set prices for their marketed products, which has resulted in several Congressional inquiries and proposed and enacted federal and state legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to product pricing, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for drug products. For example, at the federal level, the Trump administration's budget proposal for fiscal year 2021 includes a \$135 billion allowance to support legislative proposals seeking to reduce drug prices, increase competition, lower out-of-pocket drug costs for patients, and increase patient access to lower-cost generic and biosimilar drugs. Additionally, the Trump administration previously released a "Blueprint" to lower drug prices and reduce out of pocket costs of drugs that contained proposals to increase manufacturer competition, increase the negotiating power of certain federal healthcare programs, incentivize manufacturers to lower the list price of their products and reduce the out of pocket costs of drug products paid by consumers. The HHS has solicited feedback on some of these measures and has implemented others under its existing authority. For example, in May 2019, CMS issued a final rule to allow Medicare Advantage Plans the option of using step therapy for Part B drugs beginning January 1, 2020. This final rule codified CMS's policy change that was effective January 1, 2019. At the state level, legislatures have increasingly passed legislation and implemented regulations designed to control pharmaceutical and biological product pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, restrictions on certain product access and marketing cost disclosure and transparency measures, and, in some cases, designed to encourage importation from other countries and bulk purchasing.

In some countries, particularly member states of the European Union, the pricing of prescription drugs is subject to governmental control. In these countries, pricing negotiations with governmental authorities can take considerable time after receipt of marketing approval for a product. In addition, there can be considerable pressure by governments and other stakeholders on prices and reimbursement levels, including as part of cost containment measures. Political, economic and regulatory developments may further complicate pricing negotiations, and pricing negotiations may continue after reimbursement has been obtained. Reference pricing used by various European Union member states and parallel distribution, or arbitrage between low-priced and high-priced member states, can further reduce prices. In some countries, we or our existing or future collaborators may be required to conduct a clinical trial or other studies that compare the cost-effectiveness of our product candidates to other available therapies in order to obtain or maintain reimbursement or pricing approval. Publication of discounts by third-party payors or authorities may lead to further pressure on the prices or reimbursement levels within the country of publication and other countries.

There may be significant delays in obtaining reimbursement for newly-approved drugs or therapeutic biologics, and coverage may be more limited than the purposes for which the drug or therapeutic biologic is approved by the FDA or similar regulatory authorities outside of the United States. Moreover, eligibility for reimbursement does not imply that any drug or therapeutic biologic will be reimbursed in all cases or at a rate that covers our costs, including research, development, manufacture, sale and distribution. Interim reimbursement levels for new drugs or therapeutic biologics, if applicable, may also be insufficient to cover our costs and may not be

made permanent. Reimbursement rates may be based on payments allowed for lower-cost drugs or therapeutic biologics that are already reimbursed, may be incorporated into existing payments for other services and may reflect budgetary constraints or imperfections in Medicare data. Net prices for drugs or therapeutic biologics may be reduced by mandatory discounts or rebates required by government healthcare programs or private payors and by any future relaxation of laws that presently restrict imports of drugs or therapeutic biologics from countries where they may be sold at lower prices than in the U.S. Third-party payors often rely upon Medicare coverage policy and payment limitations in setting their own reimbursement rates. If reimbursement of any product candidate approved for marketing is unavailable or limited in scope or amount, or if pricing is set at unsatisfactory levels, our business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects could be materially and adversely affected, and our ability to commercialize such products, once approved, could be materially impaired.

***The FDA and other regulatory agencies actively enforce the laws and regulations prohibiting the promotion of off-label uses.***

If any of our product candidates are approved and we are found to have improperly promoted off-label uses of those products, we may become subject to significant liability. The FDA and other regulatory agencies strictly regulate the promotional claims that may be made about prescription products, such as our product candidates, if approved. In particular, a product may not be promoted for uses that are not approved by the FDA or such other regulatory agencies as reflected in the product's approved labeling. For example, if we receive marketing approval for BA3011 as a treatment for soft tissue and bone sarcoma, physicians may nevertheless use our product for their patients in a manner that is inconsistent with the approved labeling. If we are found to have promoted such off-label uses, we may become subject to significant liability. Moreover, although we believe that our product candidates may be safer or more effective than other therapies, unless we conduct head-to-head comparative studies, we will not be able to make any claims of superiority. The U.S. federal government has levied large civil and criminal fines against companies for alleged improper promotion of off-label use and has enjoined several companies from engaging in off-label promotion. The FDA has also requested that companies enter into consent decrees or permanent injunctions under which specified promotional conduct is changed or curtailed. If we cannot successfully manage the promotion of our product candidates, if approved, we could become subject to significant liability, which would materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***Disruptions at the FDA, the SEC and other government agencies caused by funding shortages or global health concerns could hinder their ability to hire and retain key leadership and other personnel, or otherwise prevent new or modified products from being developed, approved or commercialized in a timely manner or at all, or otherwise prevent those agencies from performing normal business functions on which the operation of our business may rely, which could negatively impact our business.***

The ability of the FDA to review and approve new products can be affected by a variety of factors, including government budget and funding levels, ability to hire and retain key personnel and accept the payment of user fees, statutory, regulatory and policy changes and other events that may otherwise affect the FDA's ability to perform routine functions. In addition, government funding of the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, and other government agencies on which our operations may rely, including those that fund research and development activities is subject to the political process, which is inherently fluid and unpredictable.

Disruptions at the FDA and other agencies may also slow the time necessary for new drugs to be reviewed or approved by necessary government agencies, which would adversely affect our business. For example, in recent years, including in 2018 and 2019, the U.S. government shut down several times and certain regulatory agencies, such as the FDA and the SEC, had to furlough critical employees and stop critical activities.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Separately, in response to the COVID-19 pandemic, on March 10, 2020, the FDA announced its intention to postpone most inspections of foreign manufacturing facilities and products through April 2020. On March 18, 2020, the FDA announced its intention to temporarily postpone routine surveillance inspections of domestic manufacturing facilities and provided guidance regarding the conduct of clinical trials, which guidance continues to evolve. In April 2020, the FDA stated that its New Drug Program was continuing to meet program user fee performance goals, but due to many agency staff working on COVID-19 activities, it was possible that the FDA would not be able to sustain that level of performance indefinitely. As of June 23, 2020, the FDA noted it was conducting mission critical domestic and foreign inspections to ensure compliance of manufacturing facilities with FDA quality standards. On July 10, 2020, the FDA announced its goal of restarting domestic on-site inspections during the week of July 20, 2020, but such activities will depend on data about the virus' trajectory in a given state and locality and the rules and guidelines that are put in place by state and local governments. The FDA has developed a rating system to assist in determining when and where it is safest to conduct prioritized domestic inspections. Regulatory authorities outside the United States may adopt similar restrictions or other policy measures in response to the COVID-19 pandemic.

Additionally, as of June 23, 2020, the FDA noted it was continuing to ensure timely reviews of applications for medical products during the COVID-19 pandemic in line with its user fee performance goals. On July 16, 2020, the FDA noted that it is continuing to expedite oncology product development with its staff teleworking full-time. If a prolonged government shutdown occurs, or if global health concerns continue to prevent the FDA or other regulatory authorities from conducting their regular inspections, reviews, or other regulatory activities, it could significantly impact the ability of the FDA to timely review and process our regulatory submissions, which could have a material adverse effect on our business. Further, upon completion of this offering and in our operations as a public company, future government shutdowns or delays could impact our ability to access the public markets and obtain necessary capital in order to properly capitalize and continue our operations.

### ***The FDA, EMA and other comparable foreign regulatory authorities may not accept data from trials conducted in locations outside of their jurisdiction.***

We may choose to conduct international clinical trials in the future. The acceptance of study data by the FDA, EMA or other comparable foreign regulatory authority from clinical trials conducted outside of their respective jurisdictions may be subject to certain conditions. In cases where data from foreign clinical trials are intended to serve as the basis for marketing approval in the United States, the FDA will generally not approve the application on the basis of foreign data alone unless (i) the data are applicable to the United States population and United States medical practice; (ii) the trials are performed by clinical investigators of recognized competence and pursuant to current GCP requirements; and (iii) the FDA is able to validate the data through an on-site inspection or other appropriate means. Additionally, the FDA's clinical trial requirements, including the adequacy of the patient population studied and statistical powering, must be met. In addition, such foreign trials would be subject to the applicable local laws of the foreign jurisdictions where the trials are conducted. We cannot assure you that the FDA, EMA or any applicable foreign regulatory authority will accept data from trials conducted outside of its applicable jurisdiction. If the FDA, EMA or any applicable foreign regulatory authority does not accept such data, it would result in the need for additional trials, which would be costly and time-consuming and delay aspects of our business plan, and which may result in our product candidates not receiving approval for commercialization in the applicable jurisdiction.



***Our employees, independent contractors, principal investigators, CROs, consultants, suppliers and vendors may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including noncompliance with regulatory standards and requirements.***

We are exposed to the risk that our employees, independent contractors, principal investigators, CROs, consultants, suppliers and vendors may engage in fraudulent conduct or other illegal activity. Misconduct by these parties could include intentional, reckless and/or negligent conduct or disclosure of unauthorized activities to us that violates: (i) FDA laws and regulations, including those laws that require the reporting of true, complete and accurate information to the FDA, (ii) manufacturing standards, (iii) federal and state healthcare fraud and abuse laws and regulations or (iv) laws that require the true, complete and accurate reporting of financial information or data. In particular, sales, marketing and business arrangements in the healthcare industry are subject to extensive laws and regulations intended to prevent fraud, kickbacks, self-dealing and other abusive practices. These laws and regulations may restrict or prohibit a wide range of pricing, discounting, marketing and promotion, sales commission, customer incentive programs and other business arrangements. Activities subject to these laws also involve the improper use of information obtained in the course of clinical trials, which could result in regulatory sanctions and serious harm to our reputation. It is not always possible to identify and deter misconduct by employees and other third parties, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to be in compliance with such laws or regulations. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects, including the imposition of significant fines or other sanctions, including exclusion from government healthcare programs, and serious harm to our reputation.

***Healthcare legislative reform measures may have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.***

Existing regulatory policies may change and additional government regulations may be enacted that could prevent, limit or delay regulatory approval of our product candidates. We cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of government regulation that may arise from future legislation or administrative action, either in the United States or abroad. If we are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new requirements or policies, or if we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we may lose any marketing approval that we may have obtained and we may not achieve or sustain profitability.

For example, in March 2010, the ACA was enacted, which substantially changed the way healthcare is financed by both the government and private insurers, and significantly impacted the U.S. pharmaceutical industry. Some of the provisions of the ACA have yet to be implemented, and there have been judicial and Congressional challenges to certain aspects of the ACA, as well as recent efforts by the Trump administration to repeal or replace certain aspects of the ACA. Since January 2017, President Trump has signed several Executive Orders and other directives designed to delay the implementation of certain provisions of the ACA or otherwise circumvent some of the requirements for health insurance mandated by the ACA. Concurrently, Congress has considered legislation that would repeal or repeal and replace all or part of the ACA. While Congress has not passed comprehensive repeal legislation, two bills affecting the implementation of certain taxes under the ACA have passed. On December 22, 2017, President Trump signed into law federal tax legislation commonly referred to as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, or the TCJA, which includes a provision repealing, effective January 1, 2019, the tax-based shared responsibility payment imposed by the ACA on certain individuals who fail to maintain qualifying health coverage for all or part of a year that is commonly referred to as the "individual mandate". In addition, the 2020 federal spending package permanently eliminates, effective January 1, 2020, the

ACA-mandated “Cadillac” tax on high-cost employer-sponsored health coverage and medical device tax and, effective January 1, 2021, also eliminates the health insurer tax. The Bipartisan Budget Act of 2018 among other things, amended the ACA, effective January 1, 2019, to close the coverage gap in most Medicare Part D drug plans. In December 2018, CMS published a new final rule permitting further collections and payments to and from certain ACA-qualified health plans and health insurance issuers under the ACA risk adjustment program in response to the outcome of federal district court litigation regarding the method CMS uses to determine this risk adjustment. On December 14, 2018, a Texas U.S. District Court Judge ruled that the ACA is unconstitutional in its entirety because the “individual mandate” was repealed by Congress as part of the TCJA. On December 18, 2019, the U.S. Court of Appeals for the 5th Circuit ruled that the individual mandate was unconstitutional and remanded the case back to the District Court to determine whether the remaining provisions of the ACA are invalid as well. On March 2, 2020, the U.S. Supreme Court granted the petitions for writs of certiorari to review the case, although it is unclear when a decision will be made or how the Supreme Court will rule. In addition, there may be other efforts to challenge, repeal or replace the ACA. We are continuing to monitor any changes to the ACA that, in turn, may potentially impact our business in the future.

In addition, other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted in the United States since the ACA was enacted. These changes included aggregate reductions to Medicare payments to providers of 2% per fiscal year, effective April 1, 2013, which, due to subsequent legislative amendments, will stay in effect through 2030 unless additional congressional action is taken. In January 2013, President Obama signed into law the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012, which, among other things, reduced Medicare payments to several providers, and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years. These new laws may result in additional reductions in Medicare and other healthcare funding, which could have a material adverse effect on customers for our drugs, if approved, and accordingly, our financial operations.

Moreover, there has been heightened governmental scrutiny recently over the manner in which drug manufacturers set prices for their marketed products, which has resulted in several Congressional inquiries and proposed and enacted federal and state legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to product pricing, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for drug products. For example, at the federal level, the Trump administration released a “Blueprint” to lower drug prices and reduce out of pocket costs of drugs that contains additional proposals to increase manufacturer competition, increase the negotiating power of certain federal healthcare programs, incentivize manufacturers to lower the list price of their products and reduce the out of pocket costs of drug products paid by consumers. On March 10, 2020, the Trump administration sent “principles” for drug pricing to Congress, calling for legislation that would among other things, cap Medicare Part D beneficiary out-of-pocket pharmacy expenses, provide an option to cap Medicare Part D beneficiary monthly out-of-pocket expenses, and place limits on pharmaceutical price increases. Additionally, the Trump administration’s budget proposal for the fiscal year 2020 contains further drug price control measures that could be enacted during the budget process or in future legislation, including, for example, measures to permit

Medicare Part D plans to negotiate the price of certain drugs under Medicare Part B, to allow some states to negotiate prices under Medicaid, and to eliminate cost sharing for generic drugs for low-income patients. Although a number of these and other measures may require additional authorization to become effective, Congress and the Trump administration have each indicated that it will continue to seek new legislative and/or administrative measures to control drug costs. At the state level, legislatures have increasingly passed legislation and implemented regulations designed to control pharmaceutical and biological product pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, restrictions on certain product access and marketing cost disclosure and transparency measures, and, in some cases, designed to encourage importation from other countries and bulk purchasing.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Further, on May 30, 2018, the Trickett Wendler, Frank Mongiello, Jordan McLinn, and Matthew Beilina Right to Try Act of 2017, or the Right to Try Act, was signed into law. The law, among other things, provides a federal framework for certain patients to access certain investigational new product candidates that have completed a Phase 1 clinical trial and that are undergoing investigation for FDA approval. Under certain circumstances, eligible patients can seek treatment without enrolling in clinical trials and without obtaining FDA permission under the FDA expanded access program. There is no obligation for a drug manufacturer to make its products available to eligible patients as a result of the Right to Try Act.

We expect that the ACA, as well as other healthcare reform measures that may be adopted in the future, may result in more rigorous coverage criteria and in additional downward pressure on the price that we receive for any approved product. Any reduction in reimbursement from Medicare or other government programs may result in a similar reduction in payments from private payors. The implementation of cost containment measures or other healthcare reforms may prevent us from being able to generate revenue, attain profitability or commercialize our product candidates.

At the state level, individual states are increasingly aggressive in passing legislation and implementing regulations designed to control pharmaceutical and biological product pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, restrictions on certain product access and marketing cost disclosure and transparency measures, and, in some cases, designed to encourage importation from other countries and bulk purchasing. In addition, regional healthcare authorities and individual hospitals are increasingly using bidding procedures to determine what pharmaceutical products and which suppliers will be included in their prescription drug and other healthcare programs. These measures could reduce the ultimate demand for our products, once approved, or put pressure on our product pricing.

We expect that additional state and federal healthcare reform measures will be adopted in the future, any of which could limit the amounts that federal and state governments will pay for healthcare products and services, which could result in reduced demand for our current product candidates and any future product candidates or additional pricing pressures. It is possible that additional governmental action is taken to address the COVID-19 pandemic. For example, on April 18, 2020, CMS announced that QHP issuers under the ACA may suspend activities related to the collection and reporting of quality data that would have otherwise been reported between May and June 2020 given the challenges healthcare providers are facing responding to the COVID-19 virus.

Legislative and regulatory proposals have been made to expand post-approval requirements and restrict sales and promotional activities for biotechnology products. We cannot be sure whether additional legislative changes will be enacted, or whether FDA regulations, guidance or interpretations will be changed, or what the impact of such changes on the marketing approvals of our product candidates, if any, may be. In addition, increased scrutiny by Congress of the FDA's approval process may significantly delay or prevent marketing approval, as well as subject us to more stringent product labeling and post-marketing testing and other requirements.

***Our relationships with healthcare professionals, clinical investigators, CROs and third-party payors in connection with our current and future business activities may be subject to federal and state healthcare fraud and abuse laws, false claims laws, transparency laws, government price reporting and health information privacy and security laws, which could expose us to significant losses, including, among other things, criminal sanctions, civil penalties, contractual damages, exclusion from governmental healthcare programs, reputational harm, administrative burdens and diminished profits and future earnings.***

Healthcare providers, physicians and third-party payors will play a primary role in the recommendation and prescription of any product candidates for which we obtain marketing approval. Our current and future

## [Table of Contents](#)

arrangements with healthcare professionals, clinical investigators, CROs, third-party payors and customers may expose us to broadly applicable fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations that may constrain the business or financial arrangements and relationships through which we market, sell and distribute our product candidates for which we obtain marketing approval. Restrictions under applicable federal and state healthcare laws and regulations, include the following:

- the U.S. federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which prohibits, among other things, persons and entities from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, receiving or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, in cash or in kind to induce or reward, or in return for, either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, order or recommendation of, any good or service, for which payment may be made under federal and state healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid. A person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation;
- the U.S. federal false claims and civil monetary penalties laws, including the U.S. federal False Claims Act, which imposes criminal and civil penalties, including through civil whistleblower or qui tam actions, against individuals or entities for knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, to the federal government, claims for payment that are false or fraudulent or making a false statement to avoid, decrease or conceal an obligation to pay money to the federal government. In addition, the government may assert that a claim including items and services resulting from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the False Claims Act;
- the U.S. federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, which imposes criminal and civil liability for, among other things, knowingly and willfully executing, or attempting to execute, a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program, or knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up a material fact or making any materially false statement in connection with the delivery of or payment for healthcare benefits, items or services; similar to the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, a person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation;
- HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act of 2009 and its implementing regulations, or HITECH, which imposes obligations on certain covered entity healthcare providers, health plans, and healthcare clearinghouses as well as their business associates that perform certain services involving the use or disclosure of individually identifiable health information, including mandatory contractual terms, with respect to safeguarding the privacy, security, and transmission of individually identifiable health information, and require notification to affected individuals and regulatory authorities of certain breaches of security of individually identifiable health information;
- federal and state consumer protection and unfair competition laws, which broadly regulate marketplace activities and activities that potentially harm customers;
- the U.S. Physician Payments Sunshine Act created under the ACA, and its implementing regulations, which require that certain manufacturers of drugs, devices, medical supplies and therapeutic biologics that are reimbursable under Medicare, Medicaid, and Children's Health Insurance Programs report annually to the Department of Health and Human Services information related to certain payments and other transfers of value to physicians, as defined by such law, and teaching hospitals, as well as ownership and investment interests held by the physicians described above and their immediate family members. Effective January 1, 2022, the U.S. federal physician transparency reporting requirements will extend to include transfers of value made during the previous year to certain non-physician providers such as physician assistants and nurse practitioners; and

## [Table of Contents](#)

- analogous state laws and regulations, such as state anti-kickback and false claims laws that may apply to sales or marketing arrangements and claims involving healthcare items or services reimbursed by non-governmental third-party payors, including private insurers; some state laws require that pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government in addition to requiring drug and therapeutic biologics manufacturers to report information related to payments to physicians and other healthcare providers or marketing expenditures, and state laws governing the privacy and security of health information in certain circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and often are not preempted by HIPAA, thus complicating compliance efforts.

State and foreign laws also govern the privacy and security of health information in some circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and often are not preempted by HIPAA, thus complicating compliance efforts. For instance, the collection and use of health data in the European Union is governed by the General Data Protection Regulation, or the GDPR, which extends the geographical scope of European Union data protection law to non-European Union entities under certain conditions, tightens existing European Union data protection principles and creates new obligations for companies and new rights for individuals. Failure to comply with the GDPR may result in substantial fines and other administrative penalties. The GDPR may increase our responsibility and liability in relation to personal data that we process and we may be required to put in place additional mechanisms ensuring compliance with the GDPR. Moreover, the United Kingdom leaving the European Union could also lead to further legislative and regulatory changes. It remains unclear how the United Kingdom data protection laws or regulations will develop in the medium to longer term and how data transfer to the United Kingdom from the European Union will be regulated, especially following the United Kingdom's departure from the European Union on January 31, 2020 without a deal. However, the United Kingdom has transposed the GDPR into domestic law with the Data Protection Act 2018, which remains in force following the United Kingdom's departure from the European Union. In addition, on June 28, 2018, the State of California enacted the California Consumer Privacy Act, or CCPA, which went into effect on January 1, 2020. The CCPA creates individual privacy rights for California consumers and increases the privacy and security obligations of entities handling certain personal information. The CCPA provides for civil penalties for violations, as well as a private right of action for data breaches that is expected to increase data breach litigation. The CCPA may increase our compliance costs and potential liability, and similar laws have been proposed at the federal level and in other states.

Ensuring that our internal operations and future business arrangements with third parties comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations will involve substantial costs. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of the laws described above or any other governmental laws and regulations that may apply to us, we may be subject to significant penalties, including civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, fines, exclusion from participation in government-funded healthcare programs such as Medicare and Medicaid or similar programs in other countries or jurisdictions, disgorgement, imprisonment, reputational harm and diminished profits. Defending against any such actions can be costly, time-consuming and may require significant financial and personnel resources. Therefore, even if we are successful in defending against any such actions that may be brought against us, our business may be impaired.

***If we fail to comply with U.S. and foreign regulatory requirements, regulatory authorities could limit or withdraw any marketing or commercialization approvals we may receive and subject us to other penalties that could materially harm our business.***

Even if we receive marketing and commercialization approval of a product candidate, we will be subject to continuing regulatory requirements, including in relation to adverse patient experiences with the product and clinical results that are reported after a product is made commercially available, both in the United States and

any foreign jurisdiction in which we seek regulatory approval. The FDA has significant post-market authority, including the authority to require labeling changes based on new safety information and to require post-market studies or clinical trials to evaluate safety risks related to the use of a product or to require withdrawal of the product from the market. The FDA also has the authority to require a REMS plan after approval, which may impose further requirements or restrictions on the distribution or use of an approved drug or therapeutic biologic. The manufacturer and manufacturing facilities we use to make a future product, if any, will also be subject to periodic review and inspection by the FDA and other regulatory agencies, including for continued compliance with cGMP requirements. The discovery of any new or previously unknown problems with our third-party manufacturers, manufacturing processes or facilities may result in restrictions on the product, manufacturer or facility, including withdrawal of the product from the market. We rely, and expect we will continue to rely, on third-party manufacturers, and we will not have control over compliance with applicable rules and regulations by such manufacturers. Any product promotion and advertising will also be subject to regulatory requirements and continuing regulatory review. If we or our existing or future collaborators, manufacturers or service providers fail to comply with applicable continuing regulatory requirements in the United States or foreign jurisdictions in which we seek to market our products, we or they may be subject to, among other things, fines, warning or untitled letters, holds on clinical trials, delay of approval or refusal by the FDA to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications, suspension or withdrawal of regulatory approval, product recalls and seizures, administrative detention of products, refusal to permit the import or export of products, operating restrictions, injunction, civil penalties and criminal prosecution.

***Our research and development activities could be affected or delayed as a result of possible restrictions on animal testing.***

Certain laws and regulations require us to test our product candidates on animals before initiating clinical trials involving humans. Animal testing activities have been the subject of controversy and adverse publicity. Animal rights groups and other organizations and individuals have attempted to stop animal testing activities by pressing for legislation and regulation in these areas and by disrupting these activities through protests and other means. To the extent the activities of these groups are successful, our research and development activities may be interrupted, delayed or become more expensive.

***We are subject to U.S. and certain foreign export and import controls, sanctions, embargoes, anti-corruption laws and anti-money laundering laws and regulations. Compliance with these legal standards could impair our ability to compete in domestic and international markets. We can face criminal liability and other serious consequences for violations, which can harm our business.***

We are subject to export control and import laws and regulations, including the U.S. Export Administration Regulations, U.S. Customs regulations, various economic and trade sanctions regulations administered by the U.S. Treasury Department's Office of Foreign Assets Controls, the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, or FCPA, the U.S. domestic bribery statute contained in 18 U.S.C. § 201, the U.S. Travel Act, the USA PATRIOT Act and other state and national anti-bribery and anti-money laundering laws in the countries in which we conduct activities. Anti-corruption laws are interpreted broadly and prohibit companies and their employees, agents, contractors and other collaborators from authorizing, promising, offering or providing, directly or indirectly, improper payments or anything else of value to recipients in the public or private sector. We may engage third parties to sell our products outside the United States, to conduct clinical trials and/or to obtain necessary permits, licenses, patent registrations and other regulatory approvals. We have direct or indirect interactions with officials and employees of government agencies or government-affiliated hospitals, universities and other organizations. We can be held liable for the corrupt or other illegal activities of our employees, agents, contractors and other collaborators, even if we do not explicitly authorize or have actual

knowledge of such activities. Any violations of the laws and regulations described above may result in substantial civil and criminal fines and penalties, imprisonment, the loss of export or import privileges, debarment, tax reassessments, breach of contract and fraud litigation, reputational harm and other consequences.

***We and our third-party contractors must comply with environmental, health and safety laws and regulations. A failure to comply with these laws and regulations could expose us to significant costs or liabilities.***

We and our third-party contractors are subject to numerous environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, including those governing laboratory procedures and the use, generation, manufacture, distribution, storage, handling, treatment, remediation and disposal of hazardous materials and wastes. Hazardous chemicals, including flammable and biological materials, are involved in certain aspects of our business, and we cannot eliminate the risk of injury or contamination from the use, generation, manufacture, distribution, storage, handling, treatment or disposal of hazardous materials and wastes. In the event of contamination or injury, or failure to comply with environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, we could be held liable for any resulting damages, fines and penalties associated with such liability could exceed our assets and resources.

Although we maintain workers' compensation insurance to cover us for costs and expenses we may incur due to injuries to our employees resulting from the use of biological or hazardous materials or wastes arising out of and in the course of employment, this insurance may not provide adequate coverage against potential liabilities. We do not maintain insurance for environmental liability that may be asserted against us in connection with our storage or disposal of biological, hazardous or radioactive materials.

Environmental, health and safety laws and regulations are becoming increasingly more stringent. We may incur substantial costs in order to comply with current or future environmental, health and safety laws and regulations. These current or future laws and regulations may impair our research, development or production efforts. Our failure to comply with these laws and regulations also may result in substantial fines, penalties or other sanctions.

## **Risks related to employee matters, managing our growth and other risks related to our business**

***If we fail to attract and retain qualified senior management and key scientific personnel, our business may be materially and adversely affected.***

Our success depends in part on our continued ability to attract, retain and motivate highly qualified management and clinical and scientific personnel. We are highly dependent upon members of our senior management, including Jay M. Short, Ph.D., our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, Scott Smith, our President, and Carolyn Anderson Short, our Chief of Intellectual Property and Strategy and Assistant Secretary, as well as our senior scientists and other members of our senior management team. The loss of services of any of these individuals could delay or prevent the successful development of our product pipeline, the initiation and completion of our planned clinical trials or the commercialization of product candidates or any future product candidates.

Competition for qualified personnel in the pharmaceutical, biopharmaceutical and biotechnology field is intense due to the limited number of individuals who possess the skills and experience required by our industry. We will need to hire additional personnel as we expand our clinical development and if we initiate commercial activities. We may not be able to attract and retain quality personnel on acceptable terms, or at all. In addition, to the extent we hire personnel from competitors, we may be subject to allegations that they have been

improperly solicited or that they have divulged proprietary or other confidential information, or that their former employers own their research output.

***We currently have no sales organization. If we are unable to establish sales, marketing and distribution capabilities on our own or through third parties, we may not be able to market and sell our product candidates, if approved, effectively in the United States and foreign jurisdictions or generate product revenue.***

We currently do not have a marketing or sales organization. In order to commercialize our product candidates in the United States and foreign jurisdictions on our own, we must build our marketing, sales, distribution, managerial and other non-technical capabilities or make arrangements with third parties to perform these services, and we may not be successful in doing so. If any of our product candidates receives regulatory approval, we will need to develop internal sales, marketing and distribution capabilities to commercialize such products, which would be expensive and time-consuming, or make arrangements with third parties to perform these services. If we decide to market our products directly, we will need to commit significant financial and managerial resources to develop a marketing and sales force with technical expertise and supporting distribution, administration and compliance capabilities. If we rely on third parties with such capabilities to market our products or decide to co-promote products with existing or future collaborators, we will need to establish and maintain marketing and distribution arrangements with third parties, and we cannot assure you that we will be able to enter into such arrangements on acceptable terms, or at all. In entering into third-party marketing or distribution arrangements, any revenue we receive will depend upon the efforts of the third parties, and we cannot assure you that such third parties will establish adequate sales and distribution capabilities or be successful in gaining market acceptance of any approved product. If we are not successful in commercializing any product approved in the future, either on our own or through arrangements with one or more third parties, we may not be able to generate any future product revenue and we would incur significant additional losses.

***In order to successfully implement our plans and strategies, we will need to grow the size of our organization, and we may experience difficulties in managing this growth.***

As of September 1, 2020, we had 32 employees, and 19 dedicated independent contractors based in China and engaged through our agreement with BioDuro, a provider of preclinical development services. In order to successfully implement our development and commercialization plans and strategies, and as we transition into operating as a public company, we expect to need additional development, managerial, operational, financial, sales, marketing and other personnel. Future growth would impose significant added responsibilities on members of management, including:

- identifying, recruiting, integrating, maintaining and motivating additional employees;
- managing our internal development efforts effectively, including the clinical and regulatory review process for BA3011 and BA3021 and any other product candidates, while complying with our contractual obligations to contractors and other third parties; and
- improving our operational, financial and management controls, reporting systems and procedures.

Our future financial performance and our ability to successfully develop and, if approved, commercialize BA3011, BA3021 and any future product candidates will depend, in part, on our ability to effectively manage any future growth, and our management may also have to divert a disproportionate amount of its attention away from day-to-day activities in order to devote a substantial amount of time to managing these growth activities.

To date, we have used the services of outside vendors to perform tasks, including preclinical and clinical trial management, manufacturing, statistics and analysis and research and development functions. Our growth



strategy may also entail expanding our group of contractors or consultants to implement these tasks going forward. Because we rely on numerous consultants, effectively outsourcing many key functions of our business, we will need to be able to effectively manage these consultants to ensure that they successfully carry out their contractual obligations and meet expected deadlines. However, if we are unable to effectively manage our outsourced activities or if the quality or accuracy of the services provided by consultants is compromised for any reason, our clinical trials may be extended, delayed or terminated, and we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval for BA3011, BA3021 and any future product candidates or otherwise advance our business. We may not be able to manage our existing outside contractors or find other competent outside contractors and consultants on economically reasonable terms, or at all. If we are not able to effectively expand our organization by hiring new employees and expanding our groups of consultants and contractors, we may not be able to successfully implement the tasks necessary to further develop and commercialize BA3011, BA3021, and any future product candidates and, accordingly, may not achieve our research, development and commercialization goals.

***Our internal computer systems, or those of any of our CROs, manufacturers, other contractors, consultants, existing or future collaborators, may fail or suffer security or data privacy breaches or other unauthorized or improper access to, use of or destruction of our proprietary and confidential data, employee data or personal data, which could result in additional costs, significant liabilities, harm to our reputation and material disruption of our operations.***

Despite the implementation of security measures, our internal computer systems and those of our current and any future CROs, manufacturers, other contractors, consultants, existing or future collaborators and other third-party service providers are vulnerable to damage from various methods, including cybersecurity attacks, breaches, intentional or accidental mistakes or errors, or other technological failures, which can include, among other things, computer viruses, unauthorized access attempts, including third parties gaining access to systems using stolen or inferred credentials, denial-of-service attacks, phishing attempts, service disruptions, natural disasters, fire, terrorism, war and telecommunication and electrical failures. As the cyber-threat landscape evolves, these attacks are growing in frequency, sophistication and intensity, and are becoming increasingly difficult to detect. If such an event were to occur and cause interruptions in our operations or result in the unauthorized acquisition of or access to personally identifiable information or individually identifiable health information (violating certain privacy laws such as HIPAA, HITECH, the CCPA and GDPR), it could result in a material disruption of our product candidate development programs and our business operations and we could incur significant liabilities. Some of the federal, state and foreign government requirements include obligations of companies to notify individuals of security breaches involving particular personally identifiable information, which could result from breaches experienced by us or by our vendors, contractors or organizations with which we have formed strategic relationships. Notifications and follow-up actions related to a security breach could impact our reputation and cause us to incur significant costs, including legal expenses and remediation costs. For example, the loss of clinical trial data from completed, ongoing or future clinical trials involving our product candidates could result in delays in our regulatory approval efforts and significantly increase our costs to recover or reproduce the lost data. In addition, because of our approach of running multiple clinical trials in parallel, any breach of our computer systems may result in a loss of data or compromised data integrity across many of our programs in various stages of development.

We also rely on third parties to manufacture our product candidates, and similar events relating to their computer systems could also have a material adverse effect on our business. To the extent that any disruption or security breach were to result in a loss of, or damage to, our data, or inappropriate disclosure of confidential or proprietary information, we could be exposed to litigation and governmental investigations, the further development and commercialization of our product candidates could be delayed and we could be subject to

significant fines or penalties for any noncompliance with certain state, federal or international privacy and security laws.

Our insurance policies may not be adequate to compensate us for the potential losses arising from any such disruption, failure or security breach. In addition, such insurance may not be available to us in the future on economically reasonable terms, or at all. Further, our insurance may not cover all claims made against us and could have high deductibles in any event, and defending a suit, regardless of its merit, could be costly and divert management attention.

***A portion of our research and development activities take place in China. Uncertainties regarding the interpretation and enforcement of Chinese laws, rules and regulations, a trade war or political unrest in China could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

We conduct preclinical research and development activities in China through BioDuro, which is U.S. owned, but governed by Chinese laws, rules and regulations and have a collaboration with BeiGene, a company headquartered in China. The Chinese legal system is a civil law system based on written statutes. Unlike the common law system, prior court decisions may be cited for reference but have limited precedential value. In addition, the Chinese legal system is based in part on government policies and internal rules, some of which are not published on a timely basis or at all, and which may have a retroactive effect. As a result, we may not be aware of our violation of these policies and rules until after the occurrence of the violation. Any administrative and court proceedings in China may be protracted, resulting in substantial costs and diversion of resources and management attention. Since Chinese administrative and court authorities have significant discretion in interpreting and implementing statutory and contractual terms, it may be more difficult to evaluate the outcome of administrative and court proceedings and the level of legal protection we enjoy than in more developed legal systems.

Furthermore, we are exposed to the possibility of disruption of our research and development activities in the event of changes in the policies of the United States or Chinese governments, political unrest or unstable economic conditions in China. For example, a trade war could lead to increased costs for clinical materials that are manufactured in China. These interruptions or failures could also impede commercialization of our product candidates and impair our competitive position. Further, we may be exposed to fluctuations in the value of the local currency in China. Future appreciation of the local currency could increase our costs. These uncertainties may impede our ability to enforce the contracts we have entered into and our ability to continue our research and development activities and could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Our current operations are concentrated in two locations. We or the third parties upon whom we depend may be adversely affected by earthquakes, wildfires or other natural disasters, and our business continuity and disaster recovery plans may not adequately protect us from a serious disaster.***

A portion of our current operations are located in our facilities in San Diego, California, and we conduct a portion of our research and development activities in China through our arrangement with BioDuro. Any unplanned event, such as flood, fire, explosion, earthquake, extreme weather condition, medical epidemics or pandemics, power shortage, telecommunication failure or other natural or manmade accidents or incidents that result in us being unable to fully utilize our facilities, or the manufacturing facilities of our third-party contract manufacturers, may have a material and adverse effect on our ability to operate our business, particularly on a daily basis, and have significant negative consequences on our financial and operating conditions. Loss of access to these facilities may result in increased costs, delays in the development of our product candidates or interruption of our business operations. Earthquakes, wildfires or other natural disasters could further disrupt

our operations, and have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. If a natural disaster, power outage or other event prevented us from using all or a significant portion of our headquarters, damaged critical infrastructure, such as our research facilities or the manufacturing facilities of our third-party contract manufacturers, or otherwise disrupted operations, it may be difficult or, in certain cases, impossible, for us to continue our business for a substantial period of time. The disaster recovery and business continuity plans we have in place may prove inadequate in the event of a serious disaster or similar event. We may incur substantial expenses as a result of the limited nature of our disaster recovery and business continuity plans, which, could have a material adverse effect on our business. As part of our risk management policy, we maintain insurance coverage at levels that we believe are appropriate for our business. However, in the event of an accident or incident at these facilities, we cannot assure you that the amounts of insurance will be sufficient to satisfy any damages and losses. If our facilities, or the manufacturing facilities of our third-party contract manufacturers, are unable to operate because of an accident or incident or for any other reason, even for a short period of time, any or all of our research and development programs may be harmed. Any business interruption may have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. In addition, all of our therapeutic antibodies are manufactured by starting with cells which are stored in a one master cell bank for each antibody manufactured stored in multiple locations. While we believe we will have adequate backup should any cell bank be lost in a catastrophic event, and we take precautions when transporting our cell banks, it is possible that we could lose multiple cell banks and have our manufacturing severely impacted by the need to replace the cell banks.

***Our business is subject to economic, political, regulatory and other risks associated with conducting business internationally.***

We may seek regulatory approval of our product candidates outside of the United States including the European Union, Australia, New Zealand, and Japan. We conduct preclinical research and development activities in China through BioDuro, which is U.S. owned, but governed by Chinese laws, and have a collaboration with BeiGene, a company headquartered in China. Accordingly, we expect that we will be subject to additional risks related to operating in foreign countries if we obtain the necessary approvals, including:

- differing regulatory requirements and reimbursement regimes in foreign countries;
- unexpected changes in tariffs, trade barriers, price and exchange controls and other regulatory requirements;
- economic weakness, including inflation, or political instability in particular foreign economies and markets;
- compliance with tax, employment, immigration and labor laws for employees living or traveling abroad;
- foreign taxes, including withholding of payroll taxes;
- foreign currency fluctuations, which could result in increased operating expenses and reduced revenue, and other obligations incident to doing business in another country;
- difficulties staffing and managing foreign operations;
- workforce uncertainty in countries where labor unrest is more common than in the United States;
- potential liability under the FCPA or comparable foreign regulations;
- challenges enforcing our contractual and intellectual property rights, especially in those foreign countries that do not respect and protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as the United States;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- production shortages resulting from any events affecting raw material supply or manufacturing capabilities abroad; and
- business interruptions resulting from geo-political actions, including war and terrorism.

These and other risks associated with our international operations may materially adversely affect our ability to attain or maintain profitable operations.

***We face risks related to health epidemics and outbreaks, including the COVID-19 pandemic, which could significantly disrupt our preclinical studies and clinical trials, and therefore our receipt of necessary regulatory approvals could be delayed or prevented.***

We face risks related to health epidemics or outbreaks of communicable diseases. For example, in December 2019, a novel strain of coronavirus, SARS-CoV-2, causing a disease referred to as COVID-19, emerged in China. Since then, COVID-19 has spread to multiple countries worldwide, including the United States and member states of the European Union. On March 11, 2020, the World Health Organization declared the outbreak of COVID-19 as a pandemic. The outbreak of such communicable diseases could result in a widespread health crisis that could adversely affect general commercial activity and the economies and financial markets of many countries, which in the case of COVID-19 has occurred. The COVID-19 pandemic has resulted in governments implementing numerous containment measures, such as travel bans and restrictions, particularly quarantines, shelter-in-place or total lock-down orders and business limitations and shutdowns. For example, our primary operations are located in San Diego, California, and San Diego County and the State of California issued shelter-in-place orders in response to the COVID-19 pandemic. These containment measures are subject to change and the respective government authorities may tighten the restrictions at any time.

We are following, and plan to continue to follow, recommendations from federal, state and local governments regarding workplace policies, practices and procedures. In March 2020, we implemented a remote working policy for many of our employees, began restricting non-essential travel and temporarily reduced salaries of our employees. We are complying with all applicable guidelines for our clinical trials, including remote clinical monitoring. In April 2020, we borrowed \$0.7 million under the Paycheck Protection Program under the Coronavirus Aid, Relief and Economic Security, or CARES Act, as discussed further under “—Liquidity and capital resources.” We are continuing to monitor the potential impact of the pandemic, but we cannot be certain what the overall impact will be on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

In addition, the COVID-19 pandemic is having a severe effect on the clinical trials of many drug candidates. Some trials have been merely delayed, while others have been cancelled. The extent to which the COVID-19 pandemic may impact our preclinical and clinical trial operations will depend on future developments, which are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted with confidence, such as the duration and geographic reach of the outbreak, the severity of COVID-19, and the effectiveness of actions to contain and treat COVID-19. To date, we have not experienced material business disruptions, including with respect to any of the clinical trials we are conducting, or impairments of any of our assets as a result of the pandemic, the continued spread of COVID-19 globally could adversely impact our clinical trial operations, including our ability to recruit and retain patients and principal investigators and site staff who, as healthcare providers, may have heightened exposure to COVID-19 if an outbreak occurs in their geography. Disruptions or restrictions on our ability to travel to monitor data from our clinical trials, or to conduct clinical trials, or the ability of patients enrolled in our studies to travel, or the ability of staff at study sites to travel, as well as temporary closures of our facilities or the facilities of our clinical trial partners and their contract manufacturers, would negatively impact our clinical trial activities. In addition, we rely on independent clinical investigators, CROs and other third-party service providers to assist us in managing, monitoring and otherwise carrying out our preclinical studies and clinical trials, including the collection of data from our clinical trials, and the outbreak may affect their ability to devote

sufficient time and resources to our programs or to travel to sites to perform work for us. Similarly, our preclinical trials could be delayed and/or disrupted by the COVID-19 pandemic. As a result, the expected timeline for data readouts of our preclinical studies and clinical trials and certain regulatory filings may be negatively impacted, which would adversely affect our ability to obtain regulatory approval for and to commercialize our product candidates, increase our operating expenses and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

### **Risks related to our dependence on third parties**

***We have entered, and may in the future seek to enter, into collaborations with third parties for the development and commercialization of certain of our product candidates. If we fail to enter into such collaborations, or such collaborations are not successful, we may not be able to capitalize on the market potential of our patented technology platform and resulting product candidates.***

We have entered into a Global Co-Development and Collaboration Agreement with BeiGene for the development, manufacturing and commercialization of BA3071. Under the terms of our BeiGene collaboration, BeiGene is generally responsible for developing BA3071 and is responsible for global regulatory filings and commercialization. Subject to the terms of the agreement, BeiGene holds an exclusive license with us to develop and manufacture the product candidate globally. BeiGene is responsible for all costs of development, manufacturing and commercialization globally. In addition, we may in the future seek third-party collaborators or joint venture partners for development and commercialization of additional CAB product candidates. With respect to our BeiGene collaboration, and what we expect will be the case with any future license or collaboration agreements, we have, and would expect to have, limited control over the amount and timing of resources that our existing or future collaborators dedicate to the development or commercialization of our product candidates. Our ability to generate revenues from these arrangements will depend on our existing or future collaborators' willingness to select additional product candidates to license and their abilities and willingness to fulfill their payment obligations and successfully perform the functions assigned to them in these arrangements.

Our existing collaboration arrangement with BeiGene currently poses, and future collaborations involving our product candidates will pose, the following risks to us:

- collaborators have significant discretion in determining the efforts and resources that they will apply to these collaborations;
- collaborators may not pursue development and commercialization of our product candidates or may elect not to continue or renew development or commercialization programs based on preclinical or clinical trial results, changes in the collaborators' strategic focus due to their acquisition of competitive products or their internal development of competitive products, available funding or other external factors, such as a business combination that diverts resources or creates competing priorities;
- collaborators may delay clinical trials, provide insufficient funding for a clinical trial program, stop a clinical trial or abandon a product candidate, repeat or conduct new clinical trials or require a new formulation of a product candidate for clinical testing;
- collaborators and other alliances could independently develop, or develop with third parties, products that compete directly or indirectly with our product candidate, particularly if the collaborators believe that competitive products are more likely to be successfully developed or can be commercialized under terms that are more economically attractive than ours;
- collaborators with marketing, manufacturing and distribution rights to one or more products may not commit sufficient resources to or otherwise not perform satisfactorily in carrying out these activities;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- we could grant exclusive rights to our collaborators that would prevent us from collaborating with others;
- collaborators may not properly maintain or defend our intellectual property rights or may use our intellectual property or proprietary information in a way that gives rise to actual or threatened litigation that could jeopardize or invalidate our intellectual property or proprietary information or expose us to potential liability;
- collaborators may infringe the intellectual property rights of third parties, which may expose us to litigation and potential liability;
- disputes may arise between the collaborators and us that result in the delay or termination of the research, development or commercialization of our product candidate or that result in costly litigation or arbitration that diverts management attention and resources;
- disputes may arise with respect to the ownership of any intellectual property developed pursuant to our collaborations;
- collaborators may not provide us with timely and accurate information regarding development, regulatory or commercialization status or results, which could adversely impact our ability to manage our own development efforts, accurately forecast financial results or provide timely information to our stockholders regarding our out-licensed product candidates;
- collaborations may be terminated and, if terminated, this may result in a need for additional capital to pursue further development or commercialization of the applicable current or future product candidates; and
- collaborators' sales and marketing activities or other operations may not be in compliance with applicable laws resulting in civil or criminal proceedings.

Collaboration agreements may not lead to development or commercialization of our product candidates in the most efficient manner or at all. If a collaborator of ours were to be involved in a business combination, the continued pursuit and emphasis on our product development or commercialization program could be delayed, diminished or terminated.

***If our existing or future collaborators cease development efforts under our existing or future collaboration agreements, or if any of those agreements are terminated, we may lose committed funding under those agreements and these collaborations may fail to lead to commercial products and the reputation of our patented CAB technology platform may suffer.***

Revenue from research and development collaborations depend upon continuation of the collaborations, initiation and expansion of the number of programs subject to the collaborations, the achievement of milestones and royalties, if any, derived from future products developed from our research. If we are unable to successfully advance the development of our product candidates or achieve milestones, revenue and cash resources from milestone payments under our existing or future collaboration agreements will be substantially less than expected.

Our ability to advance our product candidates may be limited by third parties on which we rely for certain technologies which we use in certain of our programs. If any third party developing our product candidates or other candidates based on our patented CAB technology platform experiences a delay or failure in development, regulatory approval or commercialization, even if such failure is not due to our CAB technology, it could reflect negatively on us, our other product candidates and our patented CAB technology platform. In addition, if BeiGene or one of our future collaborators terminates its agreement with us, we may find it more difficult to attract new collaborators and our perception in the business and financial communities and our stock price could be adversely affected.

***We may not be successful in establishing commercialization collaborations, which could adversely affect our ability to commercialize our product candidates, if approved.***

From time to time, we may evaluate and, if strategically attractive, seek to enter into additional collaborations, including with major biotechnology or biopharmaceutical companies. The competition for collaborators is intense, and the negotiation process is time-consuming and complex. Any new collaboration may be on terms that are not optimal for us, and we may not be able to maintain any new collaboration if, for example, development or approval of a product candidate is delayed, sales of an approved product candidate do not meet expectations or the collaborator terminates the collaboration. Moreover, such arrangements are complex and time-consuming to negotiate, document and implement and they may require substantial resources to maintain.

In addition, it is possible that a collaborator may not devote sufficient resources to the commercialization of our product candidates or may otherwise fail in its commercialization efforts, in which event the commercialization of such product candidates could be delayed or terminated and our business could be substantially harmed. In addition, the terms of any collaboration or other arrangement that we establish may not be favorable to us or may not be perceived as favorable, which may negatively impact our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***If third parties on which we rely to conduct our preclinical and clinical trials, do not perform as contractually required, fail to satisfy regulatory or legal requirements or miss expected deadlines, our development programs could be delayed with material and adverse effects on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.***

We rely, and expect we will continue to rely, on third-party investigators, CROs, data management organizations and consultants to conduct, supervise and monitor our ongoing clinical trials and preclinical studies. We currently rely on third parties to manage and conduct our clinical trials of BA3011 and BA3021. Because we rely on these third parties and do not have the ability to conduct preclinical studies or clinical trials independently, we will have less control over the timing, quality and other aspects of preclinical studies and clinical trials than we would have had we conducted them on our own. These investigators, CROs and consultants will not be our employees and we will have limited control over the amount of time and resources that they dedicate to our development programs. These third parties may have contractual relationships with other entities, some of which may be our competitors, which may draw time and resources from our development programs. The third parties with whom we may contract might not be diligent, careful or timely in conducting our preclinical studies or clinical trials, resulting in the preclinical studies or clinical trials being delayed or unsuccessful.

If we cannot contract with acceptable third parties on commercially reasonable terms, or at all, or if these third parties do not carry out their contractual duties, satisfy legal and regulatory requirements for the conduct of preclinical studies or clinical trials or meet expected deadlines, our development programs could be delayed and otherwise adversely affected. In all events, we will be responsible for ensuring that each of our preclinical studies and clinical trials are conducted in accordance with the general investigational plan, protocols for the trial and regulatory requirements. The FDA requires preclinical studies to be conducted in accordance with Good Laboratory Practices, or GLPs, and clinical trials to be conducted in accordance with GCPs, including for designing, conducting, recording and reporting the results of preclinical studies and clinical trials to assure that data and reported results are credible and accurate and that the rights, integrity and confidentiality of clinical trial participants are protected. Our reliance on third parties that we do not control will not relieve us of these responsibilities and requirements. Any adverse development or delay in our preclinical studies and clinical trials could have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***We rely on third parties for the manufacture of our product candidates for preclinical studies and our ongoing clinical trials, and we expect to continue to do so for additional clinical trials and ultimately commercialization. This reliance on third parties increases the risk that we will not have sufficient quantities of our product candidates or products, if approved, or such quantities at an acceptable cost, which could delay, prevent or impair our development or commercialization efforts.***

We rely, and expect we will continue to rely, on third-party contract manufacturers to manufacture our preclinical and clinical trial product supplies and the raw materials used to create our product candidates. We do not own manufacturing facilities for producing such supplies, and we do not have long-term manufacturing agreements. Furthermore, the raw materials for our product candidates may be sourced, in some cases, from a single-source supplier. If we were to experience an unexpected loss of supply of any of our product candidates or any of our future product candidates for any reason, whether as a result of manufacturing, supply or storage issues or otherwise, we could experience delays, disruptions, suspensions or terminations of, or be required to restart or repeat, any pending or ongoing clinical trials. For example, the extent to which the COVID-19 pandemic impacts our ability to procure sufficient supplies for the development of our product candidates will depend on the severity and duration of the spread of the virus, and the actions undertaken to contain COVID-19 or treat its effects. We cannot assure you that our preclinical and clinical development product supplies or raw materials will not be limited, interrupted, or be of satisfactory quality or continue to be available at acceptable prices. In particular, any replacement of a manufacturer could require significant effort and expertise because there are a limited number of qualified replacements. The technical skills or technology required to manufacture our product candidates may be unique or proprietary to the original manufacturer and we may have difficulty transferring such skills or technology to another third party and a feasible alternative may not exist. These factors would increase our reliance on such manufacturer or require us to obtain a license from such manufacturer in order to have another third-party manufacture our product candidates.

If we submit an application for regulatory approval of any of our product candidates, the facilities used by our contract manufacturers to manufacture our product candidates will be subject to inspection by the FDA or other regulatory authorities. If our contract manufacturers cannot successfully manufacture material that conforms to our specifications and the strict regulatory requirements of the FDA or others or if they are unable to maintain a compliance status acceptable to the FDA or other regulatory authorities, approval of our product candidates may be delayed or we may need to find alternative manufacturing facilities, which would significantly impact our ability to develop, obtain regulatory approval for or market our product candidates, if approved.

We expect to continue to rely on third-party manufacturers if we receive regulatory approval for any product candidate. If we are unable to obtain or maintain third-party manufacturing for product candidates, or to do so on commercially reasonable terms, we may not be able to develop and commercialize our product candidates successfully. Even if we are able to establish agreements with third-party manufacturers, reliance on third-party manufacturers entails additional risks, including:

- the failure of the third party to manufacture our product candidates according to our schedule, or at all, including if our third-party contractors give greater priority to the supply of other products over our product candidates or otherwise do not satisfactorily perform according to the terms of the agreements between us and them;
- the reduction or termination of production or deliveries by suppliers, or the raising of prices or renegotiation of terms;
- the termination or nonrenewal of arrangements or agreements by our third-party contractors at a time that is costly or inconvenient for us;



## [Table of Contents](#)

- the breach by the third-party contractors of our agreements with them;
- the failure of third-party contractors to comply with applicable regulatory requirements;
- the failure of the third party to manufacture our product candidates according to our specifications;
- the mislabeling of clinical supplies, potentially resulting in the wrong dose amounts being supplied or active drug or placebo not being properly identified;
- clinical supplies not being delivered to clinical sites on time, leading to clinical trial interruptions, or of drug supplies not being distributed to commercial vendors in a timely manner, resulting in lost sales; and
- the misappropriation of our proprietary information, including our trade secrets and know-how.

In addition, we have no material long-term contracts with our suppliers, and we compete with other companies for raw materials and production. We may experience a significant disruption in the supply of raw materials from current sources or, in the event of a disruption, we may be unable to locate alternative materials suppliers of comparable quality at an acceptable price, or at all. In addition, if we experience significant increased demand, or if we need to replace an existing supplier, we may be unable to locate additional supplies of raw materials on terms that are acceptable to us, or at all, or we may be unable to locate any supplier with sufficient capacity to meet our requirements or to fill our orders in a timely manner. Identifying a suitable supplier is an involved process that requires us to become satisfied with their quality control, responsiveness and service, financial stability and labor and other ethical practices. Even if we are able to expand existing sources, we may encounter delays in production and added costs as a result of the time it takes to train suppliers in our methods, products and quality control standards.

***The manufacture of biotechnology products is complex, and manufacturers often encounter difficulties in production. If we or any of our third-party manufacturers encounter any loss of materials or if any of our third-party manufacturers encounter other difficulties, or otherwise fail to comply with their contractual or regulatory obligations, our ability to provide product candidates for clinical trials or our products to patients, once approved and the development or commercialization of our product candidates could be delayed or stopped.***

The manufacture of biotechnology products is complex and requires significant expertise and capital investment, including the development of advanced manufacturing techniques and process controls. We and our contract manufacturers must comply with cGMPs, regulations and guidelines for the manufacturing of biologics used in clinical trials and, if approved, marketed products. In order to conduct clinical trials of our product candidates, we and existing and future collaborators will need to manufacture them in large quantities and in accordance with cGMPs. Manufacturers of biotechnology products often encounter difficulties in production, particularly in scaling up and validating initial production. In addition, if microbial, viral or other contaminations are discovered in our products or in the manufacturing facilities in which our products are made, such manufacturing facilities may need to be closed for an extended period of time to investigate and remedy the contamination. Delays in raw materials availability and supply may also extend the period of time required to develop our products. Furthermore, changes in our manufacturing methods may require comparability studies, including clinical bridging studies, which may result in delays to the approval process for our product candidates.

All of our therapeutic antibodies are manufactured by starting with cells which are stored in a cell bank. We have one master cell bank for each antibody manufactured in accordance with cGMPs, which is stored in multiple locations. We are currently creating multiple working cell banks. While we believe we will have adequate backup should any cell bank be lost in a catastrophic event, and we take precautions when

transporting our cell banks, it is possible that we could lose multiple cell banks and have our manufacturing severely impacted by the need to replace the cell banks.

We cannot assure you that any stability or other issues relating to the manufacture of any of our product candidates or products will not occur in the future. Additionally, our manufacturers may experience manufacturing difficulties due to resource constraints or as a result of labor disputes or unstable political environments. For example, the extent to which the COVID-19 pandemic impacts the ability to procure sufficient supplies for the development of our product candidates will depend on the severity and duration of the spread of the virus, and the actions undertaken to contain COVID-19 or treat its effects. If our manufacturers were to encounter any of these difficulties, or otherwise fail to comply with their contractual obligations, our ability to provide any product candidates to patients in planned clinical trials and products to patients, once approved, would be jeopardized. Any delay or interruption in the supply of clinical trial supplies could delay the completion of planned clinical trials, increase the costs associated with maintaining clinical trial programs and, depending upon the period of delay, require us to commence new clinical trials at additional expense or terminate clinical trials completely. Any adverse developments affecting clinical or commercial manufacturing of our product candidates or products may result in shipment delays, inventory shortages, lot failures, product withdrawals or recalls, or other interruptions in the supply of our product candidates or products or enforcement actions by regulatory authorities. We may also have to take inventory write-offs and incur other charges and expenses for product candidates or products that fail to meet specifications, undertake costly remediation efforts or seek more costly manufacturing alternatives. Accordingly, failures or difficulties faced at any level of our supply chain could adversely affect our business and delay or impede the development and commercialization of any of our product candidates or products and could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

## **Risks related to intellectual property**

***If we are not able to obtain, maintain and protect our intellectual property rights in any product candidates or technologies we develop, or if the scope of the intellectual property protection obtained is not sufficiently broad, third parties could develop and commercialize products and technology similar or identical to ours, and we may not be able to compete effectively in our market.***

Our success depends in part on our ability to obtain and maintain patents and other forms of intellectual property rights, including in-licenses of intellectual property rights of others, for our product candidates, methods used to develop and manufacture our product candidates and methods for treating patients using our product candidates, as well as our ability to preserve our trade secrets, to prevent third parties from infringing upon our proprietary rights and to operate without infringing upon the proprietary rights of others. As of September 1, 2020, we own or have rights to 261 issued or allowed patents and 213 pending patent applications worldwide. The patent process is expensive and time consuming, and we may not be able to apply for patents on certain aspects of our product candidates in a timely fashion, at a reasonable cost, in all jurisdictions, or at all. Our existing issued and granted patents and any future patents we obtain may not be sufficiently broad to prevent others from using our technology or from developing competing products and technology. There is no guarantee that any of our pending patent applications will result in issued or granted patents, that any of our issued or granted patents will not later be found to be invalid or unenforceable or that any issued or granted patents will include claims that are sufficiently broad to cover our product candidates or to provide meaningful protection from our competitors.

Moreover, the patent position of biotechnology and biopharmaceutical companies can be highly uncertain because it involves complex legal and factual issues. We will be able to protect our proprietary rights from unauthorized use by third parties only to the extent that our current and future proprietary technology and

## [Table of Contents](#)

product candidates are covered by valid and enforceable patents or are effectively maintained as trade secrets. If third parties disclose or misappropriate our proprietary rights, it may materially and adversely affect our position in the market. Furthermore, even if they are unchallenged, our patents and patent applications may not adequately protect our intellectual property, provide exclusivity for our product candidates, or prevent others from designing around our patent claims.

Once granted, patents may remain open to opposition, interference, re-examination, post-grant review, inter partes review, nullification or derivation action in court or before patent offices or similar proceedings for a given period after allowance or grant, during which time third parties can raise objections against granted patents. In the course of such proceedings, which may continue for a protracted period of time, the patent owner may be compelled to limit the scope of the allowed or granted patent claims thus attacked, or may lose the allowed or granted claims altogether. As of the date of this prospectus, there is an ongoing patent opposition proceeding regarding our patent EP2 406 399 at the European Patent Office which is related to a version of methods used for evolving and screening potential product candidates. The Opposition Division revoked EP2 406 399 in its decision dated March 10, 2020 and we filed an appeal on July 20, 2020. In addition, we cannot assure you that:

- We may obtain, maintain, protect and enforce intellectual property protection for our technologies and product candidates.
- Others will not or may not be able to make, use or sell compounds that are the same as or similar to our product candidates but that are not covered by the claims of the patents that we own or license.
- We or our licensors, or our existing or future collaborators are the first to make the inventions covered by each of our issued patents and pending patent applications that we own or license.
- We or our licensors, or our existing or future collaborators are the first to file patent applications covering certain aspects of our inventions.
- Others will not independently develop similar or alternative technologies or duplicate any of our technologies without infringing our intellectual property rights.
- A third party may not challenge our patents and, if challenged, that a court would hold that our patents are valid, enforceable and infringed.
- Any issued patents that we own or have licensed will provide us with any competitive advantage, or will not be challenged by third parties.
- We may develop or in-license additional proprietary technologies that are patentable.
- Pending patent applications that we own or may license will lead to issued patents.
- The patents of others will not have a material or adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.
- Our competitors do not conduct research and development activities in countries where we do not have enforceable patent rights and then use the information learned from such activities to develop competitive products for sale in our commercial markets.

If the breadth or strength of protection provided by the patents and patent applications we hold, obtain or pursue with respect to our product candidates is challenged, or if they fail to provide meaningful exclusivity for our product candidates, it could threaten our ability to practice our technologies or commercialize our product candidates. We cannot offer any assurances about which, if any, patents will issue, the breadth of any such

patent, or whether any issued patents will be found invalid and unenforceable or will be threatened by third parties. Furthermore, an interference or derivation proceeding can be provoked by a third party or instituted by a patent office or in a court proceeding, to determine who was the first to invent any of the subject matter covered by the patent claims of our applications.

Where we obtain licenses from third parties, in some circumstances, we may not have the right to control the preparation, filing and prosecution of patent applications, or to maintain the patents, covering technology that we license from third parties. We may also require the cooperation of our licensors to enforce any licensed patent rights, and such cooperation may not be provided. Therefore, these patents and applications may not be prosecuted and enforced in a manner consistent with the best interests of our business. Moreover, if we do obtain necessary licenses, we will likely have obligations under those licenses, and any failure to satisfy those obligations could give our licensor the right to terminate the license. Termination of a necessary license could have a material adverse impact on our business.

***If we are unable to protect the confidentiality of our trade secrets, our business and competitive position would be harmed.***

In addition to seeking patent protection for certain aspects of our product candidates, we also consider trade secrets, including confidential and unpatented know-how important to the maintenance of our competitive position. We seek to protect trade secrets and confidential and unpatented know-how, in part, by entering into non-disclosure and confidentiality agreements with parties who have access to such knowledge, such as our employees, corporate collaborators, outside scientific collaborators, CROs, contract manufacturers, consultants, advisors and other third parties. We also enter into confidentiality and invention or patent assignment agreements with our employees and consultants that obligate them to maintain confidentiality and assign their inventions to us. We also seek to preserve the integrity and confidentiality of our data, trade secrets and know-how by maintaining physical security of our premises and physical and electronic security of our information technology systems. Monitoring unauthorized uses and disclosures is difficult, and we do not know whether the steps we have taken to protect our proprietary technologies will be effective. We cannot guarantee that our trade secrets and other proprietary and confidential information will not be disclosed or that competitors will not otherwise gain access to our trade secrets. Despite these efforts, any of these parties may breach the agreements and disclose our proprietary information, including our trade secrets, and we may not be able to obtain adequate remedies for such breaches. Enforcing a claim that a party illegally disclosed or misappropriated a trade secret is difficult, expensive and time-consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. In addition, some courts in the United States and certain foreign jurisdictions are less willing or unwilling to protect trade secrets. If any of our trade secrets were to be lawfully obtained or independently developed by a competitor, we would have no right to prevent them from using that technology or information to compete with us. If any of our trade secrets were to be disclosed to or independently developed by a competitor, our competitive position could be harmed.

Trade secrets and know-how can be difficult to protect as trade secrets and know-how will over time be disseminated within the industry through independent development, the publication of journal articles, and the movement of personnel skilled in the art from company to company or academic to industry scientific positions. If any of our trade secrets were to be lawfully obtained or independently developed by a competitor, we would have no right to prevent such competitor from using that technology or information to compete with us, which could harm our competitive position. If we are unable to prevent material disclosure of the intellectual property related to our technologies to third parties, we will not be able to establish or maintain a competitive advantage in our market, which could materially adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition. Even if we are able to adequately protect our trade secrets and proprietary information, our trade secrets could otherwise become known or could be independently discovered by our competitors. Competitors

could willfully infringe our intellectual property rights, design around our protected technology or develop their own competitive technologies that fall outside of our intellectual property rights. If any of our trade secrets were to be lawfully obtained or independently developed by a competitor, in the absence of patent protection, we would have no right to prevent them, or those to whom they communicate, from using that technology or information to compete with us. If our trade secrets are not adequately protected so as to protect our market against competitors' products, others may be able to exploit our product candidates and discovery technologies to identify and develop competing product candidates, and thus our competitive position could be adversely affected, as could our business.

***The terms of our patents may not protect our competitive position on our product candidates for an adequate amount of time.***

Patents have a limited lifespan. In the United States, if all maintenance fees are timely paid, the natural expiration of a patent is generally 20 years after its earliest U.S. non-provisional effective filing date. Although various extensions may be available, the life of a patent, and the protection it affords, is limited. Even if patents covering our technologies or product candidates are obtained, once the patent life has expired, we may be open to competition. Our issued patents will expire on dates ranging from 2030 to 2037, subject to any patent extensions that may be available for such patents. If patents are issued on our pending patent applications, the resulting patents are projected to expire on dates ranging from 2030 to 2041. Due to the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new product candidates, patents protecting such candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidates are commercialized. As a result, our owned and licensed patent portfolio may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing products similar or identical to ours.

***If we do not obtain patent term extension for our product candidates, our business may be materially harmed.***

Depending upon the timing, duration and specifics of FDA marketing approval of our product candidates, one or more of our U.S. patents may be eligible for limited patent term restoration under the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984, or the Hatch-Waxman Amendments. The Hatch-Waxman Amendments permit a patent restoration term of up to five years as compensation for patent term lost during product development and the FDA regulatory review process. A maximum of one patent may be extended per FDA-approved product as compensation for the patent term lost during the FDA regulatory review process. A patent term extension cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the date of product approval and only those claims covering such approved drug product, a method for using it or a method for manufacturing it may be extended. Patent term extension may also be available in certain foreign countries upon regulatory approval of our product candidates. However, we may not be granted an extension because of, for example, failing to apply within applicable deadlines, failing to apply prior to expiration of relevant patents or otherwise failing to satisfy applicable requirements. Moreover, the applicable time period or the scope of patent protection afforded could be less than we request or require. If we are unable to obtain patent term extension or restoration or the term of any such extension is less than we request or require, our competitors may obtain approval of competing products following our patent expiration, and our revenue could be reduced, possibly materially. Further, if this occurs, our competitors may take advantage of our investment in development and trials by referencing our clinical and preclinical data and launch their product earlier than might otherwise be the case.

***Recent patent reform legislation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents.***

In September 2011, the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act, or Leahy-Smith Act, was signed into law. The Leahy-Smith Act includes a number of significant changes to U.S. patent law. These include provisions that affect the way patent applications will be prosecuted and may also affect patent litigation. In particular, under the Leahy-Smith Act, the United States transitioned in March 2013 to a “first inventor to file” system in which, assuming that other requirements of patentability are met, the first inventor to file a patent application will be entitled to the patent regardless of whether another party was first to invent the claimed invention. A third party that files a patent application in the USPTO after March 2013 but before us could therefore be awarded a patent covering an invention of ours even if we had made the invention before it was made by such third party. This will require us to be cognizant going forward of the time from invention to filing of a patent application. Furthermore, our ability to obtain and maintain valid and enforceable patents depends on whether the differences between our technology and the prior art render our technology to be patentable over the prior art. Since patent applications in the United States and most other countries are confidential for a period of time after filing or until issuance, we cannot be certain that we were the first to either (1) file any patent application related to our product candidates or (2) invent any of the inventions claimed in our patents or patent applications.

The Leahy-Smith Act also includes a number of significant changes that affect the way patent applications will be prosecuted and also may affect patent litigation. These include allowing third-party submission of prior art to the USPTO during patent prosecution and the provision of additional procedures to attack the validity of a patent by USPTO administered post-grant proceedings, including PGR, IPR, and derivation proceedings. An adverse determination in any such submission or proceeding could reduce the scope or enforceability of, or invalidate, our patent rights, which could adversely affect our competitive position.

Because of the application of a lower evidentiary standard in USPTO proceedings compared to the evidentiary standard applied in United States federal courts necessary to invalidate a patent claim, a third party could potentially provide evidence in a USPTO proceeding sufficient for the USPTO to hold a claim invalid even though the same evidence would be insufficient to invalidate the claim if first presented in a district court action. Accordingly, a third party may attempt to use the USPTO procedures to invalidate patent claims that would not have been invalidated if first challenged by the third party as a defendant in a district court action. Thus, the Leahy-Smith Act and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution and defense of our or our licensors’ patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***Changes in U.S. patent law, or laws in other countries, could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect our product candidates.***

As is the case with other biopharmaceutical companies, our success is heavily dependent on intellectual property, particularly patents. Obtaining and enforcing patents in the biopharmaceutical industry involves a high degree of technological and legal complexity. Therefore, obtaining and enforcing biopharmaceutical patents is costly, time-consuming and inherently uncertain. Changes in either the patent laws or in the interpretations of patent laws in the United States and other countries may diminish the value of our intellectual property and may increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of patent applications and the enforcement or defense of issued patents. We cannot predict the breadth of claims that may be allowed or enforced in our patents or in third-party patents. In addition, Congress or other foreign legislative bodies may pass patent reform legislation that is unfavorable to us.

For example, the U.S. Supreme Court has ruled on several patent cases in recent years, sometimes narrowing the scope of patent protection available in certain circumstances, weakening the rights of patent owners in certain circumstances or weakening the rights of patent owners in certain situations. In addition to increasing uncertainty with regard to our ability to obtain patents in the future, this combination of events has created uncertainty with respect to the value of patents, once obtained. Depending on decisions by the U.S. Congress, the U.S. federal courts, the USPTO, or similar authorities in foreign jurisdictions, the laws and regulations governing patents could change in unpredictable ways that would weaken our ability to obtain new patents or to enforce our existing patent and the patents we might obtain or license in the future.

***Other companies or organizations may challenge our or our licensors' patent rights or may assert patent rights that prevent us from developing and commercializing our products.***

CAB therapeutics are a new scientific field. We have obtained grants and issuances of CAB therapeutic patents and the various technologies used in discovering and producing CAB therapeutic proteins. The issued patents and pending patent applications in the United States and in key markets around the world that we own or license claim many different methods, compositions and processes relating to the discovery, development, manufacture and commercialization of antibody and immunoregulatory therapeutics. Specifically, we own a portfolio of patents, patent applications and other intellectual property covering CAB compositions of matter as well as their development and methods of use.

As the field of antibody and immunoregulatory therapeutics matures, patent applications are being processed by national patent offices around the world. There is uncertainty about which patents will issue, and, if they do, as to when, to whom, and with what claims. In addition, third parties may attempt to invalidate our intellectual property rights. Even if our rights are not directly challenged, disputes could lead to the weakening of our intellectual property rights. Our defense against any attempt by third parties to circumvent or invalidate our intellectual property rights could be costly to us, could require significant time and attention of our management and could have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects or our ability to successfully compete.

There are many issued and pending patents that claim aspects of our product candidates and modifications that we may need to apply to our product candidates. There are also many issued patents that claim antibodies or portions of antibodies that may be relevant for CAB products we wish to develop. Thus, it is possible that one or more organizations will hold patent rights to which we will need a license. If those organizations refuse to grant us a license to such patent rights on reasonable terms, we may not be able to market products or perform research and development or other activities covered by these patents.

***Intellectual property rights of third parties could prevent or delay our drug discovery and development efforts and could adversely affect our ability to commercialize our product candidates, and we might be required to litigate or obtain licenses from third parties in order to discover, develop or market our product candidates. Such litigation or licenses could be costly or not available on commercially reasonable terms.***

Our commercial success depends in part on our ability to develop, manufacture, market and sell our product candidates and use our proprietary technologies without infringing or otherwise violating the patents and proprietary rights of third parties. There is a substantial amount of litigation involving patent and other intellectual property rights in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries, including patent infringement lawsuits, interferences, derivation proceedings, post grant reviews, inter partes reviews, and reexamination proceedings before the USPTO or oppositions and other comparable proceedings in foreign jurisdictions. Given the vast number of patents in our field of technology, we cannot assure you that marketing of our product candidates or practice of our technologies will not infringe existing patents or patents that may be granted in

the future. Because the antibody landscape is still evolving and the CAB antibody landscape is a new field, it is difficult to conclusively assess our freedom to operate without infringing on third-party rights. There are numerous companies that have pending patent applications and issued patents broadly covering many aspects of antibodies generally or covering antibodies directed against the same targets as, or targets similar to, those we are pursuing. Our competitive position may suffer if patents issued to third parties or other third-party intellectual property rights cover our products or product candidates or elements thereof, or our manufacture or uses relevant to our development plans. If any third-party patents were held by a court of competent jurisdiction to cover the manufacturing process of any of our product candidates, any molecules formed during the manufacturing process or any final product or formulation itself, the holders of any such patents may be able to block our ability to commercialize such product candidate. In such cases, we may not be in a position to develop or commercialize products or product candidates unless we successfully pursue litigation to nullify or invalidate the third-party intellectual property right concerned, or enter into a license agreement with the intellectual property right holder, if available on commercially reasonable terms. Parties making claims against us may obtain injunctive or other equitable relief, which could effectively block our ability to further practice our technologies or develop and commercialize one or more of our product candidates. There may be issued patents of which we are not aware, held by third parties that, if found to be valid and enforceable, could be alleged to be infringed by our CAB technologies. There also may be pending patent applications of which we are not aware that may result in issued patents, which could be alleged to be infringed by our CAB technologies. If such an infringement claim should be brought and be successful, we may be required to pay substantial damages, be forced to abandon our product candidates or seek a license from any patent holders, and would most likely be required to pay license fees or royalties or both, each of which could be substantial. No assurances can be given that a license will be available on commercially reasonable terms, if at all. Even if we were able to obtain a license, the rights we obtain may be nonexclusive, which would provide our competitors access to the same intellectual property rights upon which we are forced to rely. As the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries expand and more patents are issued, the risk increases that our product candidates or technologies may give rise to claims of infringement of the patent rights of others.

We or our collaboration partner, or any future strategic partners may be subject to third-party claims for infringement or misappropriation of patent or other proprietary rights. If we or our licensors, or any future strategic partners are found to infringe a third-party patent or other intellectual property rights, we could be required to pay damages, potentially including treble damages, if we are found to have willfully infringed. In addition, we or our licensors, or any future strategic partners may choose to seek, or be required to seek, a license from a third party, which may not be available on acceptable terms, if at all. Even if a license can be obtained on acceptable terms, the rights may be non-exclusive, which could give our competitors access to the same technology or intellectual property rights licensed to us. If we fail to obtain a required license, we or our existing or future collaborators may be unable to effectively market product candidates based on our technology, which could limit our ability to generate revenue or achieve profitability and possibly prevent us from generating revenue sufficient to sustain our operations. In addition, we may find it necessary to pursue claims or initiate lawsuits to protect or enforce our patent or other intellectual property rights. The cost to us in defending or initiating any litigation or other proceeding relating to patent or other proprietary rights, even if resolved in our favor, could be substantial, and litigation would divert our management's attention. Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of complex patent litigation more effectively than we can because they have substantially greater resources. Uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of patent litigation or other proceedings could delay our research and development efforts and limit our ability to continue our operations.



***We may not identify relevant third-party patents or may incorrectly interpret the relevance, scope or expiration of a third-party patent which might adversely affect our ability to develop and market our products.***

We cannot guarantee that any of our patent searches or analyses, including the identification of relevant patents, the scope of patent claims or the expiration of relevant patents, are complete or thorough, nor can we be certain that we have identified each and every third-party patent and pending application in the United States and abroad that is relevant to or necessary for the commercialization of our product candidates in any jurisdiction. For example, U.S. applications filed before November 29, 2000, and certain U.S. applications filed after that date that will not be filed outside the United States, remain confidential until patents issue. Patent applications in the United States and elsewhere are published approximately 18 months after the earliest filing for which priority is claimed, with such earliest filing date being commonly referred to as the priority date. Therefore, patent applications covering our product candidates or technologies could have been filed by others without our knowledge. Additionally, pending patent applications that have been published can, subject to certain limitations, be later amended in a manner that could cover our platform technologies, our products or the use of our products. Third-party intellectual property right holders may also actively bring infringement claims against us, even if we have received patent protection for our technologies and product candidates. The scope of a patent claim is determined by an interpretation of the law, the written disclosure in a patent and the patent's prosecution history. Our interpretation of the relevance or the scope of a patent or a pending application may be incorrect, which may negatively impact our ability to market our products. We may incorrectly determine that our products are not covered by a third-party patent or may incorrectly predict whether a third party's pending application will issue with claims of relevant scope. Our determination of the expiration date of any patent in the United States or abroad that we consider relevant may be incorrect, which may negatively impact our ability to develop and market our product candidates.

If we fail to identify and correctly interpret relevant patents, we may be subject to infringement claims. We cannot guarantee that we will be able to successfully settle or otherwise resolve such infringement claims. If we are unable to successfully settle future claims on terms acceptable to us, we may be required to engage in or continue costly, unpredictable and time-consuming litigation and may be prevented from or experience substantial delays in marketing our products. If we fail in any such dispute, in addition to being forced to pay damages, we may be temporarily or permanently prohibited from commercializing any of our product candidates that are held to be infringing. We might, if possible, also be forced to redesign product candidates or our technologies so that we no longer infringe the third-party intellectual property rights. Any of these events, even if we were ultimately to prevail, could require us to divert substantial financial and management resources that we would otherwise be able to devote to our business.

***We may be subject to claims challenging the inventorship or ownership of our patents and other intellectual property.***

We may also be subject to claims that former employees, collaborators or other third parties have an ownership interest in our patents or other intellectual property. We may have ownership disputes in the future arising, for example, from conflicting obligations of consultants or others who are involved in developing our product candidates. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these and other claims challenging inventorship or ownership. If we fail in defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights, such as exclusive ownership of, or right to use, valuable intellectual property. Such an outcome could have a material adverse effect on our business. Even if we are successful in defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management and other employees.

***We may be involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our patents or the patents of our licensors, which could be expensive, time consuming and unsuccessful, and issued patents covering our product candidates could be found invalid or unenforceable if challenged in court in the United States and abroad.***

Competitors may infringe our patents or the patents of our licensors. If we were to initiate legal proceedings against a third party to enforce a patent covering one of our products or our technology, the defendant could counterclaim that our patent is invalid or unenforceable, or the court may refuse to stop the defendant in such infringement proceeding from using the technology at issue on the grounds that our patents do not cover the technology in question. In patent litigation in the United States, defendant counterclaims alleging invalidity or unenforceability are commonplace. Grounds for a validity challenge could be an alleged failure to meet any of several statutory requirements, for example, lack of novelty, obviousness or non-enablement. Grounds for an unenforceability assertion could be an allegation that someone connected with prosecution of the patent withheld relevant information from the USPTO, or made a misleading statement, during prosecution. The outcome following legal assertions of invalidity and unenforceability during patent litigation is unpredictable. With respect to the validity question, for example, we cannot be certain that there is no invalidating prior art, of which we and the patent examiner were unaware during prosecution. If a defendant were to prevail on a legal assertion of invalidity or unenforceability, we would lose at least part, and perhaps all, of the patent protection on one or more of our products or certain aspects of our platform technology. Such a loss of patent protection could have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. Patents and other intellectual property rights also will not protect our technology if competitors design around our protected technology without legally infringing our patents or other intellectual property rights.

Interference or derivation proceedings provoked by third parties or brought by us, the USPTO or any foreign patent authority may be necessary to determine the priority and/or ownership of inventions with respect to our patents or patent applications or those of our licensors. An unfavorable outcome could require us to cease using the related technology or to attempt to license rights to it from the prevailing party. Our business could be harmed if the prevailing party does not offer us a license on commercially reasonable terms, if any license is offered at all. Our defense of litigation or interference proceedings may fail and, even if successful, may result in substantial costs and distract our management and other employees.

We may not be able to prevent, alone or with our licensors, misappropriation of our intellectual property, trade secrets or confidential information, particularly in countries where the laws may not protect those rights as fully as in the United States. Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation. In addition, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments. If securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a substantial adverse effect on the price of our common stock.

***We may not be able to protect our intellectual property rights throughout the world.***

Obtaining a valid and enforceable issued or granted patent covering our technology in the United States and worldwide can be extremely costly. In jurisdictions where we have not obtained patent protection, competitors may use our technology to develop their own products and further, may export otherwise infringing products to territories where we have patent protection, but where it is more difficult to enforce a patent as compared to the United States. Competitor products may compete with our future products in jurisdictions where we do not have issued or granted patents or where our issued or granted patent claims or other intellectual property rights are not sufficient to prevent competitor activities in these jurisdictions. The legal systems of certain

countries, particularly certain developing countries, make it difficult to enforce patents and such countries may not recognize other types of intellectual property protection, particularly that relating to biopharmaceuticals. This could make it difficult for us to prevent the infringement of our patents or marketing of competing products in violation of our proprietary rights in certain jurisdictions. Proceedings to enforce our patent rights in foreign jurisdictions, regardless of whether they are successful, could result in substantial cost and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business. Similarly, if our trade secrets are disclosed in a foreign jurisdiction, competitors worldwide could have access to our proprietary information and we may be without satisfactory recourse. Such disclosure could have a material adverse effect on our business. Moreover, our ability to protect and enforce our intellectual property rights may be adversely affected by unforeseen changes in foreign intellectual property laws.

We generally file a provisional patent application first (a priority filing) at the USPTO. An international application under the Patent Cooperation Treaty, or PCT, is usually filed within twelve months after the priority filing. Based on the PCT filing, national and regional patent applications may be filed in the United States, Europe, Japan, Australia and Canada and, depending on the individual case, also in any or all of, *inter alia*, Brazil, China, Hong Kong, India, Israel, Mexico, New Zealand, Russia, South Africa, South Korea and other jurisdictions. We have so far not filed for patent protection in all national and regional jurisdictions where such protection may be available. In addition, we may decide to abandon national and regional patent applications before grant. Finally, the grant proceeding of each national or regional patent is an independent proceeding which may lead to situations in which applications might in some jurisdictions be refused by the relevant registration authorities, while granted in other jurisdictions. It is also quite common that depending on the country, various scopes of patent protection may be granted on the same product candidate or technology. Furthermore, while we intend to protect our intellectual property rights in our expected significant markets, we cannot ensure that we will be able to initiate or maintain similar efforts in all jurisdictions in which we may wish to market our product candidates. Accordingly, our efforts to protect our intellectual property rights in such countries may be inadequate, which may have an adverse effect on our ability to successfully commercialize our product candidates in all of our expected significant foreign markets.

The laws of some jurisdictions do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as the laws in the United States, and many companies have encountered significant difficulties in protecting and defending such rights in such jurisdictions. The requirements for patentability differ, in varying degrees, from country to country, and the laws of some foreign countries do not protect intellectual property rights, including trade secrets, to the same extent as federal and state laws of the United States. If we or our licensors encounter difficulties in protecting, or are otherwise precluded from effectively protecting, the intellectual property rights important for our business in such jurisdictions, the value of these rights may be diminished and we may face additional competition from others in those jurisdictions. Many countries have compulsory licensing laws under which a patent owner may be compelled to grant licenses to third parties. In addition, many countries limit the enforceability of patents against government agencies or government contractors. In these countries, the patent owner may have limited remedies, which could materially diminish the value of such patent. If we or any of our licensors are forced to grant a license to third parties with respect to any patents relevant to our business, our competitive position in the relevant jurisdiction may be impaired and our business and results of operations may be adversely affected.

***Intellectual property litigation could cause us to spend substantial resources and distract our personnel from their normal responsibilities.***

Litigation or other legal proceedings relating to intellectual property claims, with or without merit, is unpredictable and generally expensive and time consuming and is likely to divert significant resources from our core business, including distracting our technical and management personnel from their normal

responsibilities. Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation. In addition, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments and if securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a substantial adverse effect on the price of our common stock. Such litigation or proceedings could substantially increase our operating losses and reduce the resources available for development activities or any future sales, marketing or distribution activities.

We may not have sufficient financial or other resources to adequately conduct such litigation or proceedings. Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of such litigation or proceedings more effectively than we can because of their greater financial resources and more mature and developed intellectual property portfolios. Accordingly, despite our efforts, we may not be able to prevent third parties from infringing upon or misappropriating or from successfully challenging our intellectual property rights. Uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of patent litigation or other proceedings could have a material adverse effect on our ability to compete in the marketplace.

***If we fail to comply with our obligations under any license, collaboration or other agreements, we may be required to pay damages and could lose intellectual property rights that are necessary for developing and protecting our product candidates or we could lose certain rights to grant sublicenses.***

Our current Global Co-Development and Collaboration Agreement with BeiGene imposes, and any future collaboration agreements or license agreements we enter into are likely to impose, various development, commercialization, funding, milestone, royalty, diligence, sublicensing, insurance, patent prosecution and enforcement and/or other obligations on us. If we breach any of these obligations, or use the intellectual property licensed to us in an unauthorized manner, we may be required to pay damages and the licensor may have the right to terminate the license, which could result in us being unable to develop, manufacture and sell products that are covered by the licensed technology or enable a competitor to gain access to the licensed technology. Moreover, our licensors may own or control intellectual property that has not been licensed to us and, as a result, we may be subject to claims, regardless of their merit, that we are infringing or otherwise violating the licensor's rights. In addition, while we cannot currently determine the amount of the royalty obligations we would be required to pay on sales of future products, if any, the amounts may be significant. The amount of our future royalty obligations will depend on the technology and intellectual property we use in products that we successfully develop and commercialize, if any. Therefore, even if we successfully develop and commercialize products, we may be unable to achieve or maintain profitability.

***We may not be successful in obtaining or maintaining necessary rights to our product candidates through acquisitions and in-licenses.***

We may find that our programs require the use of proprietary rights held by third parties, and the growth of our business may depend in part on our ability to acquire, in-license or use these proprietary rights. We may be unable to acquire or in-license compositions, methods of use, processes or other third-party intellectual property rights from third parties that we identify as necessary for our product candidates. The licensing and acquisition of third-party intellectual property rights is a competitive area, and a number of more established companies are also pursuing strategies to license or acquire third-party intellectual property rights that we may consider attractive. These established companies may have a competitive advantage over us due to their size, financial resources and greater clinical development and commercialization capabilities. In addition, companies that perceive us to be a competitor may be unwilling to assign or license rights to us. Moreover, collaboration arrangements are complex and time-consuming to negotiate, document, implement and maintain. We may not be successful in our efforts to establish and implement collaborations or other alternative arrangements should

we choose to enter into such arrangements. We also may be unable to license or acquire third-party intellectual property rights on terms that that would be favorable to us or would allow us to make an appropriate return on our investment. Even if we are able to obtain a license to intellectual property of interest, we may not be able to secure exclusive rights, in which case others could use the same rights and compete with us.

***Obtaining and maintaining patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural, document submission, fee payment and other requirements imposed by governmental patent agencies, and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated for non-compliance with these requirements.***

The USPTO and various foreign governmental patent agencies require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment and other provisions during the patent process. Periodic maintenance fees, renewal fees, annuity fees and various other governmental fees on patents and/or applications will be due to be paid to the USPTO and various governmental patent agencies outside of the United States in several stages over the lifetime of the patents and/or applications. We employ reputable law firms and other professionals and rely on such third parties to help us comply with these requirements and effect payment of these fees with respect to the patents and patent applications that we own, and if we in-license intellectual property we may have to rely upon our licensors to comply with these requirements and effect payment of these fees with respect to any patents and patent applications that we license. In many cases, an inadvertent lapse can be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with the applicable rules. However, there are situations in which noncompliance can result in abandonment or lapse of a patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. In such an event, competitors might be able to enter the market earlier than would otherwise have been the case. The standards applied by the USPTO and foreign patent offices in granting patents are not always applied uniformly or predictably. For example, there is no uniform worldwide policy regarding patentable subject matter or the scope of claims allowable in biotechnology and biopharmaceutical patents. As such, we do not know the degree of future protection that we will have on our technologies and product candidates. While we will endeavor to try to protect our technologies and product candidates with intellectual property rights such as patents, as appropriate, the process of obtaining patents is time-consuming, expensive and sometimes unpredictable.

***We may be subject to claims that we or our employees or consultants have wrongfully used or disclosed alleged trade secrets of our employees' or consultants' former employers or their clients. These claims may be costly to defend and if we do not successfully do so, we may be required to pay monetary damages and may lose valuable intellectual property rights or personnel.***

Many of our employees were previously employed at universities or biotechnology or biopharmaceutical companies, including our competitors or potential competitors. Although no claims against us are currently pending, we may be subject to claims that these employees or we have inadvertently or otherwise used or disclosed trade secrets or other proprietary information of their former employers. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims. If we fail in defending such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights or personnel. A loss of key research personnel or their work product could hamper our ability to commercialize, or prevent us from commercializing, our product candidates, which could severely harm our business. Even if we are successful in defending against these claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management.

***If our trademarks and trade names are not adequately protected, then we may not be able to build name recognition in our markets of interest and our business may be adversely affected.***

Our trademarks or trade names may be challenged, infringed, circumvented, declared generic or determined to be infringing on other marks. We only have one currently registered trademark, and rely on common law

protection for the rest of our trademarks. We may not be able to protect our rights to these trademarks and trade names or may be forced to stop using these names, which we need for name recognition by potential partners or customers in our markets of interest. During trademark registration proceedings, we may receive rejections. Although we would be given an opportunity to respond to those rejections, we may be unable to overcome such rejections. In addition, in the USPTO and in comparable agencies in many foreign jurisdictions, third parties are given an opportunity to oppose pending trademark applications and to seek to cancel registered trademarks. Opposition or cancellation proceedings may be filed against our trademarks, and our trademarks may not survive such proceedings. If we are unable to establish name recognition based on our trademarks and trade names, we may not be able to compete effectively and our business may be adversely affected.

## **Risks related to our common stock and this offering**

***Our operating results may fluctuate significantly or may fall below the expectations of investors or securities analysts, each of which may cause our stock price to fluctuate or decline.***

We expect our operating results to be subject to annual and quarterly fluctuations. Our net loss and other operating results will be affected by numerous factors, including:

- variations in the level of expense related to the ongoing development of our product candidates or future development programs;
- results of preclinical studies and clinical trials, or the addition or termination of clinical trials;
- the success of our existing collaboration with BeiGene and any potential additional collaboration, licensing or similar arrangements;
- any intellectual property infringement lawsuit or opposition, interference or cancellation proceeding in which we may become involved;
- additions and departures of key personnel;
- strategic decisions by us or our competitors, such as acquisitions, divestitures, spin-offs, joint ventures, strategic investments or changes in business strategy;
- if any of our product candidates receives regulatory approval, the terms of such approval and market acceptance and demand for such product candidates;
- regulatory developments affecting our product candidates or those of our competitors; and
- changes in general market and economic conditions.

If our operating results fall below the expectations of investors or securities analysts, the price of our common stock could decline substantially. Furthermore, any fluctuations in our operating results may, in turn, cause the price of our stock to fluctuate substantially.

***Our stock price may be volatile, and you could lose all or part of your investment.***

The trading price of our common stock following this offering is likely to be highly volatile. As a result of this volatility, investors may not be able to sell their common stock at or above the initial public offering price. The market price for our common stock may be influenced by many factors, including the other risks described in this section of the prospectus titled "Risk factors" and the following:

- the timing and results of our clinical trials or those of our competitors;

## Table of Contents

- regulatory or legal developments in the United States and other countries, especially changes in laws or regulations applicable to our products;
- the success of competitive products or technologies;
- introductions and announcements of new products by us, our current collaborator, our future collaborators or our competitors, and the timing of these introductions or announcements;
- actions taken by regulatory agencies with respect to our products, preclinical studies, clinical trials, manufacturing process or sales and marketing terms;
- actual or anticipated variations in our financial results or those of companies that are perceived to be similar to us;
- the success of our efforts to acquire or in-license additional technologies, products or product candidates;
- developments concerning any future collaborations, including those regarding manufacturing, supply and commercialization of our products;
- market conditions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology sectors;
- announcements by us or our competitors of significant acquisitions, strategic collaborations, joint ventures or capital commitments;
- developments or disputes concerning patents or other proprietary rights, including patents, litigation matters and our ability to obtain patent protection for our products;
- our ability or inability to raise additional capital and the terms on which we raise it;
- the recruitment or departure of key personnel;
- changes in the structure of healthcare payment systems;
- actual or anticipated changes in earnings estimates or changes in stock market analyst recommendations regarding our common stock, other comparable companies or our industry generally;
- our failure or the failure of our competitors to meet analysts' projections or guidance that we or our competitors may give to the market;
- fluctuations in the valuation of companies perceived by investors to be comparable to us;
- announcement and expectation of additional financing efforts;
- speculation in the press or investment community;
- trading volume of our common stock;
- sales of our common stock by us, our insiders or our other stockholders;
- expiration of market stand-off or lock-up agreements;
- the concentrated ownership of our common stock;
- changes in accounting principles;
- terrorist acts, acts of war or periods of widespread civil unrest;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- the impact of any natural disasters or public health emergencies, such as the COVID-19 pandemic; and
- general economic, industry and market conditions.

In addition, the stock markets in general, and the markets for pharmaceutical, biopharmaceutical and biotechnology stocks in particular, have experienced extreme volatility that has been often unrelated to the operating performance of the issuer. These broad market and industry factors may seriously harm the market price of our common stock, regardless of our operating performance.

***You will experience immediate and substantial dilution as a result of this offering and may experience additional dilution in the future.***

The initial public offering price is substantially higher than the net tangible book value per share of our outstanding common stock immediately following the completion of this offering. Based on the initial public offering price of \$            per share, if you purchase shares of common stock in this offering, you will experience substantial and immediate dilution in the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of \$per share as of December 31, 2019. That is because the price that you pay will be substantially greater than the pro forma net tangible book value per share of the common stock that you acquire. This dilution is due in large part to the fact that our earlier investors paid substantially less than the initial public offering price when they purchased their shares of our capital stock. You will experience additional dilution when those holding stock options or warrants exercise their right to purchase common stock under our equity incentive plans or when we otherwise issue additional shares of common stock. See "Dilution."

***The future issuance of equity or of debt securities that are convertible into equity will dilute our share capital.***

We will need to raise additional capital in the future. To the extent we raise additional capital through the issuance of equity or convertible debt securities in the future, there will be further dilution to investors participating in this offering and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect our stockholders' rights. Future issuances of our common stock or other equity securities, or the perception that such sales may occur, could adversely affect the trading price of our common stock and impair our ability to raise capital through future offerings of shares or equity securities. We may choose to raise additional capital through the issuance of equity or convertible debt securities due to market conditions or strategic considerations even if we believe we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans. No prediction can be made as to the effect, if any, that future sales of common stock or the availability of common stock for future sales will have on the trading price of our common stock.

***The dual class structure of our common stock and the option of the holder of shares of our Class B common stock to convert into shares of our common stock may limit your ability to influence corporate matters.***

Our common stock, which is the stock we are offering in this initial public offering, has one vote per share, while our Class B common stock is non-voting. Nonetheless, each share of our Class B common stock may be converted at any time into one share of common stock at the option of its holder, subject to the limitations provided for in the amended and restated certificate of incorporation to become effective upon the completion of this offering. Consequently, if holders of Class B common stock following this offering exercise their option to make this conversion, this will have the effect of increasing the relative voting power of those prior holders of our Class B common stock, and correspondingly decrease the voting power of the current holders of our common stock, which may limit your ability to influence corporate matters. Because our Class B common stock is generally non-voting, stockholders who own more than 10% of our Class B common stock and common stock overall but 10% or less of our common stock will not be required to report changes in their ownership from



## [Table of Contents](#)

transactions in our Class B common stock pursuant to Section 16(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, and would not be subject to the short-swing profit provisions of Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act. In addition, acquisitions of Class B common stock would not be subject to notification pursuant to the Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act of 1976, as amended.

### ***An active trading market for our common stock may not develop.***

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. The initial public offering price for our common stock will be determined through negotiations with the underwriters. Although our common stock will be listed on The Nasdaq Global Market, an active trading market for our shares may never develop or be sustained following this offering. If an active market for our common stock does not develop, it may be difficult for you to sell shares you purchase in this offering without depressing the market price for the shares or at all.

### ***Because our management will have flexibility in allocating the net proceeds from this offering, you may not agree with how we use them and the proceeds may not be invested successfully.***

We intend to use the net proceeds to us from this offering to fund the research and development of our product candidates and development programs, and to fund working capital and other general corporate purposes, and therefore, our management will have flexibility in allocating the offering proceeds. See "Use of proceeds." Accordingly, you will be relying on the judgment of our management with regard to the allocation of these net proceeds, and you will not have the opportunity, as part of your investment decision, to assess whether the proceeds are being allocated appropriately. It is possible that the proceeds will be invested in a way that does not yield a favorable, or any, return for our company.

### ***If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or reports about our business, or if they issue adverse or misleading research or reports regarding us, our business or our market, our stock price and trading volume could decline.***

The trading market for our common stock will be influenced by the research and reports that industry or securities analysts publish about us, our business or our market. We do not currently have and may never obtain research coverage by securities and industry analysts. If no or few securities or industry analysts commence coverage of us, the trading price for our stock would be negatively impacted. In the event we obtain securities or industry analyst coverage, if any of the analysts who cover us issue adverse or misleading research or reports regarding us, our business model, our intellectual property, our stock performance or our market, or if our operating results fail to meet the expectations of analysts, our stock price would likely decline. If one or more of these analysts cease coverage of us or fail to publish reports on us regularly, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which in turn could cause our stock price or trading volume to decline.

### ***Our principal stockholders and management own a significant percentage of our stock and will be able to exert significant control over matters subject to stockholder approval and their interests may conflict with your interests as an owner of our common stock.***

Based on the beneficial ownership of our common stock as of September 30, 2020, after this offering, our executive officers and directors, together with holders of 5% or more of our outstanding common stock before this offering and their respective affiliates, will beneficially own approximately % of our outstanding common stock (assuming no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of common stock). In addition, as of September 30, 2020, Himalaya Parent LLC owned 40.22% of our common stock after giving effect to the conversion upon completion of this offering of all of our outstanding shares of Series D preferred stock. Dr. Jay M. Short, Ph.D, our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, and Ms. Carolyn Anderson Short, our

## [Table of Contents](#)

Chief of Intellectual Property and Strategy and Assistant Secretary, are managers of Himalaya Parent LLC and collectively make investment decisions on behalf of Himalaya Parent LLC. The owners of Himalaya Parent LLC include Dr. Jay Short, Ms. Anderson Short, Scott Smith, members of our board of directors, other employees of us and other equity holders of BioAtla, LLC prior to the LLC Conversion.

As a result, Himalaya Parent LLC, Dr. Short, Ms. Short and our other principal stockholders will continue to have significant influence over the outcome of corporate actions requiring stockholder approval, including the election of directors, any merger, consolidation or sale of all or substantially all of our assets and any other significant corporate transaction. The interests of these stockholders may not be the same as or may even conflict with your interests. For example, these stockholders could delay or prevent a change of control of our company, even if such a change of control would benefit our other stockholders, which could deprive our stockholders of an opportunity to receive a premium for their common stock as part of a sale of our company or our assets and might affect the prevailing market price of our common stock. The significant concentration of stock ownership may adversely affect the trading price of our common stock due to investors' perception that conflicts of interest may exist or arise.

In addition, we have entered into certain related party transactions with Himalaya Therapeutics SEZC, Inversagen, LLC and BioAtla Holdings, LLC, including various licensing arrangements with respect to certain CAB antibodies. Dr. Short and Ms. Anderson Short are each managers of Inversagen, LLC and BioAtla Holdings, LLC and directors of Himalaya Therapeutics SEZC. In addition, Ms. Anderson Short is also an officer of Himalaya Therapeutics SEZC. These related party transactions, and any future related party transactions, create the possibility of actual conflicts of interest with regard to Dr. Short and Ms. Anderson Short.

### ***Participation in this offering by our existing stockholders and/or their affiliated entities may reduce the public float for our common stock.***

To the extent certain of our existing stockholders and their affiliated entities participate in this offering, such purchases would reduce the nonaffiliate public float of our shares, meaning the number of shares of our common stock that are not held by officers, directors and controlling stockholders. A reduction in the public float could reduce the number of shares that are available to be traded at any given time, thereby adversely impacting the liquidity of our common stock and depressing the price at which you may be able to sell shares of common stock purchased in this offering.

### ***Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market could cause our stock price to fall.***

Our common stock price could decline as a result of sales of a large number of shares of common stock after this offering or the perception that these sales could occur. These sales, or the possibility that these sales may occur, might also make it more difficult for us to sell equity securities in the future at a time and price that we deem appropriate.

Upon the completion of this offering, \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock (including \_\_\_\_\_ RSUs) will be outstanding ( \_\_\_\_\_ shares if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares from us in full), based on the number of shares outstanding as of September 30, 2020.

All shares of common stock expected to be sold in this offering will be freely tradable without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act unless held by our "affiliates" as defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act, or Rule 144. The resale of the remaining \_\_\_\_\_ shares, or approximately \_\_\_\_\_ % of our outstanding shares of common stock following this offering, is currently prohibited or otherwise restricted as a result of securities law provisions, market standoff agreements entered into by certain of our stockholders with us or lock-up agreements entered into by our stockholders with the underwriters in connection with this

## [Table of Contents](#)

offering. However, subject to applicable securities law restrictions, these shares will be able to be sold in the public market beginning 181 days after the date of this prospectus. The representatives of the underwriters may release some or all of the shares of common stock subject to lock-up agreements at any time in their sole discretion and without notice, which would allow for earlier sales of shares in the public market. Shares issued upon the exercise of stock options and warrants outstanding under our equity incentive plans or pursuant to future awards granted under those plans will become available for sale in the public market to the extent permitted by the provisions of applicable vesting schedules, market stand-off agreements and/or lock-up agreements, as well as Rules 144 and 701 under the Securities Act. For more information, see “Shares eligible for future sale.”

Upon the completion of this offering, the holders of approximately \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock, or \_\_\_\_\_ % of our outstanding shares following this offering, will have rights, subject to certain conditions, to require us to file registration statements covering the sale of their shares or to include their shares in registration statements that we may file for ourselves or our other stockholders. We also intend to register the offer and sale of all shares of common stock that we may issue under our equity compensation plans. Once we register the offer and sale of shares for the holders of registration rights and shares that may be issued under our equity incentive plans, these shares will be able to be sold in the public market upon issuance, subject to applicable securities laws and the lock-up agreements described under “Underwriting.”

***We are an “emerging growth company” and a “smaller reporting company,” and the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies and smaller reporting companies may make our common stock less attractive to investors.***

We are an “emerging growth company,” as defined in the JOBS Act. We will remain an emerging growth company until the earlier of (1) the last day of the fiscal year (a) following the fifth anniversary of the completion of this offering, (b) in which we have total annual gross revenue of at least \$1.07 billion or (c) in which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer, which means the market value of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeded \$700.0 million as of the prior June 30th and (2) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt during the prior three-year period.

An emerging growth company may take advantage of specified reduced reporting requirements and other burdens that are otherwise applicable generally to public companies. These provisions include:

- being permitted to present only two years of audited financial statements and only two years of related Management’s discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations in this prospectus;
- not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act;
- an exemption from compliance with any new requirements adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding mandatory audit firm rotations;
- reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports, proxy statements and registration statements; and
- exemptions from the requirement to hold a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and to obtain stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

We have elected to take advantage of certain of the reduced disclosure obligations in the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and may elect to take advantage of other reduced reporting requirements in future filings. As a result, the information that we provide to our investors may be different from the

information you might receive from other public reporting companies that are not emerging growth companies in which you hold equity interests. The JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards applicable to public companies until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have elected to take advantage of such extended transition period, which means that when a standard is issued or revised and it has different application dates for public or private companies, we will adopt the new or revised standard at the time private companies adopt the new or revised standard and will do so until such time that we either irrevocably elect to “opt out” of such extended transition period or no longer qualify as an emerging growth company. We may choose to early adopt any new or revised accounting standards whenever such early adoption is permitted for private companies.

We are also a “smaller reporting company,” meaning that the market value of our shares held by non-affiliates plus the proposed aggregate amount of gross proceeds to us as a result of this offering is less than \$700 million and our annual revenue was less than \$100 million during the most recently completed fiscal year. We may continue to be a smaller reporting company after this offering if either (i) the market value of our shares held by non-affiliates is less than \$250 million or (ii) our annual revenue was less than \$100 million during the most recently completed fiscal year and the market value of our shares held by non-affiliates is less than \$700 million. If we are a smaller reporting company at the time we cease to be an emerging growth company, we may continue to rely on exemptions from certain disclosure requirements that are available to smaller reporting companies. Specifically, as a smaller reporting company, we may choose to present only the two most recent fiscal years of audited financial statements in our Annual Report on Form 10-K and have reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation, and, similar to emerging growth companies, if we are a smaller reporting company with less than \$100 million in annual revenue, we would not be required to obtain an attestation report on internal control over financial reporting issued by our independent registered public accounting firm.

***Anti-takeover provisions in our charter documents to be in effect upon the completion of this offering and under Delaware law could make an acquisition of us, which may be beneficial to our stockholders, more difficult and may prevent attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management.***

Provisions in the amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws to be in effect upon the completion of this offering may delay or prevent an acquisition of us or a change in our management. In addition, these provisions may frustrate or prevent any attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management by making it more difficult for stockholders to replace members of our board of directors. Because our board of directors is responsible for appointing the members of our management team, these provisions could in turn affect any attempt by our stockholders to replace current members of our management team. These provisions include:

- a prohibition on actions by our stockholders by written consent;
- a requirement that special meetings of stockholders, which our company is not obligated to call more than once per calendar year, be called only by the chairman of our board of directors, our chief executive officer, our board of directors pursuant to a resolution adopted by a majority of the total number of authorized directors, or, subject to certain conditions, by our secretary at the request of the stockholders holding of record, in the aggregate, shares entitled to cast not less than 10% of the votes at a meeting of the stockholders (assuming all shares entitled to vote at such meeting were present and voted);
- advance notice requirements for election to our board of directors and for proposing matters that can be acted upon at stockholder meetings;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- a requirement that directors may only be removed “for cause” and only with 66 2/3% voting stock of our stockholders;
- a requirement that only the board of directors may change the number of directors and fill vacancies on the board;
- division of our board of directors into three classes, serving staggered terms of three years each; and
- the authority of the board of directors to issue preferred stock with such terms as the board of directors may determine.

Moreover, because we are incorporated in Delaware, we are governed by the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, as amended, which prohibits a person who owns in excess of 15% of our outstanding voting stock from merging or combining with us for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person acquired in excess of 15% of our outstanding voting stock, unless the merger or combination is approved in a prescribed manner. These provisions would apply even if the proposed merger or acquisition could be considered beneficial by some stockholders.

***As a California-domiciled public company, we will be required to have at least two or three women on our board of directors by the end of 2021, depending on the size of our board at the time.***

Our success depends in part on our continued ability to attract, retain and motivate highly qualified individuals to our board of directors. As a public company headquartered in California, we will be required to have two or three women on our board of directors by the end of 2021, depending on the size of our board of directors at the time. We expect to have seven seats on our board of directors which will require us to have at least three women on our board of directors by the end of 2021. While we currently have one woman on the board of directors, recruiting and retaining board members carries uncertainty, and failure to comply with this California requirement will result in financial penalties.

***We will incur increased costs as a result of operating as a public company, and our management will be required to devote substantial time to new compliance initiatives and corporate governance practices. Additionally, if we fail to maintain proper and effective internal controls, our ability to produce accurate financial statements on a timely basis could be impaired.***

As a public company, and particularly after we are no longer an emerging growth company or a smaller reporting company, we will incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, the listing requirements of The Nasdaq Global Market and other applicable securities rules and regulations impose various requirements on public companies, including establishment and maintenance of effective disclosure and financial controls and corporate governance practices. Also the Exchange Act requires, among other things, that we file annual, quarterly and current reports with respect to our business and operating results. Our management and other personnel will need to devote a substantial amount of time to these compliance initiatives. Moreover, these rules and regulations will increase our legal and financial compliance costs and will make some activities more time-consuming and costly. For example, we expect that these rules and regulations may make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance, and we may be required to accept reduced policy limits and coverage or to incur substantial costs to maintain the same or similar coverage. These rules and regulations could also make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified members of our board of directors or our board committees or as executive officers. However, these rules and regulations are often subject to varying interpretations, in many cases due to their lack of specificity, and, as a result, their application in practice may evolve over time as new guidance is provided by regulatory and governing bodies. This could result in continuing uncertainty regarding compliance matters and higher costs necessitated by ongoing revisions to disclosure and governance practices.

## [Table of Contents](#)

In addition, as a public company, we will be required to incur additional costs and obligations in order to comply with SEC rules that implement Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. Under these rules, beginning with our second annual report on Form 10-K after we become a public company, we will be required to make a formal assessment of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting, and once we cease to be an emerging growth company or a smaller reporting company with less than \$100 million in annual revenue, we will be required to include an attestation report on internal control over financial reporting issued by our independent registered public accounting firm. To achieve compliance with Section 404 within the prescribed period, we will be engaging in a process to document and evaluate our internal control over financial reporting, which is both costly and challenging. In this regard, we will need to continue to dedicate internal resources, potentially engage outside consultants and adopt a detailed work plan to assess and document the adequacy of our internal control over financial reporting, continue steps to improve control processes as appropriate, validate through testing that controls are designed and operating effectively, and implement a continuous reporting and improvement process for internal control over financial reporting.

The rules governing the standards that must be met for management to assess our internal control over financial reporting are complex and require significant documentation, testing and possible remediation to meet the detailed standards under the rules. During the course of its testing, our management may identify material weaknesses or deficiencies which may not be remedied in time to meet the deadline imposed by the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. Our internal control over financial reporting will not prevent or detect all errors and all fraud.

If we are not able to comply with the requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act in a timely manner, or if we are unable to maintain proper and effective internal controls, we may not be able to produce timely and accurate financial statements. If that were to happen, the market price of our stock could decline and we could be subject to sanctions or investigations by the stock exchange on which our common stock is listed, the SEC or other regulatory authorities. In addition, if we are not able to continue to meet these requirements, we may not be able to remain listed on The Nasdaq Global Market.

### ***Our disclosure controls and procedures may not prevent or detect all errors or acts of fraud.***

Upon the completion of this offering, we will become subject to the periodic reporting requirements of the Exchange Act. We designed our disclosure controls and procedures to reasonably assure that information we must disclose in reports we file or submit under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to management, and recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the SEC. We believe that any disclosure controls and procedures or internal controls and procedures, no matter how well-conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met.

These inherent limitations include the facts that judgments in decision-making can be faulty and that breakdowns can occur because of simple error or mistake. Additionally, controls can be circumvented by the individual acts of some persons, by collusion of two or more people or by an unauthorized override of the controls. Accordingly, because of the inherent limitations in our control system, misstatements due to error or fraud may occur and not be detected.

### ***Because we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our capital stock in the foreseeable future, your ability to achieve a return on your investment will depend on appreciation of the value of our common stock.***

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our capital stock. We currently intend to retain all of our future earnings, if any, to finance the growth and development of our business and do not anticipate declaring or paying any cash dividends for the foreseeable future. Any return to stockholders will therefore be limited to any appreciation in the value of our common stock, which is not certain.

***We may be subject to securities litigation, which is expensive and could divert our management's attention.***

In the past, companies that have experienced volatility in the market price of their securities have been subject to securities class action litigation. We may be the target of this type of litigation in the future. Regardless of the merits or the ultimate results of such litigation, securities litigation brought against us could result in substantial costs and divert our management's attention from other business concerns.

***Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws to be effective upon the completion of this offering designate the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware as the sole and exclusive forum for certain types of actions and proceedings that may be initiated by our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers or employees.***

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to be effective upon the completion of this offering provides that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (or, if the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware does not have jurisdiction, the federal district court for the District of Delaware) shall be the sole and exclusive forum for the following types of proceedings: (1) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of our company, (2) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any of our directors, officers, employees or stockholders to our company or our stockholders, (3) any action asserting a claim arising pursuant to any provision of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware or as to which the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware confers jurisdiction on the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware, or (4) any action asserting a claim arising pursuant to any provision of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or amended and restated bylaws (in each case, as they may be amended from time to time) or governed by the internal affairs doctrine. This provision would not apply to suits brought to enforce a duty or liability created by the Exchange Act or any other claim for which the U.S. federal courts have exclusive jurisdiction. Furthermore, Section 22 of the Securities Act creates concurrent jurisdiction for federal and state courts over all such Securities Act actions. Accordingly, both state and federal courts have jurisdiction to entertain such claims. Our amended and restated bylaws further provide that the federal district courts of the United States of America will be the exclusive forum to the fullest extent permitted by law, for resolving any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act. This choice of forum provision may limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or our directors, officers or other employees, which may discourage such lawsuits against us and our directors, officers and employees. Alternatively, if a court were to find these provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws inapplicable to, or unenforceable in respect of, one or more of the specified types of actions or proceedings, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such matters in other jurisdictions, which could adversely affect our business and financial condition. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in shares of our capital stock shall be deemed to have notice of and to have consented to the provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws described above.

## Special note regarding forward-looking statements

This prospectus, including the sections entitled “Prospectus summary,” “Risk factors,” “Management’s discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations” and “Business,” contains forward-looking statements. We may, in some cases, use words such as “anticipate,” “believe,” “could,” “estimate,” “expect,” “intend,” “may,” “plan,” “potential,” “predict,” “project,” “should,” “will,” “would” or the negative of those terms, and similar expressions that convey uncertainty of future events or outcomes to identify these forward-looking statements. Any statements contained herein that are not statements of historical facts may be deemed to be forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements in this prospectus include statements about:

- our ability to develop and advance our current product candidates and programs into, and successfully complete, clinical trials;
- the ability of our clinical trials to demonstrate safety and efficacy of our product candidates and other positive results;
- the size of the market opportunity for our product candidates, including our estimates of the number of patients who suffer from the diseases we are targeting;
- our manufacturing, commercialization and marketing capabilities and strategy;
- our plans and strategies to develop and commercialize our CAB antibodies;
- our plans to further develop our technology platform and expand our pipeline of product candidates;
- the potential benefits and advantages of our current and future product candidates that we may develop from our patented technology platform;
- the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects;
- the timing or likelihood of regulatory filings and approvals for our product candidates;
- regulatory developments in the United States and Europe and other foreign countries;
- our expectations and plans to obtain funding for our operations, including from our existing and potential future collaboration and licensing agreements;
- our expectations regarding our ability to obtain and maintain intellectual property protection for our technology platform and product candidates;
- the potential benefits of our strategic relationships and our plans to pursue additional strategic relationships;
- our continued reliance on third parties to conduct additional clinical trials of our product candidates and for the manufacture of our product candidates for preclinical studies and clinical trials;
- our anticipated use of proceeds from this offering; and
- our estimates regarding expenses, future revenue, capital requirements and needs for additional financing.

These forward-looking statements reflect our management’s beliefs and views with respect to future events and are based on estimates and assumptions as of the date of this prospectus and are subject to risks and uncertainties. We discuss many of these risks in greater detail under “Risk factors.” Moreover, we operate in a very competitive and rapidly changing environment. New risks emerge from time to time. It is not possible for



---

[Table of Contents](#)

our management to predict all risks, nor can we assess the impact of all factors on our business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements we may make. Given these uncertainties, you should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements.

You should read this prospectus and the documents that we reference in this prospectus and have filed as exhibits to the registration statement, of which this prospectus is a part, completely and with the understanding that our actual future results may be materially different from what we expect. We qualify all of the forward-looking statements in this prospectus by these cautionary statements. Except as required by law, we undertake no obligation to publicly update any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.

## Market, industry and other data

This prospectus includes statistical and other industry and market data that we obtained from independent industry publications and research, surveys and studies conducted by independent third parties as well as our own estimates of the prevalence of certain diseases and conditions. The market data used in this prospectus involves a number of assumptions and limitations, and you are cautioned not to give undue weight to such data. Industry publications and third-party research, surveys and studies generally indicate that their information has been obtained from sources believed to be reliable, although they do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information. Our estimates of the patient population with the potential to benefit from treatment with any product candidates we may develop include several key assumptions based on our industry knowledge, industry publications and third-party research, which may be based on a small sample size and may fail to accurately reflect the addressable patient population. While we believe that our internal assumptions are reasonable, no independent source has verified such assumptions.

## Use of proceeds

We estimate that we will receive net proceeds of approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million (or approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million if the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares is exercised in full) from the sale of the shares of common stock offered by us in this offering, based on an assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

A \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the net proceeds to us from this offering by approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Similarly, a 1.0 million share increase (decrease) in the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the net proceeds to us by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, assuming the assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The principal purposes of this offering are to obtain additional capital to support our operations, establish a public market for our common stock and facilitate our future access to the public capital markets. More specifically, we anticipate that we will use the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, as follows:

- approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million to fund the clinical development of BA3011 for the treatment of soft tissue and bone sarcoma patients through a Phase 2 clinical trial and for the treatment of NSCLC patients through a Phase 2 clinical trial;
- approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million to fund the clinical development of BA3021 for the treatment of NSCLC and for the treatment of melanoma, each through a Phase 2 clinical trial;
- approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million to fund IND-enabling studies and the clinical development of our CAB bispecific candidates through one or more Phase 1 clinical trials;
- approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million to fund our ongoing efforts to develop additional clinical product candidates from our CAB platform; and
- the remaining proceeds for working capital and other general corporate purposes.

Based on our current operating plan, our current cash and cash equivalents, together with the anticipated proceeds from this offering, are expected to be sufficient to fund our ongoing operations at least through \_\_\_\_\_. However, we have based this estimate on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could utilize our available capital resources sooner than we currently expect. The net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, will not be sufficient to fund any of our product candidates through regulatory approval, and we anticipate needing to raise additional capital to complete the development and commercialization of our product candidates. Our expected use of net proceeds from this offering represents our current intentions based upon our present plans and business condition. As of the date of this prospectus, we cannot predict with certainty all of the particular uses for the net proceeds to be received upon the completion of this offering or the amounts that we will actually spend on the uses set forth above. The amounts and timing of our actual use of the net proceeds will vary depending on numerous factors, including

---

[Table of Contents](#)

the timing and progress of our preclinical and clinical development programs, as well as those of our collaborator, the cost and timing of regulatory approvals, the amount of payments we receive under our existing collaboration and whether we enter into future licensing or collaboration arrangements. As a result, our management will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds, and investors will be relying on our judgment regarding the application of the net proceeds of this offering.

Pending our use of the net proceeds of this offering, we plan to invest the net proceeds from this offering in short- and intermediate-term, interest-bearing obligations, investment-grade instruments, certificates of deposit or direct or guaranteed obligations of the U.S. government. We cannot predict whether the proceeds invested will yield a favorable return.

## **Dividend policy**

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our capital stock. We currently intend to retain all available funds and any future earnings to support our operations and finance the growth and development of our business. We do not intend to pay cash dividends on our common stock for the foreseeable future. Any future determination related to our dividend policy will be made at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend upon, among other factors, our results of operations, financial condition, capital requirements, contractual restrictions, business prospects and other factors our board of directors may deem relevant.

## LLC conversion

On July 10, 2020, we completed a corporate reorganization in which we, Himalaya Parent LLC, our wholly owned subsidiary, and BioAtla MergerSub LLC, our wholly owned indirect subsidiary, entered into an Agreement and Plan of Merger, or the Merger Agreement, pursuant to which BioAtla, LLC was merged into and with BioAtla MergerSub LLC, with BioAtla, LLC surviving, and the equity holders of BioAtla, LLC immediately prior to the effective time of the Merger Agreement received membership interests, on a one-for-one basis, of Himalaya Parent LLC as consideration. We refer to such transactions as the “Corporate Reorganization.” As a result of the Corporate Reorganization, BioAtla, LLC became a wholly owned subsidiary of Himalaya Parent LLC. As part of the Corporate Reorganization, all of the holders of our outstanding convertible notes, representing \$21.8 million principal amount in the aggregate plus related accrued interest, exchanged their convertible notes for membership interests in Himalaya Parent LLC. In addition, on July 10, 2020, BioAtla, LLC distributed to Himalaya Parent LLC all of its equity interests in Himalaya Therapeutics SEZC, a majority-owned subsidiary that is engaged in the development of a set of antibodies in the field of oncology primarily in Greater China.

In connection with the Series D preferred stock financing, which initially closed on July 13, 2020, we converted from a limited liability company into a Delaware corporation pursuant to a statutory conversion and changed our name from BioAtla, LLC to BioAtla, Inc. In connection with the LLC Conversion, all of the then-outstanding units of BioAtla, LLC were converted into shares of our common stock and our then-outstanding warrants to purchase units of BioAtla, LLC were converted into warrants to purchase shares of common stock of BioAtla, Inc.

Following the LLC Conversion, BioAtla, Inc. continued to hold all property and assets of BioAtla, LLC and assumed all of the obligations of BioAtla, LLC (exclusive of the profits interest liability related to awards granted under BioAtla, LLC’s profits interest plan), as of July 13, 2020. BioAtla, Inc. is governed by a certificate of incorporation filed with the Delaware Secretary of State and its bylaws. Immediately prior to the completion of this offering, we will adopt our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, the material portions of which are described under the heading “Description of capital stock.” Upon completion of the LLC Conversion, certain members of the advisory board of BioAtla, LLC became members of the board of directors of BioAtla, Inc. and officers of BioAtla, LLC became the officers of BioAtla, Inc. Except as otherwise noted herein, the consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus are those of BioAtla, LLC and its consolidated subsidiaries.

Investors in this offering will acquire only, and this prospectus describes only the offering of, common stock representing shares of BioAtla, Inc. Unless otherwise indicated or the context otherwise requires, all references in this prospectus to the terms “BioAtla,” “we,” “us” and “our” refer, prior to the LLC Conversion, to BioAtla, LLC and, after the LLC Conversion, to BioAtla, Inc.

## Capitalization

The following table sets forth our cash and cash equivalents and our capitalization as of December 31, 2019:

- on an actual basis;
- on a pro forma basis to give effect to (i) the conversion upon completion of this offering of all of our outstanding shares of Series D preferred stock into an aggregate of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock and the related reclassification of the carrying value of our convertible preferred stock to permanent equity and (ii) the filing and effectiveness of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation; and
- on a pro forma as adjusted basis, reflecting the pro forma adjustments discussed above and giving further effect to the sale by us of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

## Table of Contents

The pro forma information below is illustrative only and our cash and cash equivalents and our capitalization following the completion of this offering will depend on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing. You should read this table together with “Selected consolidated financial data,” “LLC conversion”, “Unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated financial information”, “Management’s discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations” and our financial statements and the related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.

(in thousands, except unit, share and per unit and per share data)	As of December 31, 2019		
	Actual <sup>(1)</sup>	Pro forma	Pro forma as adjusted <sup>(2)</sup>
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 3,704	\$	\$
Total convertible debt (including accrued interest), less debt discount	\$ 21,996	\$	\$
Convertible preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value—no shares authorized, issued and outstanding, actual; shares authorized and shares issued and outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	—		
Stockholders’ equity:			
Class C preferred units—23,968,178 units issued and outstanding at December 31, 2019; no units issued and outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	89,345		
Class A units—54,600,000 units issued and outstanding at December 31, 2019; no units issued and outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	750		
Preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value—no shares authorized, issued and outstanding, actual; 200,000,000 shares authorized and no shares issued and outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	—		
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value—no shares authorized, issued and outstanding, actual; 350,000,000 shares authorized, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted; shares and shares issued and outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted, respectively	—		
Class B common stock, \$0.0001 par value—no shares authorized, issued and outstanding, actual; shares and shares authorized, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted; shares and shares issued and outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted, respectively	—		
Additional paid-in capital	2,295		
Accumulated deficit	(148,354)		
Total stockholders’ equity (deficit) - BioAtla, LLC	(55,964)		
Noncontrolling interest	(47)		
Total stockholders’ equity (deficit)	(56,011)		
Total capitalization (deficit)	\$ (34,015)	\$	\$

(1) A \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus would increase (decrease) the amount of each of cash and cash equivalents, additional paid-in capital and total capitalization by approximately \$ million, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Similarly, a 1.0 million share increase (decrease) in the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) each of cash and cash equivalents, additional paid-in capital and total capitalization by \$ million, assuming the assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.



---

[Table of Contents](#)

The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2019, after giving effect to the LLC Conversion described under the “LLC conversion,” and excludes:

- \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding warrants as of December 31, 2019, at a weighted-average exercise price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share;
- \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock issuable upon the vesting of restricted stock units granted to certain of our executive officers, directors, employees and consultants under the 2020 Plan;
- \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under the 2020 Plan, as well as any shares of our common stock that become available pursuant to provisions in the 2020 Plan that automatically increase the share reserve under our 2020 Plan or the other provisions of the 2020 Plan pursuant to which additional shares may become available for issuance under the 2020 Plan; and
- \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock that will become available for future issuance under the ESPP, and shares of our common stock that become available pursuant to provisions in the ESPP that automatically increase the share reserve under the ESPP.

## Dilution

If you invest in our common stock in this offering, your ownership interest will be immediately diluted to the extent of the difference between the initial public offering price per share of our common stock and the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of our common stock immediately after this offering.

Our historical net tangible book value (deficit) as of December 31, 2019, was \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, or \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share of our common stock. Our historical net tangible book value (deficit) is the amount of our total tangible assets less our total liabilities and convertible preferred stock. Historical net tangible book value (deficit) per share is our historical net tangible book value (deficit) divided by the number of shares of common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2019.

Our pro forma net tangible book value (deficit) as of December 31, 2019 was \$ \_\_\_\_\_, or \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share of common stock, based on the total number of shares of common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2019, after giving effect to: (i) the conversion upon completion of this offering of all of our outstanding shares of Series D preferred stock into an aggregate of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock and the related reclassification of the carrying value of our convertible preferred stock to permanent equity and (ii) the filing and effectiveness of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation.

Our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value as of December 31, 2019, was \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, or \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share of common stock. Pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value is our pro forma net tangible book value, after giving further effect to (i) the sale of shares of our common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us and (ii) no issuances of shares of Class B common stock upon the completion of this offering. This amount represents an immediate increase in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share to our existing stockholders, and an immediate dilution of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share to new investors participating in this offering.

The following table illustrates this dilution on a per share basis:

Assumed initial public offering price per share		\$ _____
Historical net tangible book value (deficit) per share as of December 31, 2019	\$ _____	
Pro forma increase in net tangible book value per share as of December 31, 2019 attributable to the pro forma adjustments described above	\$ _____	
Pro forma net tangible book value (deficit) per share as of December 31, 2019	\$ _____	
Increase in pro forma net tangible book value per share attributable to investors participating in this offering	\$ _____	
Pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering		\$ _____
Pro forma as adjusted dilution per share to investors participating in this offering		\$ _____

A \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering by approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share and the pro forma per share dilution to investors participating in this offering by approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Similarly, a 1.0 million share increase (decrease) in the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering by approximately \$            and decrease (increase) the pro forma as adjusted per share dilution to investors participating in this offering by approximately \$            per share, assuming the assumed initial public offering price of \$            per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

If the underwriters exercise in full their option to purchase            additional shares of our common stock in this offering, the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value will increase by \$           , representing an immediate increase in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value to existing stockholders of \$            per share and an immediate decrease (increase) of pro forma as adjusted dilution of \$            per share to new investors participating in this offering, at an assumed initial public offering price of \$            per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on            shares of common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2019, after giving effect to the LLC Conversion described under “LLC conversion,” and excludes:

- shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding warrants as of December 31, 2019, at a weighted-average exercise price of \$            per share;
- shares of common stock issuable upon the vesting of restricted stock units granted to certain of our executive officers, directors, employees and consultants under the 2020 Plan;
- shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under the 2020 Plan, as well as any shares of our common stock that become available pursuant to provisions in the 2020 Plan that automatically increase the share reserve under our 2020 Plan or the other provisions of the 2020 Plan pursuant to which additional shares may become available for issuance under the 2020 Plan; and
- shares of our common stock that will become available for future issuance under the ESPP, and shares of our common stock that become available pursuant to provisions in the ESPP that automatically increase the share reserve under the ESPP.

We may choose to raise additional capital through the issuance of equity or convertible debt securities due to market conditions or strategic considerations even if we believe we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans. To the extent we issue additional shares of common stock or other equity or convertible debt securities in the future, there will be further dilution to investors participating in this offering.

## Selected consolidated financial data

The following selected consolidated financial data should be read together with our consolidated financial statements and related notes and “Management’s discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations” appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected in the future. We derived the selected consolidated statement of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019 and the selected consolidated balance sheet data as of December 31, 2019 from our audited consolidated financial statements and related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.

<b>(in thousands, except unit and per unit amounts)</b>	<b>Years ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>
<b>Consolidated statements of operations data:</b>		
Collaboration revenue (includes related party amounts of \$10,458 and \$0, respectively)	\$ 10,627	\$ 5,200
Operating expenses:		
Research and development expense (includes related party amounts of \$2,440 and \$1,885, respectively)	26,305	25,919
General and administrative expense (includes related party amounts of \$77 and \$15, respectively)	12,556	7,549
Total operating expenses	38,861	33,468
Loss from operations	(28,234)	(28,268)
Other income (expense):		
Interest income	209	128
Interest expense (includes related party amounts of \$0 and \$52, respectively)	(949)	(1,630)
Change in fair value of derivative liability (includes related party amounts of \$0 and \$21, respectively)	—	(63)
Other income (expense)	(5)	(22)
Total other income (expense)	(745)	(1,587)
Consolidated net loss and comprehensive loss	(28,979)	(29,855)
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests	—	61
Net loss attributable to BioAtla LLC	(28,979)	(29,794)
Net loss allocable to Class C preferred unit holders	8,840	9,089
Class C preferred return	(8,025)	(8,026)
Net loss attributable to Class A unit holders	\$ (28,164)	\$ (28,731)
Net loss per unit attributable to Class A unit holders, basic and diluted <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ (0.52)	\$ (0.53)
Weighted-average Class A units outstanding, basic and diluted <sup>(1)</sup>	54,600,000	54,600,000
Pro forma net loss per unit, basic and diluted (unaudited) <sup>(2)</sup>		
Pro forma weighted-average units outstanding, basic and diluted (unaudited) <sup>(2)</sup>		

(1) See Note 1 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for an explanation of the method used to calculate the historical net loss per unit attributable to Class A unit holders, basic and diluted.

## [Table of Contents](#)

(2) The pro forma information gives effect to the conversion of all outstanding Series D preferred stock upon the completion of this offering into shares of common stock.

	<b>As of December 31,</b>	
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>	
<b>Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 10,863	\$ 3,704
Working capital (deficit)	3,466	(22,211)
Total assets	16,637	9,336
Profits interest liability	15,992	8,592
Total accrued interest	2,600	3,876
Total convertible debt, less debt discount	15,000	18,120
Total members'/stockholders' deficit	(28,446)	(56,011)

## Unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated financial information

The following unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated financial information has been prepared in accordance with Article 11 of Regulation S-X and is based on our historical consolidated financial statements as adjusted to give effect to the following debt and equity financing transactions and our Corporate Reorganization:

- During March, April and May of 2020, we issued convertible promissory notes in the aggregate amount of \$2.8 million and in April and May of 2020 we amended the terms of certain outstanding convertible promissory notes. Management concluded certain of the amendments were modifications and certain of the amendments were extinguishments. Since the fair value of the amended debt approximates the net carrying value of the extinguished debt, no extinguishment loss is included in these pro forma condensed consolidated financial information.
- In July 2020, BioAtla, LLC completed a series of transactions, or the Corporate Reorganization, in connection with converting from a Delaware limited liability company into a Delaware corporation and completing a Series D preferred stock financing. The Corporate Reorganization involved the formation of Himalaya Parent LLC as a wholly owned subsidiary of BioAtla, LLC and the formation of BioAtla MergerSub LLC, as a wholly owned subsidiary of Himalaya Parent LLC. Under the Agreement and Plan of Merger dated July 10, 2020 between BioAtla, LLC, Himalaya Parent LLC and BioAtla MergerSub LLC, or the Merger Agreement, BioAtla, LLC was merged into and with BioAtla MergerSub LLC, with BioAtla, LLC surviving, and the members of BioAtla, LLC immediately prior to the effective time of the Merger Agreement received membership interests, on a one-for-one basis, of Himalaya Parent LLC as consideration. The Himalaya Parent LLC operating agreement provided identical equity rights for the then outstanding units of BioAtla, LLC. In addition:
  - (i) Himalaya Parent LLC assumed the profits interest liability of BioAtla, LLC;
  - (ii) BioAtla, LLC distributed to Himalaya Parent LLC its equity interests in Himalaya Therapeutics SEZC, a majority-owned subsidiary which is engaged in the development of a set of antibodies in the field of oncology primarily in Greater China;
  - (iii) BioAtla, LLC converted into a Delaware corporation pursuant to a statutory conversion and changed its name to BioAtla, Inc. Following the Corporate Reorganization, Himalaya Parent LLC owns 59,164,808 shares of BioAtla, Inc. Series D preferred stock and 80,860,651 shares of BioAtla, Inc. common stock, and BioAtla, Inc. holds all property, assets and obligations of BioAtla, LLC (exclusive of the profits interest liability related to awards granted under BioAtla, LLC's profits interest plan) upon completion of the Corporate Reorganization. In addition, the then-outstanding warrants to purchase equity of BioAtla, LLC were converted into warrants to purchase shares of common stock of BioAtla, Inc.; and
  - (iv) BioAtla, Inc. issued an aggregate of 59,164,808 shares of Series D preferred stock to Himalaya Parent LLC and Himalaya Parent LLC issued an aggregate of 59,164,808 Class D units in connection with the holders of convertible notes of BioAtla, LLC converting their convertible notes into Class D units of Himalaya Parent LLC.
- In connection with the Corporate Reorganization, we entered into a Series D Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement pursuant to which we issued 140,626,711 shares of Series D preferred stock at \$0.51554931 per share, for aggregate cash proceeds of \$72.5 million. We incurred \$3.8 million of issuances costs in connection with the Series D financing.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

Subsequent to the above transactions, Himalaya Parent LLC and its consolidated subsidiary Himalaya Therapeutics SEZC are not under common control with BioAtla, Inc. and are not consolidated with BioAtla, Inc. since BioAtla, Inc. is not the primary beneficiary of this variable interest entity.

The unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2019 gives effect to these transactions as if they had occurred on January 1, 2019 and the unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2019 gives effect to these transactions as if they had occurred on December 31, 2019. The assumptions and estimates underlying the unaudited adjustments to the pro forma condensed consolidated financial information are described in the accompanying notes, which should be read together with the pro forma condensed consolidated financial information.

The pro forma data presented reflects events that are (i) directly attributable to the above described transactions, (ii) factually supportable, and (iii) with respect to the pro forma condensed consolidated statement of operations, are expected to have a continuing impact following the date of the above described transactions. The pro forma adjustments are based on currently available information and certain estimates and assumptions we believe are reasonable. Therefore, the actual effects of the transaction may differ from the pro forma adjustments. However, management believes that the pro forma adjustments provide a reasonable basis for presenting the significant effects of the transactions.

Our unaudited pro forma consolidated statements of operations and related notes are presented for illustrative purposes only and should not be relied upon as an indication of the operating results that we would have achieved if the transactions described above had taken place on another specified date. In addition, future results may vary significantly from the results reflected in the unaudited pro forma consolidated statements of operations and should not be relied on as an indication of our future results.

# Unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated balance sheet

## December 31, 2019

(in thousands)

	Historical	Pro forma adjustments	Notes	Pro forma
<b>Assets</b>				
Current assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 3,704	\$ 2,750	(a)	\$ 75,154
		68,700	(c)	
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	803			803
Total current assets	4,507	71,450		75,957
Property and equipment, net	4,675			4,675
Other assets	154			154
Total assets	\$ 9,336	\$ 71,450		\$ 80,786
<b>Liabilities and members'/stockholders' deficit</b>				
Current liabilities:				
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$ 11,972	\$		\$ 11,972
Accrued interest	3,253	(3,253)	(b)	—
Current portion of deferred rent—related parties	367			367
Current portion of deferred revenue	1,420			1,420
Current portion of convertible debt, less debt discount	9,706	(9,706)	(b)	—
Total current liabilities	26,718	(12,959)		13,759
Profits interest liability	8,592	(8,592)	(e)	—
Long-term accrued interest	623	(623)	(b)	—
Deferred rent—related parties, less current portion	2,185			2,185
Deferred revenue, less current portion	18,815			18,815
Convertible debt, less current portion and debt discount	8,414	2,750	(a)	—
		(11,164)	(b)	
Commitments and contingencies				
Series D convertible preferred stock (\$0.0001 par value)	—	33,348	(b)	102,048
		68,700	(c)	
Members'/Stockholder's deficit:				
Class C preferred units	89,345	(89,345)	(d)	—
Class A units	750	(750)	(d)	—
Common stock (\$0.0001 par value)	—	8	(d)	8
Additional paid-in capital	2,295	90,087	(d)	100,974
		8,592	(e)	
Accumulated deficit	(148,354)	(8,602)	(b)	(156,956)
Total members'/stockholders' deficit—BioAtla LLC/BioAtla, Inc.	(55,964)	(10)		(55,974)
Noncontrolling interest	(47)			(47)
Total members'/stockholders' deficit	(56,011)	(10)		(56,021)
Total liabilities and members'/stockholders' deficit	\$ 9,336	\$ 71,450		\$ 80,786

See accompanying notes.



# Unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated statement of operations

## For the year ended December 31, 2019

(in thousands, except share/unit and per share/unit data)

	Historical	Pro forma adjustments	Notes	Pro forma
Collaboration revenue	\$ 5,200	\$ —		\$ 5,200
Operating expenses:				
Research and development expense	25,919	—		25,919
General and administrative expense	7,549	—		7,549
Total operating expenses	33,468	—		33,468
Loss from operations	(28,268)	—		(28,268)
Other income (expense):				
Interest income	128	—		128
Interest expense	(1,630)	1,630	(b)	—
Change in fair value of derivative liability	(63)	63	(b)	—
Other income (expense)	(22)	—		(22)
Total other income (expense)	(1,587)	1,693		106
Consolidated net loss and comprehensive loss	(29,855)	1,693		(28,162)
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests	61	—		61
Net loss attributable to BioAtla LLC/BioAtla, Inc.	(29,794)	1,693		(28,101)
Net loss allocable to Class C preferred unit holders	9,089	(9,089)	(d)	—
Class C preferred return	(8,026)	8,026	(d)	—
Net loss attributable to Class A unit holders/common stockholders	\$ (28,731)	630		\$ (28,101)
Net loss per unit attributable to Class A unit holders/common stockholders, basic and diluted	\$ (0.53)			\$ (0.35)
Weighted-average Class A units/common stock outstanding, basic and diluted	54,600,000			80,860,651

See accompanying notes.

# Notes to the unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated financial information

## 1. Pro forma adjustments

(a) To reflect the issuance of convertible promissory notes in the aggregate amount of \$2.8 million.

(b) To reflect: (i) the settlement of all outstanding convertible notes with a carrying value of \$24.7 million, including related accrued interest, embedded derivatives and unamortized debt discounts at the settlement date, (ii) the issuance of 59,164,808 shares of Series D preferred stock of BioAtla, Inc. to Himalaya Parent LLC in connection with the settlement of the convertible notes at a fair value of \$33.3 million based on the fair value of the Class D units issued to the noteholders, (iii) a loss of \$8.6 million upon extinguishment of the convertible promissory notes for the difference between the fair value of the consideration received and the carrying value of the convertible promissory notes at the date of settlement, (iv) the elimination of all interest expense related to the convertible promissory notes assuming they converted as of the beginning of the period, and (v) the elimination of the change in fair value of embedded derivatives assuming they were settled as of the beginning of the period.

(c) To reflect the issuance of 140,626,711 shares of Series D preferred stock at \$0.51554931 per share, for aggregate cash proceeds of \$72.5 million. We incurred an estimated \$3.8 million of issuance costs in connection with the Series D financing. The convertible preferred stock of BioAtla, Inc. is classified as temporary equity in accordance with authoritative guidance for the classification and measurement of potentially redeemable securities whose redemption is based upon certain deemed liquidation events outside of our control.

(d) To reflect the LLC Conversion whereby the membership interests of BioAtla, LLC were exchanged for common stock of BioAtla, Inc.

(e) To reflect the assumption by Himalaya Parent LLC of our profits interest liability of \$8.6 million in connection with the Corporate Reorganization. We will continue to reflect compensation cost and a corresponding capital contribution associated with future vesting and the ongoing mark-to-market of the Class B profits interests held by Himalaya Parent LLC. Any new profits interest awards granted by Himalaya Parent LLC to BioAtla, Inc.'s employees, or modifications to the existing awards made by Himalaya Parent LLC, will also result in additional compensation cost and a corresponding capital contribution in accordance with ASC 718.

## 2. Income taxes

In connection with our conversion to a Delaware corporation pursuant to a statutory conversion, we became subject to US federal and state income tax, and recorded a net deferred tax asset based on the difference between the book value and tax basis of our assets and liabilities as of the date of the conversion. We recorded a full valuation allowance against our net deferred tax asset based on our determination that it was not likely that our net deferred tax assets would be realized.

## 3. Pro forma net loss per share

The proforma net loss per share is based on BioAtla, Inc.'s pro forma net loss divided by the 80,860,651 shares of common issued by BioAtla, Inc. to Himalaya Parent LLC in connection with the Corporate Reorganization, which are assumed to be outstanding as of January 1, 2019. Basic and diluted net loss are the same since the assumed conversion of Series D preferred stock would be antidilutive and BioAtla, Inc. has no other potentially dilutive securities outstanding subsequent to the Corporate Reorganization.

# Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations

*You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations together with "Selected consolidated financial data" and our financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. Some of the information contained in this discussion and analysis or set forth elsewhere in this prospectus, including information with respect to our plans and strategy for our business, include forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. You should review "Risk factors" for a discussion of important factors that could cause our actual results to differ materially from the results described in or implied by the forward-looking statements contained in the following discussion and analysis.*

## Overview

We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company developing our novel class of highly specific and selective antibody-based therapeutics for the treatment of solid tumor cancer. Our CABs capitalize on our proprietary discoveries with respect to tumor biology, enabling us to target known and widely validated tumor antigens that have previously been difficult or impossible to target. Our novel CAB therapeutic candidates exploit characteristic pH differences between the tumor microenvironment and healthy tissue. Unlike healthy tissue, the tumor microenvironment is acidic, and we have designed our antibodies to selectively bind to their targets on tumor cells under acidic pH conditions but not on targets in normal tissues. Our approach affords the necessary targeting and potency required for cancer cell destruction, while aiming to eliminate or greatly reduce on-target, off-tumor toxicity—one of the fundamental challenges of existing cancer therapies. We believe that this tumor-selective activity markedly improves both safety and efficacy of antibodies against a wide range of targets by widening the therapeutic window, or the possibility for a more effective therapy.

We are a United States-based company with research facilities in San Diego, California and, through our contractual relationship with BioDuro, a provider of preclinical development services, in Beijing, China. Since the commencement of our operations, we have focused substantially all of our resources on conducting research and development activities, including drug discovery, preclinical studies and clinical trials of our product candidates, including the ongoing Phase 2 clinical trials of BA3011 and BA3021, establishing and maintaining our intellectual property portfolio, manufacturing clinical and research material through third parties, hiring personnel, establishing product development and commercialization collaborations with third parties, raising capital and providing general and administrative support for these operations. Since 2014, such research and development activities have exclusively related to the research, development, manufacture and Phase 1 and Phase 2 clinical testing of our CAB antibody-based product candidates and the strengthening of our proprietary CAB technology platform and pipeline. We do not have any products approved for sale, and we have not generated any revenue from product sales.

On July 10, 2020, we completed a corporate reorganization in which we, Himalaya Parent LLC, our wholly owned subsidiary, and BioAtla MergerSub LLC, our wholly owned indirect subsidiary, entered into an Agreement and Plan of Merger, or the Merger Agreement, pursuant to which BioAtla, LLC was merged into and with BioAtla MergerSub LLC, with BioAtla, LLC surviving, and the equity holders of BioAtla, LLC immediately prior to the effective time of the Merger Agreement received membership interests, on a one-for-one basis, of Himalaya Parent LLC as consideration. We refer to such transactions as the "Corporate Reorganization." As a result of the Corporate Reorganization, BioAtla, LLC became a wholly owned subsidiary of Himalaya Parent LLC. See "LLC conversion" for a discussion of the Corporate Reorganization. Except as otherwise noted, the consolidated financial statements discussed in this section and included elsewhere in this prospectus are those of BioAtla, LLC and its consolidated subsidiaries.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We have incurred significant losses to date. Our ability to generate product revenue sufficient to achieve profitability will depend on the successful development and eventual commercialization of one or more of our current and future product candidates. Our net losses were \$29.0 million and \$29.8 million for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019, respectively. As of December 31, 2019, we had an accumulated deficit of \$148.4 million. These losses have resulted primarily from costs incurred in connection with research and development activities and general and administrative costs associated with our operations. We do not expect to generate meaningful revenue from product sales for the foreseeable future, and we expect to continue to incur significant operating expenses for the foreseeable future due to the cost of research and development, including identifying and designing product candidates and conducting preclinical studies and clinical trials, and the regulatory approval process for our product candidates. We expect our expenses, and the potential for losses, to increase substantially as we conduct clinical trials of our lead product candidates and seek to expand our pipeline.

We expect our expenses and capital requirements will increase substantially in connection with our ongoing activities as we:

- advance the clinical development of BA3011;
- advance the clinical development of BA3021;
- expand our pipeline of bispecific and other CAB antibody-based product candidates;
- continue to invest in our CAB technology platform;
- maintain, protect and expand our intellectual property portfolio, including patents, trade secrets and know-how;
- seek marketing approvals for any product candidates that successfully complete clinical trials;
- establish additional product collaborations and commercial manufacturing relationships with third parties and;
- build sales, marketing and distribution infrastructure and relationships with third parties to commercialize product candidates for which we may obtain marketing approval;
- continue to expand our operational, financial and management information systems; and
- attract, hire and retain additional clinical, scientific, management, administrative and commercial personnel.

Furthermore, following the completion of this offering, we expect to incur additional costs associated with operating as a public company, including significant legal, accounting, insurance, investor relations and other administrative and professional services expenses that we did not incur as a private company.

As a result, we will require substantial additional capital to develop our product candidates and fund operations for the foreseeable future. Until such time as we can generate significant revenue from product sales, if ever, we expect to finance our operations through a combination of public or private equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations and other similar arrangements. The amount and timing of our future funding requirements will depend on many factors, including the pace and results of our development efforts. We cannot assure you that we will ever be profitable or generate positive cash flow from operating activities.

Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with product development, we are unable to accurately predict the timing or amount of increased expenses or when, or if, we will be able to achieve profitability. Even if we do achieve profitability, we may not be able to sustain or increase profitability on a

## [Table of Contents](#)

quarterly or annual basis. If we fail to become profitable or are unable to sustain profitability on a continuing basis, then we may be unable to raise capital, maintain our research and development efforts, expand our business or continue our operations at planned levels, and as a result we may be forced to substantially reduce or terminate our operations.

To date, we have funded our operations primarily through the receipt of \$71.0 million from our collaboration agreements, \$27.6 million from the issuance of convertible debt and \$138.3 million from the issuance of equity securities. As of December 31, 2019, our cash and cash equivalents totaled approximately \$3.7 million, excluding \$2.8 million from the issuance of convertible debt in early 2020 and \$72.5 million from the issuance of our Series D preferred stock in July 2020. In conjunction with the Series D financing, all of the outstanding principal and accrued interest of the outstanding convertible notes were converted into Series D preferred stock. Based on our current operating plan, our current cash and cash equivalents, together with the anticipated proceeds from this offering, are expected to be sufficient to fund our ongoing operations at least through . However, we have based this estimate on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could utilize our available capital resources sooner than we currently expect.

BioAtla was formed in April 2007 as a Delaware limited liability corporation. We initially operated as a service provider and service-related partnered drug developer for primarily human therapeutic proteins and simultaneously refined our proprietary CAB technology platform and related technologies. Since 2013, we transitioned away from our services business to focus on internal development of our own proprietary products.

### **Impact of COVID-19 on our business**

On March 11, 2020, the World Health Organization declared the outbreak of COVID-19 caused by a novel strain of coronavirus as a pandemic, which continues to spread throughout the United States and around the world. The worldwide COVID-19 pandemic may affect our ability to complete our current preclinical studies and clinical trials, initiate and complete our planned preclinical studies and clinical trials, disrupt regulatory activities or have other adverse effects on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects. In addition, the pandemic has caused substantial disruption in the financial markets and may adversely impact economies worldwide, both of which could adversely affect our business, operations and ability to raise funds to support our operations. To date, we have not experienced material business disruptions, including with respect to any of the clinical trials we are conducting, or impairments of any of our assets as a result of the pandemic. We are following, and plan to continue to follow, recommendations from federal, state and local governments regarding workplace policies, practices and procedures. In March 2020, we implemented a remote working policy for many of our employees, began restricting non-essential travel and temporarily reduced salaries of our employees. We are complying with all applicable guidelines for our clinical trials, including remote clinical monitoring. In April 2020, we borrowed \$0.7 million under the Paycheck Protection Program under the CARES Act, as discussed further under “—Liquidity and capital resources.” We are continuing to monitor the potential impact of the pandemic, but we cannot be certain what the overall impact will be on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

### **Financial operations overview**

#### ***Revenue***

To date, we have not generated any revenue from the sale of products and do not expect to generate meaningful revenue in the near future. In March 2015, we entered into an agreement with Sinobioway, pursuant to which we granted to Sinobioway a right of first refusal to certain rights to our CAB antibodies in the Greater

## [Table of Contents](#)

China territory. This agreement was restructured in March 2018 and no further revenue was recognized from this collaboration. In December 2015, we entered into a four-year preclinical research agreement with Pfizer, which expired according to its terms in December 2019.

In April 2019, we entered into a Global Co-Development and Collaboration Agreement with BeiGene, Ltd. which, as amended in December 2019 and October 2020, provides for the development, manufacturing and commercialization of BA3071. Under the terms of our BeiGene collaboration, BeiGene is generally responsible for developing BA3071 and is responsible for global regulatory filings and commercialization. Subject to the terms of the agreement, BeiGene holds an exclusive license with us to develop and manufacture the product candidate globally. BeiGene is responsible for all costs of development, manufacturing and commercialization globally. In addition, we may in the future seek third-party collaborators or joint venture partners for development and commercialization of additional CAB product candidates. At the time of execution of the BeiGene collaboration, we received a \$20 million upfront payment and in December 2019, we received an additional \$5 million for the reimbursement of manufacturing costs. We are eligible to receive up to \$225.5 million in subsequent development and regulatory milestones globally and commercial milestones in the BeiGene territory, together with tiered royalties, ranging from the high-single digits to the low twenties, on sales worldwide.

During 2018 and 2019, we recognized revenue from our collaboration with Sinobioway, our current collaboration with BeiGene and to a much lesser degree from our collaboration with Pfizer.

### **Operating expenses**

#### *Research and development*

Research and development expenses consist primarily of costs incurred in the discovery and development of our product candidates.

- External expenses consist of:
  - Fees paid to third parties such as contractors, clinical research organizations (CROs) and consultants, including through our relationship with BioDuro, and other costs related to preclinical and clinical studies;
  - Fees paid to third parties such as contract manufacturing organizations (CMOs) and other vendors for manufacturing research and clinical trial materials; and
  - Expenses related to laboratory supplies and services.
- Internal expenses consist of:
  - Personnel-related expenses, including salaries, benefits and equity-based compensation expenses, for personnel in our research and development functions; and
  - Related equipment and facilities depreciation expenses.

We expense research and development costs in the periods in which they are incurred. Nonrefundable advance payments for goods or services to be received in future periods for use in research and development activities are deferred and capitalized. The capitalized amounts are then expensed as the related goods are delivered and service are performed.

We expect our research and development expenses to increase substantially for the foreseeable future as we continue to invest in research and development activities to advance our product candidates and our clinical

## [Table of Contents](#)

programs and expand our product candidate pipeline. The process of conducting the necessary preclinical and clinical research to obtain regulatory approval is costly and time-consuming. Product candidates in later stages of clinical development generally have higher development costs than those in earlier stages of clinical development, primarily due to the increased size and duration of later-stage clinical trials. Accordingly, to the extent that our product candidates continue to advance into clinical trials, including larger and later-stage clinical trials, our expenses will increase substantially and may become more variable. The actual probability of success for our product candidates may be affected by a variety of factors, including the safety and efficacy of our product candidates, the quality and consistency in their manufacture, investment in our clinical programs and competition with other products. As a result of these variables, we are unable to determine the duration and completion costs of our research and development projects and programs or when and to what extent we will generate revenue from the commercialization and sale of our product candidates. We may never succeed in achieving regulatory approval for any of our product candidates.

### *General and administrative*

Our general and administrative expenses consist primarily of personnel-related expenses for personnel in our executive, finance, corporate and other administrative functions, intellectual property and patent costs, facilities and other allocated expenses, other expenses for outside professional services, including legal, human resources, audit and accounting services and insurance costs. Personnel-related expenses consist of salaries, benefits and equity-based compensation. We also expect our general and administrative expenses to increase as a result of operating as a public company, including additional costs (i) to comply with the rules and regulations of the SEC and those of The Nasdaq Global Market, (ii) for legal and auditing services, (iii) for additional insurance, (iv) relating to investor relations activities and (v) associated with other administrative and professional services. We also expect our intellectual property expenses to increase as we expand our intellectual property portfolio.

### *Interest income*

Interest income consists primarily of interest earned on our cash and cash equivalent balances. Our interest income has not been significant to date, but we expect interest income to increase as we invest the net proceeds from this offering.

### *Interest expense*

Interest expense consists primarily of interest incurred on our outstanding convertible debt, including coupon interest and the amortization of debt discounts, including those related to beneficial conversion features and embedded derivatives. We expect our interest expense to decline subsequent to the conversion of our outstanding convertible debt in July 2020.

### *Change in fair value of derivative liability*

The convertible promissory notes we issued during 2019 contained redemption features which we determined were embedded derivatives to be recognized as liabilities and measured at fair value. At the end of each reporting period, changes in the estimated fair value during the period are recorded as a change in the fair value of derivative liability. The embedded derivative liability was recorded at fair value utilizing an income approach that identified the cash flows using a "with-and-without" valuation methodology. The inputs used to determine the estimated fair value of the derivative instrument were based primarily on the probability of an underlying event triggering the embedded derivative occurring and the timing of such event. We will no longer record changes in the fair value of the derivative liability subsequent to the settlement of the derivative liability in connection with the conversion of our outstanding convertible debt in July 2020.

[Table of Contents](#)*Other income (expense)*

Other income (expense) primarily includes miscellaneous items of income and expense that were not significant for the periods presented.

**Results of operations****Comparison of the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019**

	Years ended December 31,		Change
	2018	2019	
	(in thousands)		
Collaboration revenue	\$ 10,627	\$ 5,200	\$ (5,427)
Operating expenses:			
Research and development expense	26,305	25,919	(386)
General and administrative expense	12,556	7,549	(5,007)
Total operating expenses	38,861	33,468	(5,393)
Loss from operations	(28,234)	(28,268)	(34)
Other income (expense):			
Interest income	209	128	(81)
Interest expense	(949)	(1,630)	(681)
Change in fair value of derivative liability	—	(63)	(63)
Other income (expense)	(5)	(22)	(17)
Total other income (expense)	(745)	(1,587)	(842)
Consolidated net loss and comprehensive loss	(28,979)	(29,855)	(876)
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests	—	61	61
Net loss attributable to BioAtla LLC	\$ (28,979)	\$ (29,794)	\$ (815)

*Collaboration revenue*

Collaboration revenue of \$5.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 consisted of \$4.7 million of revenue recognized under our collaboration with BeiGene and \$0.5 million of revenue recognized under our collaboration with Pfizer, which expired according to its terms in December 2019.

Collaboration revenue of \$10.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 consisted of \$0.2 million of revenue recognized under our collaboration with Pfizer and \$10.5 million of revenue recognized under our collaboration with Sinobioway, which was restructured in March 2018 and for which no further revenue was recognized.



## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Research and development expense*

The following table summarizes our research and development expenses for the periods indicated:

	Years ended December 31,		
	2018	2019	Change
	(in thousands)		
External expenses	\$ 19,404	\$ 21,503	\$ 2,099
Internal expenses:			
Personnel and related	3,962	5,265	1,303
Equity-based compensation	1,142	(2,997)	(4,139)
Facilities and other	1,797	2,148	351
Total research and development expenses	<u>\$ 26,305</u>	<u>\$ 25,919</u>	<u>\$ (386)</u>

Research and development expenses were \$26.3 million and \$25.9 million for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019, respectively. The decrease of \$0.4 million was driven by a \$4.1 million decrease in equity-based compensation due to a decrease in the fair value of awards under our profits interest plan. This decrease was offset by an increase of \$2.1 million in expenses to advance Phase 1 clinical development of our two lead ADC product candidates, BA3011 and BA3021, and IND enabling activities for our immuno-oncology antibody, BA3071, as well as a \$1.3 million increase in personnel-related expenses due primarily to annual salary increases and the full year impact of personnel hired in 2018.

### *General and administrative expense*

General and administrative expenses were \$12.6 million in 2018 compared to \$7.5 million in 2019. The decrease of \$5.0 million was primarily due to a \$4.9 million decrease in stock-based compensation related to a decrease in the fair value of awards under our profits interest plan and a \$0.7 million decrease in travel related expense, offset by a \$0.7 million increase in personnel related expenses as we expanded our administrative functions in support of our development activities.

### *Interest income*

Interest income was \$0.2 million in 2018 compared to \$0.1 million in 2019. The decrease of \$0.1 million was primarily due to lower average cash and cash equivalent balances.

### *Interest expense*

Interest expense was \$0.9 million in 2018 compared to \$1.6 million in 2019. The increase of \$0.7 million was primarily due to our issuance of \$4.0 million of convertible promissory notes during 2019.

### *Change in fair value of derivative liability*

Change in fair value of derivative liability was \$0 in 2018 compared to \$0.1 million in 2019. The increase of \$0.1 million was primarily due to the change in fair value of the embedded derivative liability associated with our issuance of \$4.0 million of convertible promissory notes during 2019.

### *Other income (expense)*

We had minimal other expense with \$5,000 in 2018 compared to \$22,000 in 2019.

## **Liquidity and capital resources**

We have incurred aggregate net losses and negative cash flows from operations since our inception and anticipate we will continue to incur net losses for the foreseeable future. As of December 31, 2019, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$3.7 million, and subsequently received an aggregate of \$72.5 million in gross proceeds from the issuance of our Series D preferred stock in July 2020.

### ***Convertible and promissory notes***

As of December 31, 2019, we had outstanding convertible notes with an aggregate principal balance of \$19.0 million and issued an additional \$2.8 million of convertible notes between March and April of 2020. All principal and accrued interest under the convertible notes was converted into our Series D preferred stock in July 2020.

On April 22, 2020, we received proceeds from a loan, or PPP Loan, in the amount of \$0.7 million from City National Bank, as lender, pursuant to the Paycheck Protection Program, or PPP, of the CARES Act. The PPP Loan is evidenced by a promissory note, or Note, which contains customary events of default relating to, among other things, payment defaults and breaches of representations, warranties or terms of the PPP Loan documents. The PPP Loan matures on April 22, 2022 and bears interest at an annual rate of approximately 1%. Beginning on November 22, 2020, we are required to make 18 equal monthly payments of principal and interest. We may prepay the PPP Loan at any time prior to maturity with no prepayment penalties. The proceeds from the PPP Loan may only be used for payroll costs (including benefits), rent and utility obligations, and interest on certain of our other debt obligations.

All or a portion of the PPP Loan may be forgiven by the U.S. Small Business Administration, or SBA, upon application by us beginning 60 days after loan approval and upon documentation of expenditures in accordance with the SBA requirements. Under the CARES Act, loan forgiveness is available for the sum of documented payroll costs, covered rent payments, covered mortgage interest and covered utilities during the eight-week period beginning on the date of loan approval. We have used all proceeds from the loan to retain employees, maintain payroll and make lease and utility payments. For purposes of the CARES Act, payroll costs exclude compensation of an individual employee in excess of \$100,000, prorated annually. Not more than 25% of the forgiven amount may be for non-payroll costs. Forgiveness is reduced if our full-time headcount declines, or if salaries and wages for employees with salaries of \$100,000 or less annually are reduced by more than 25%. In the event the PPP Loan, or any portion thereof, is forgiven pursuant to the PPP, the amount forgiven is applied to outstanding principal. While we intend to ask for forgiveness, we cannot assure you that we will obtain forgiveness of the PPP Loan in whole or in part. In order to apply for the PPP Loan, we certified that, among other things, the current economic uncertainty made the PPP Loan request necessary to support its ongoing operations. If it is determined that we were not eligible to receive the PPP Loan, we may be subject to penalties and could be required to repay the PPP Loan in its entirety.

### ***Future funding requirements***

Our primary uses of cash are to fund operating expenses, which consist primarily of research and development expenses related to our programs and related personnel costs. The timing and amount of future funding requirements depends on many factors, including the following:

- the initiation, scope, rate of progress, results and costs of our preclinical studies, clinical trials and other related activities for our product candidates;
- the costs associated with manufacturing our product candidates and establishing commercial supplies and sales, marketing and distribution capabilities;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- the timing and costs of capital expenditures to support our research and development efforts;
- the number and characteristics of other product candidates that we pursue;
- our ability to maintain, expand and defend the scope of our intellectual property portfolio, including the amount and timing of any payments we may be required to make in connection with the licensing, filing, defense and enforcement of any patents or other intellectual property rights;
- the timing, receipt and amount of sales from our potential products
- our need and ability to hire additional management, scientific and medical personnel;
- the effect of competing products that may limit market penetration of our product candidates;
- our need to implement additional internal systems and infrastructure, including financial and reporting systems;
- the economic and other terms, timing and success of any collaboration, licensing, or other arrangements into which we may enter in the future, including the timing of receipt of any milestone or royalty payments under these agreements;
- the compliance and administrative costs associated with being a public company; and
- the extent to which we acquire or invest in businesses, products or technologies, although we have no commitments or agreements relating to any of these types of transactions.

Based on our current operating plan, our current cash and cash equivalents, together with the proceeds from this offering, are expected to be sufficient to fund our ongoing operations at least through . However, we have based this estimate on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could utilize our available capital resources sooner than we currently expect.

In addition, we will require additional funding in order to complete development of our product candidates and commercialize our products, if approved. We may seek to raise any necessary additional capital through a combination of public or private equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations, strategic alliances, licensing arrangements and other marketing and distribution arrangements. We cannot assure you that, in the event we require additional financing, such financing will be available at acceptable terms to us, if at all. Failure to generate sufficient cash flows from operations, raise additional capital, and reduce discretionary spending should additional capital not become available could have a material adverse effect on our ability to achieve our intended business objectives. Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with the development and commercialization of our product candidates, we are unable to estimate the amounts of increased capital outlays and operating expenditures associated with our current and anticipated preclinical studies and clinical trials. To the extent that we raise additional capital through collaborations, strategic alliances or licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our product candidates. We may also have to forego future revenue streams of research programs at an earlier stage of development or on less favorable terms than we would otherwise choose, or have to grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. Our ability to raise additional funds will depend on financial, economic and other factors, many of which are beyond our control. For example, market volatility resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic could adversely impact our ability to access capital as and when needed. We may choose to raise additional capital through the issuance of equity or convertible debt securities due to market conditions or strategic considerations even if we believe we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans. To the extent we issue additional shares of common stock or other equity or convertible debt securities in the future, there will be further dilution to investors participating in this offering and the terms of these securities

## [Table of Contents](#)

may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect our stockholders' rights. If we raise additional capital through debt financing, we may be subject to covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures, acquiring other businesses, products or technology, or declaring dividends. If we are unable to obtain additional funding from these or other sources, it may be necessary to significantly reduce our rate of spending through reductions in staff and delay, scale back or stop certain research and development programs.

### **Cash flows**

The following summarizes our cash flows for the periods indicated:

	<b>Years ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>	
<b>Net cash provided by (used in):</b>		
Operating activities	\$ (35,317)	\$ (9,645)
Investing activities	(988)	(1,509)
Financing activities	5,019	3,995
<b>Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents</b>	<b>\$ (31,286)</b>	<b>\$ (7,159)</b>

#### *Cash used in operating activities*

Net cash used in operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2018 was \$35.3 million, which consisted of a consolidated net loss of \$29.0 million and a net change of \$9.7 million in our net operating assets and liabilities, partially offset by \$3.4 million in non-cash transactions. The net change in our operating assets and liabilities was primarily due to a decrease in deferred revenue of \$10.6 million as we recognized revenue for previously received cash payments, offset by an increase in accrued interest of \$0.9 million on our outstanding convertible debt. The non-cash transactions primarily consisted of changes in the fair value of our profits interest liability of \$2.6 million and depreciation expense of \$0.8 million.

Net cash used in operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2019 was \$9.6 million, which consisted of a consolidated net loss of \$29.9 million and a net change of \$25.1 million in our net operating assets and liabilities, and \$4.9 million in non-cash transactions. The net change in our operating assets and liabilities was primarily due to an increase in deferred revenue of \$19.8 million as we recognized as revenue only a small portion of the \$25.0 million of upfront payment and cost reimbursements we received from BeiGene, a decrease in prepaid expenses of \$0.9 million, a decrease in accounts payable and accrued expenses of \$3.1 million and an increase in accrued interest of \$1.3 million on our outstanding convertible debt. The \$4.9 million change in non-cash transactions primarily consisted of a decrease in the profits interest liability of \$6.4 million primarily due to a decrease in the fair value of the underlying awards, offset by non-cash charges of \$0.9 million related to depreciation and amortization, \$0.1 million related to the change in fair value of derivative liability, \$0.4 million of non-cash interest and \$0.2 million of deferred rent.

#### *Cash used in investing activities*

Cash used in investing activities was \$1.0 million and \$1.5 million for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019, respectively, related to the purchase of property and equipment.

#### *Cash provided by financing activities*

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$5.0 million and \$4.0 million for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019, respectively, which consisted primarily of proceeds from the issuance of convertible notes.

## Contractual obligations

The following table summarizes our contractual obligations as of December 31, 2019:

	Total	Payments due by period			
		Less than 1 year	1 – 3 years	3 – 5 years	More than 5 years
(in thousands)					
Operating lease obligations <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 8,287	\$ 1,192	\$ 2,929	\$ 3,321	\$ 845
Debt obligations <sup>(2)</sup>	26,600	14,000	—	12,600	—
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$34,887</b>	<b>\$15,192</b>	<b>\$2,929</b>	<b>\$15,921</b>	<b>\$ 845</b>

(1) Our operating lease obligations relate to our corporate headquarters in San Diego. In June 2017, as amended in January 2019, we entered into a non-cancellable operating lease for a new facility in San Diego, California. The lease commenced in January 2018, at which time we gained access to the leased space and began recognizing rent expense. The lease expires in July 2025 and we have an option to extend the term of the lease for an additional five years. The lease includes certain rent abatement, rent escalations, tenant improvement allowances and additional charges for common area maintenance and other costs.

(2) Includes interest through maturity.

We issued \$2.8 million of convertible promissory notes in early 2020. All convertible promissory notes were converted in connection with our Series D preferred stock financing in July 2020 and are no longer outstanding. Excluded from the table above is \$0.7 million we borrowed under our PPP loan in April 2020.

We enter into contracts in the normal course of business with clinical trial sites and clinical supply manufacturers and with vendors for preclinical studies, research supplies and other services and products for operating purposes. These contracts generally provide for termination after a notice period, and, therefore, are cancelable contracts and not included in the table above. In addition, we enter into agreements in the normal course of business with CROs, CMOs and other vendors for research and development services for operating purposes, which are generally cancelable upon written notice. These payments are not included in the table of contractual obligations.

## Critical accounting policies and estimates

Our management's discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations is based on our financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP. The preparation of these financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, as well as the reported revenue generated, and reported expenses incurred during the reporting periods. Our estimates are based on our historical experience and on various other factors that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying value of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions and conditions.

While our significant accounting policies are described in the Note 1 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus, we believe that the following critical accounting policies are most important to understanding and evaluating our reported financial results.

### Accrued expenses

As part of the process of preparing our consolidated financial statements, we accrue expenses as of each balance sheet date. This process involves reviewing open contracts and purchase orders, communicating with our personnel to identify services that have been performed on our behalf and estimating the level of service

## [Table of Contents](#)

performed and the associated cost incurred for the service when we have not yet been invoiced or otherwise notified of the actual cost. We make estimates of our accrued expenses as of each balance sheet date based on facts and circumstances known to us at that time. The estimates in our accrued research and development expenses include the costs incurred for services performed by our vendors in connection with research and development activities for which we have not yet been invoiced. We periodically confirm the accuracy of our estimates with the service providers and make adjustments if necessary.

We base our expenses related to research and development activities on our estimates of the services received and efforts expended pursuant to quotes and contracts with vendors that conduct research and development on our behalf. The financial terms of these agreements are subject to negotiation, vary from contract to contract and may result in uneven payment flows. There may be instances in which payments made to our vendors will exceed the level of services provided and result in a prepayment of the research and development expense. In accruing service fees, we estimate the time period over which services will be performed and the level of effort to be expended in each period. If the actual timing of the performance of services or the level of effort varies from our estimate, we adjust the accrual or prepaid expense accordingly. Advance payments for goods and services that will be used in future research and development activities are expensed when the activity has been performed or when the goods have been received rather than when the payment is made.

Although we do not expect our estimates to be materially different from amounts actually incurred, if our estimates of the status and timing of services performed differ from the actual status and timing of services performed, it could result in us reporting amounts that are too high or too low in any particular period. To date, there have been no material differences between our estimates of such expenses and the amounts actually incurred.

### **Collaboration revenue**

Effective January 1, 2019, we adopted Accounting Standards Update, or ASU, 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)*, or Topic 606, using the modified retrospective method. Topic 606 supersedes the revenue recognition requirements in ASC Topic 605, *Revenue Recognition*, or Topic 605. There was no material cumulative effect of adopting Topic 606. All periods prior to the adoption date of Topic 606 have not been restated to reflect the impact of the adoption of Topic 606, but are accounted for and presented under Topic 605.

#### *Revenue recognition under Topic 606*

We recognize revenue in a manner that depicts the transfer of control of a product or a service to a customer and reflects the amount of the consideration we are entitled to receive in exchange for such product or service. In doing so, we follow a five-step approach: (i) identify the contract with a customer, (ii) identify the performance obligations in the contract, (iii) determine the transaction price, (iv) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations, and (v) recognize revenue when (or as) the customer obtains control of the product or service. We consider the terms of a contract and all relevant facts and circumstances when applying the revenue recognition standard.

A customer is a party that has entered into a contract with us, where the purpose of the contract is to obtain a product or a service that is an output of our ordinary activities in exchange for consideration. To be considered a contract, (i) the contract must be approved (in writing, orally, or in accordance with other customary business practices), (ii) each party's rights regarding the product or the service to be transferred can be identified, (iii) the payment terms for the product or the service to be transferred can be identified, (iv) the contract must have commercial substance (that is, the risk, timing or amount of future cash flows is expected to change as a

result of the contract), and (v) it is probable that we will collect substantially all of the consideration to which we are entitled to receive in exchange for the transfer of the product or the service.

A performance obligation is defined as a promise to transfer a product or a service to a customer. We identify each promise to transfer a product or a service (or a bundle of products or services, or a series of products and services that are substantially the same and have the same pattern of transfer) that is distinct. A product or a service is distinct if both (i) the customer can benefit from the product or the service either on its own or together with other resources that are readily available to the customer and (ii) our promise to transfer the product or the service to the customer is separately identifiable from other promises in the contract. Each distinct promise to transfer a product or a service is a unit of accounting for revenue recognition. If a promise to transfer a product or a service is not separately identifiable from other promises in the contract, such promises should be combined into a single performance obligation.

The transaction price is the amount of consideration we are entitled to receive in exchange for the transfer of control of a product or a service to a customer. To determine the transaction price, we consider the existence of any significant financing component, the effects of any variable elements, noncash considerations and consideration payable to the customer. If a significant financing component exists, the transaction price is adjusted for the time value of money. If an element of variability exists, we must estimate the consideration it expects to receive and uses that amount as the basis for recognizing revenue as the product or the service is transferred to the customer. There are two methods for determining the amount of variable consideration: (i) the expected value method, which is the sum of probability-weighted amounts in a range of possible consideration amounts, and (ii) the mostly likely amount method, which identifies the single most likely amount in a range of possible consideration amounts.

If a contract has multiple performance obligations, we allocate the transaction price to each distinct performance obligation in an amount that reflects the consideration we are entitled to receive in exchange for satisfying each distinct performance obligation. For each distinct performance obligation, revenue is recognized when (or as) we transfer control of the product or the service applicable to such performance obligation.

In those instances where we first receive consideration in advance of satisfying our performance obligation, we classify such consideration as deferred revenue until (or as) we satisfy such performance obligation. In those instances where we first satisfy our performance obligation prior to receipt of consideration, the consideration is recorded as accounts receivable.

We expense incremental costs of obtaining and fulfilling a contract as and when incurred if the expected amortization period of the asset that would be recognized is one year or less, or if the amount of the asset is immaterial. Otherwise, such costs are capitalized as contract assets if they are incremental to the contract and amortized to expense proportionate to revenue recognition of the underlying contract.

#### ***Profits interest liability***

Before the LLC Conversion, we had a profits interest plan which we determined was a liability award plan in accordance with authoritative guidance. We measured the fair value of each award on the grant date and recognized such fair value over the requisite service period (usually the vesting period) on a straight-line basis, net of estimated forfeitures. The fair value of the award was remeasured at each reporting date until the award was settled, with a true-up of compensation cost for changes in fair value prorated for the portion of the requisite service period rendered. Once vested, any subsequent change in fair value was recognized immediately. The fair value of any awards that expired or were forfeited or cancelled for no value was adjusted to zero, such that any previously recorded compensation cost was fully reversed.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We were required to estimate the fair value of the Class B units issued in connection with our profits interest plan. The fair value of our Class B units was determined on each reporting date by our management, taking into account input from independent third-party valuation analysis. In the absence of a public trading market for our Class B units, on each reporting date we developed an estimate of the fair value of our Class B units in order to calculate the profit interest liability. Our determinations of the fair value of our Class B units were made using methodologies, approaches and assumptions consistent with the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants *Audit and Accounting Practice Aid Series: Valuation of Privately Held Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation*, or the Practice Aid.

We considered various objective and subjective factors to determine the fair value of our Class B units, including:

- contemporaneous valuations of our Class B units performed by independent third-party valuation specialists;
- our stage of development and business strategy, including the status of research and development efforts of our product candidates, and the material risks related to our business and industry;
- our results of operations and financial position, including our levels of available capital resources;
- the valuation of publicly traded companies in the life sciences and biopharmaceutical sectors, as well as recently completed mergers and acquisitions of peer companies;
- the lack of liquidity of our Class B units;
- the rights, preferences and privileges of our Class C Preferred units and Class A units relative to those of our Class B units;
- the likelihood and timing of achieving a liquidity event for the holders of our Class B units, given prevailing market conditions;
- trends and developments in our industry; and
- external market conditions affecting the life sciences and biopharmaceutical industry sectors.

In connection with the LLC Conversion, Himalaya Parent LLC assumed \$8.6 million of profits interest liability of BioAtla, LLC. See “Unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated financial information.”

### *Valuation methodologies and methods used to allocate our enterprise value to classes of securities*

Our valuations were prepared in accordance with the guidelines in the Practice Aid, which prescribes several valuation approaches for setting the value of an enterprise, such as the cost, income and market approaches, and various methodologies for allocating the value of an enterprise to its common stock. The cost approach establishes the value of an enterprise based on the cost of reproducing or replacing the property less depreciation and functional or economic obsolescence, if present. The income approach establishes the value of an enterprise based on the present value of future cash flows that are reasonably reflective of our company’s future operations, discounting to the present value with an appropriate risk adjusted discount rate or capitalization rate. The market approach is based on the assumption that the value of an asset is equal to the value of a substitute asset with the same characteristics. Each valuation methodology was considered in our valuations. We utilized a market approach in 2018 and 2019. In accordance with the Practice Aid, we considered the various methods for allocating the enterprise value across our classes and series of equity to determine the fair value of our equity units at each valuation date. We applied a hybrid method of the probability weighted expected return method, or PWERM, where the non-IPO scenario is modeled using an option pricing model to



## [Table of Contents](#)

reflect the full distribution of possible non-IPO outcomes. Under the option pricing model, units are valued by creating a series of call options with exercise prices based on the liquidation preferences and conversion terms of each equity class. The values of each class of units are inferred by analyzing these options. In the IPO scenario, we used the fully-diluted shares outstanding to allocate value to each class of units. The hybrid method is useful when certain discrete future outcomes can be predicted, but also accounts for uncertainty regarding the timing or likelihood of specific alternative exit events.

Following the completion of this offering, our board of directors will determine the fair value of our common stock based on its closing price as reported on the date of grant on the primary stock exchange on which our common stock is traded.

### ***Variable interest entities***

We consolidate entities in which we have a controlling financial interest. We determine whether we have a controlling financial interest in an entity by first evaluating whether the entity is a voting interest entity or a variable interest entity, or VIE. Voting interest entities are entities in which (i) the total equity investment at risk is sufficient to enable the entity to finance its activities independently, (ii) the equity holders have the power to direct the activities of the entity that most significantly impact its economic performance, the obligation to absorb the losses of the entity and the right to receive the residual returns of the entity and (iii) the legal entity is structured with substantive voting rights. A VIE is an entity that lacks one or more of the characteristics of a voting interest entity. We have a controlling financial interest in a VIE when we have a variable interest or interests that provide us with (i) the power to direct the activities of the VIE that most significantly impact the VIE's economic performance and (ii) the obligation to absorb losses of the VIE or the right to receive benefits from the VIE that could potentially be significant to the VIE. We evaluate our relationships with our VIEs on an ongoing basis to determine whether or not we have a controlling financial interest.

## **Other company information**

### ***Emerging growth company status***

We are an emerging growth company, as defined in the JOBS Act. Under the JOBS Act, emerging growth companies can delay adopting new or revised accounting standards issued subsequent to the enactment of the JOBS Act until such time as those standards apply to private companies. We have elected not to "opt out" of such extended transition period, which means that when a standard is issued or revised and it has different application dates for public or private companies, we can adopt the new or revised standard at the time private companies adopt the new or revised standard and may do so until such time that we either (1) irrevocably elect to "opt out" of such extended transition period or (2) no longer qualify as an emerging growth company. We also intend to rely on other exemptions provided by the JOBS Act, including without limitation, providing an auditor's attestation report on our system of internal controls over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. We will remain an emerging growth company until the earlier of (1) the last day of the fiscal year (a) following the fifth anniversary of the completion of this offering, (b) in which we have total annual gross revenue of at least \$1.07 billion, or (c) in which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer, which means the market value of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700.0 million as of the prior June 30th, and (2) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt during the prior three-year period.

## **Off-balance sheet arrangements**

We have not entered into any off-balance sheet arrangements, as defined in the rules and regulations of the SEC.

## ***Recent accounting pronouncements***

See Note 1 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for information about recent account pronouncements, the timing of their adoption, and our assessment, if any, of their potential impact on our financial condition and results of operations.

## **Quantitative and qualitative disclosure about market risk**

### ***Interest rate risk***

The primary objectives of our investment activities are to ensure liquidity and to preserve capital. Our cash and cash equivalents consist of cash and an interest-bearing money market fund. We do not hold any short-term investments. As a result, the fair value of our portfolio is relatively insensitive to interest rate changes. Our long-term debt is in the form of convertible notes bearing interest at a fixed rate and therefore has no exposure to changes in interest rates. In July 2020, all of our outstanding long-term debt was converted to Series D preferred stock. Inflation generally affects us by increasing our cost of labor, manufacturing and other research and development and administration costs.

### ***Foreign currency exchange risk***

There was no material foreign exchange risk during the periods presented.

### ***Effects of inflation***

We do not believe that inflation has had a material effect on our results of operations or financial condition during the periods presented.

# Business

## Overview

We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company developing our novel class of highly specific and selective antibody-based therapeutics for the treatment of solid tumor cancer. Our CABs capitalize on our proprietary discoveries with respect to tumor biology, enabling us to target known and widely validated tumor antigens that have previously been difficult or impossible to target. Our novel CAB therapeutic candidates exploit characteristic pH differences between the tumor microenvironment and healthy tissue. Unlike healthy tissue, the tumor microenvironment is acidic, and we have designed our antibodies to selectively bind to their targets on tumor cells under acidic pH conditions but not on targets in normal tissues. Our approach affords the necessary targeting and potency required for cancer cell destruction, while aiming to eliminate or greatly reduce on-target, off-tumor toxicity—one of the fundamental challenges of existing cancer therapies. We believe that this tumor-selective activity markedly improves both safety and efficacy of antibodies against a wide range of targets by widening the therapeutic window, or the possibility for a more effective therapy.

The broad applicability of our CAB technology allows us to develop a wide array of product candidate modalities, such as monoclonal antibodies, antibody-drug conjugates, or ADCs, T cell-engaging bispecific antibodies and chimeric antigen receptor T cells, or CAR-T cells. A key advantage of our application of the CAB technology to antibodies is that it allows us to selectively target antigens on tumor cells and minimizes or eliminates binding to these antigens on normal cells, which reduces the toxicity associated with traditional approaches. We have initiated potentially registration-enabling Phase 2 trials for our two latest stage ADC product candidates, BA3011 (targeting AXL) and BA3021 (targeting ROR2) in multiple cancer indications, including sarcoma, NSCLC and melanoma. We are also supporting investigator-initiated trials for both BA3011 and BA3021 in platinum-resistant ovarian cancer. We have observed encouraging initial clinical signs of response to treatment and an improved therapeutic window relative to competitive non-CAB products. BA3011 and BA3021 have the potential to address large unmet medical needs in indications that together account for more than 350,000 new cases of solid tumor cancers and 150,000 deaths per year, in the United States alone. Additionally, we plan to work with our partner BeiGene to initiate Phase 1 trials in multiple cancer indications by year-end 2020 for our immuno-oncology antibody, BA3071 (targeting CTLA-4), which is designed to overcome the toxicity limitations of the currently approved anti-CTLA-4 antibody, to improve patient outcomes. We also have several candidates in our preclinical pipeline that include CAB bispecific antibodies targeting unmet medical needs in multiple types of solid tumors.

Our goal is to develop well-tolerated, novel cancer therapies that provide cures or extended survival to ensure patients' improved quality of life. Studies have shown that, as a drug class, antibodies have transformed oncology treatment and include some of the best-selling therapies on the biopharmaceutical market. While therapeutic antibodies have emerged as one of the most successful strategies for both solid and blood-based, or hematologic, malignancies, toxicity has narrowed the therapeutic window and ultimate potential of impacting disease, as many of the key targets on tumor cells are also prevalent on normal cells. By exploiting our novel understanding of tumor biology, including unique characteristics of pH in the tumor microenvironment, we believe that our CAB technology has the potential to transform antibody-based cancer therapy. We have created and patented our CAB technology to enable the development of antibodies that are active in the tumor microenvironment, but inactive under normal physiological conditions, while maintaining target-specific binding. The biology of tumor formation, or tumorigenesis, yields a unique microenvironment consisting of a complex mixture of tumor cells, stromal fibroblasts, endothelial cells and immune cells like microglia, macrophages and lymphocytes and the non-cellular components of extracellular matrix such as collagen, fibronectin, hyaluronan, laminin, among others. The process of tumor formation creates an altered, unique microenvironment in and around the tumor that is also physically and chemically distinct from healthy

## [Table of Contents](#)

tissue, with regard to temperature, pressure, chemical composition and especially the acidity or pH. The tumorigenesis-driven shifts in microenvironment conditions further weaken the immune response and promote tumor growth. Our CAB technology uniquely exploits the fundamental pH differences between the tumor and healthy tissue, increasing antibody binding selectivity and thereby potentially eliminating or greatly reducing healthy cell on-target, off-tumor toxicity. This enhanced selectivity has the potential to greatly improve the benefit-risk ratio for the patient and allows us to deliver desired drug levels either as monotherapy or utilizing unique multi-targeted or combination therapies that are currently difficult or impossible to develop. Additionally, the combination of reversible binding with the selective, precision capability of our CAB technology enables both increased antibody potency and reduced toxicity.

Initially, we applied the reversible binding and precision capability of our CAB technology to develop next-generation ADC therapies. Traditional ADCs are a class of biologic drugs that are designed by attaching a toxic small molecule payload to an antibody, which then targets a specific antigen expressed on the target cell, but unfortunately, in most cases, this target is also present on normal tissue. Binding to the target on normal tissue leads to high on-target, off-tumor toxicity, which reduces the utility of traditional ADCs. Our CAB ADCs are designed to selectively bind to the antigens found in acidic pH conditions found in the tumor microenvironment, which has the potential to reduce off-tumor toxicity and related consequences. In addition, we developed CAB antibodies to immuno-oncology targets such as CTLA-4 for antitumor activity. We believe that our CAB technology can reduce the limitations resulting from systemic toxicities inherent in existing therapies and expand the utility of this immuno-oncology therapy. We are also creating bispecific, T cell engaging, CAB antibodies that are comprised of two different binding specificities, which allows the antibody to bind to two specific targets at the same time, generally one target on the tumor cell and one target on an immune system cell. This is a powerful approach to harness cytotoxic T cells to directly kill tumor cells with reduced toxicity.

### **Our pipeline**

We believe that there is significant potential to improve therapeutics for our patients with our proprietary CAB antibody technology across well-validated oncology targets activated in solid tumors. The following table summarizes our current product candidate pipeline.

[Table of Contents](#)

CAB Program	Target	Indications	Discovery	IND Enabling	Phase 1	Phase 2	Phase 3	Expected Upcoming Milestones
BA3011 (AXL-ADC)	AXL Positive	STS & Bone Sarcoma, NSCLC, Ovarian Cancer (Mono & Combo w/ PD-1)						<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ph2 interim data 2021</li> <li>Ph2 registration data 2022</li> </ul>
BA3021 (ROR2-ADC)	ROR2 Positive	NSCLC, Melanoma, Ovarian Cancer (Mono & Combo w/ PD-1)						<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ph2 interim data 2021</li> <li>Ph2 registration data 2022</li> </ul>
BA3071 (CTLA4)	CTLA4	RCC, NSCLC, SCLC, HCC, Melanoma, Bladder, Gastric, Cervical Cancer (Mono & Combo w/ PD-1)						<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ph1 dose escalation trial to be initiated 2020</li> <li>Ph1 data 2021</li> </ul>
BA3182 (Bispecific)	EpCAM / CD3	NSCLC, SCLC, Colorectal, Ovarian, TNBC, Prostate Cancer						<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>US IND in 2H 2021</li> </ul>
BA3142 (Bispecific)	B7-H3 / CD3	NSCLC, SCLC, HNC, Melanoma, Sarcoma, Pancreatic, Prostate Cancer						<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>US IND in 2022</li> </ul>
EGFR (Bispecific)	EGFR / CD3	NSCLC, HNC, Pancreatic, TNBC, Colorectal Cancer						<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>US IND in 2022</li> </ul>
Nectin-4 (Bispecific)	Nectin-4 / CD3	Bladder, TNBC, Pancreatic Cancer						<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>US IND in 2022</li> </ul>

**Abbreviations:**  
 STS = Soft Tissue Sarcoma,  
 NSCLC = Non-small Cell Lung Cancer,  
 RCC = Renal Cell Carcinoma,  
 SCLC = Small Cell Lung Cancer,  
 HCC = Hepatocellular Carcinoma,  
 TNBC = Triple-Negative Breast Cancer  
 HNC = Head and Neck Cancer

**BA3011:** Our lead product candidate, BA3011, is a CAB ADC that targets AXL, a protein that is highly expressed on the surface of many tumors, including soft tissue and bone sarcomas and NSCLC, as well as other tumor types. In preclinical studies, we have observed that BA3011 binds to AXL under conditions that reflect those in tumors. We have developed a quantitative biomarker assay that is called the AXL Tumor membrane Percent Score, or TmPS, which appears to correlate with achievement of clinical response. We have completed the Phase 1 dose escalation trial in advanced cancer patients, established a recommended Phase 2 dose and initiated dosing in a potentially registration-enabling Phase 2 clinical trial in both soft tissue and bone sarcoma with interim analysis anticipated in 2021 and the complete registrational data set expected in 2022. Additionally, we plan on initiating a Phase 2 clinical trial in PD-1 refractory NSCLC patients, and we expect a multi-center investigator-initiated trial in platinum-resistant ovarian cancer will commence by the end of 2020.

**BA3021:** We are developing our second product candidate, BA3021, a CAB ADC targeting ROR2, a tumor target associated with tumor progression, metastasis and the development of resistance to conventional therapies and immuno-oncology agents. Employing a similar approach as with BA3011, we developed a TmPS quantitative assay based on ROR2 tumor membrane expression that, analogous to BA3011, appears to be correlated with achievement of responses. We have completed the dose escalation part of a Phase 1 clinical trial in patients with locally advanced unresectable or metastatic solid tumors who were refractory or resistant to standard therapies, established a recommended Phase 2 dose and initiated a potentially registration-enabling Phase 2 clinical trial in PD-1 refractory melanoma and NSCLC with interim analysis anticipated in the second half of 2021 and the complete potential registrational data set expected in 2022. Additionally, we expect a multi-center investigator-initiated trial in platinum-resistant ovarian cancer will commence by the end of 2020.

**BA3071:** Our third product candidate, BA3071, is a CAB anti-CTLA-4 antibody, which our preclinical studies have shown to maintain the function of the checkpoint inhibitor ipilimumab, but with greatly reduced systemic toxicities. We have a global collaboration with BeiGene on this program through which we will receive development milestones and tiered royalties on sales worldwide. We expect to work with our partner BeiGene to support the initiation of a Phase 1 dose-escalation trial of BA3071 as monotherapy and in combination with tislelizumab, an anti-PD-1 antibody in late stage development by BeiGene, by the end of 2020. We anticipate Phase 1 data in 2021.

**Bispecific antibody programs:** We have also leveraged our CAB technology to develop bispecific antibodies, which bind both a tumor-specific antigen and a T cell receptor using CAB antigen-binding domains. A bispecific antibody is a type of engineered antibody that can simultaneously bind two separate and unique antigens, unlike conventional monospecific antibodies that only bind to one type of target. We have shown in preclinical experiments that our CAB bispecific molecules meet or exceed the activity of conventional bispecifics and reduce systemic activation of potentially fatal immune responses. We advanced two CAB bispecific antibody product candidates into IND-enabling studies in the second half of 2020. We expect to submit multiple US INDs in the second half of 2021 or sometime in 2022.

We are led by a team of protein and antibody engineering experts, immunologists and experienced antibody clinical developers. Jay Short, PhD, our co-founder, Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, is an inventor of our CAB technology, has been issued more than 500 patents and has authored over 100 peer-reviewed publications. Dr. Short previously founded Diversa Corporation (now part of BASF), serving as its CEO, President and Chief Technology Officer, and he led its initial public offering and has over 35 years of experience in the biotechnology and biopharmaceutical industry. Scott Smith, our President, has over 30 years of biotechnology and biopharmaceutical industry experience and previously served as President and Chief Operating Officer at Celgene. At Celgene, he oversaw the clinical development and commercialization of Otezla<sup>®</sup>. Eric Sievers, MD, our Chief Medical Officer, was previously at Seattle Genetics where he led late stage clinical development and regulatory approval of Adcetris<sup>®</sup>, an ADC approved for a variety of lymphomas. Richard Waldron, our Chief Financial Officer has more than 35 years of experience in financing biotechnology and biopharmaceutical companies. He started the healthcare investment banking practice at Cowen & Company and raised the early equity and R&D structured financing for Genzyme Corporation.

Since inception, we have raised \$166 million from the issuance of debt and equity securities, including from leading biopharmaceutical investors such as Soleus Capital, HBM Healthcare Investments, Cormorant Asset Management, Farallon Capital, Pappas Capital, funds managed by Janus Henderson, Boxer Capital and Pfizer.

## Our strengths

Our novel CAB technology is underpinned by the following competitive strengths and is driven by the expertise and vision of our management team:

- **Our CAB technology is validated by robust clinical Phase 1 data from our two leading clinical programs.**
  - Objective antitumor responses: We observed multiple confirmed partial clinical responses (at least 30% reduction in tumor size for at least two consecutive time points) in our Phase 1 data for both BA3011 and BA3021, including in one patient tumor volume shrinkage of more than 90%, and several patients who are presently continuing on therapy without tumor progression.
  - Antitumor activity correlates with a proprietary biomarker: The presence of the relevant target on a high percentage of tumor cells appeared to correlate with increased antitumor activity.
  - Safety and tolerability: BA3011 and BA3021 were generally well-tolerated at the recommended Phase 2 dose range, which is positively differentiated from both preclinical and cross-trial trial results for a

similar non-CAB ADC. Side effects have been generally manageable with our CAB ADC product candidates, with some patients able to receive more than a year of treatment.

- **Our CAB antibodies showcase strong drug-like characteristics, such as optimal exposure levels, higher potency and low immunogenicity.** Based on the clinical data we have seen so far, our CAB antibodies have significantly longer half-life than similar non-CAB antibodies, thereby allowing us to achieve optimal exposure at lower doses, further improving the therapeutic window. In addition, therapeutic antibodies can trigger a strong negative immune system response from the body, also referred to as immunogenicity, which can induce anti-drug antibodies that can reduce efficacy or lead to severe infusion reactions. We have seen minimal immunogenicity with only one patient thus far potentially showing the formation of anti-drug antibodies and no infusion reactions reported to date.
- **We have demonstrated a proven ability to generate drug candidates for challenging or currently undruggable targets.** Our CAB technology enables us to generate antibodies that bind to their targets under conditions found in the tumor, but not in healthy tissue. Therefore, we are able to generate antibodies to targets which to this point have been undruggable due to the lack of sufficient therapeutic window with existing antibody technologies. We are also able to use these antibodies to engage targets that exist not only in tumors, but in healthy tissue as well. This has the potential to reduce side effects and toxicity, one of the fundamental challenges of cancer therapies today, thereby expanding the realm of potential therapeutic antibodies. To this end, we have generated two Phase 2 clinical programs and expect to initiate a third clinical program by the end of 2020, with multiple indications for each program, and we plan to submit up to four additional program INDs between the second half of 2021 and the end of 2022.
- **Our diverse pipeline addresses areas of high unmet need, with several near-term value inflection points, including two programs in Phase 2 for multiple indications.** Our clinical and preclinical pipeline addresses a variety of indications and targets. We believe our patented technology platform can be applied to a variety of therapeutic areas that would benefit from CABs, including a range of age-related diseases, as well as inflammatory, neurological and circulatory disorders, among others. Our broad pipeline provides multiple opportunities for success and value inflection points. We maintain exclusive development and commercialization rights in the major markets of the United States, Canada, Europe and Japan for all of our product candidates except for BA3071.
- **Our proprietary CAB technology is covered by multiple patents and patent applications applicable to a wide range of modalities.** Our CAB technology is covered by multiple patents and patent applications applicable to a wide range of modalities: 474 patents and patent applications with 254 issued, 7 allowed applications and 213 pending applications as of September 1, 2020 covering our CAB technology, product candidates and protein sequences. While our lead product candidates primarily exploit the differences in pH between the tumor microenvironment and healthy tissue, our CAB technology has the potential to use a variety of microenvironment triggers, including temperature, pressure, and chemical composition.
- **Our talented and experienced management team drives the successful application of our novel CAB technology.** We are led by a team of protein and antibody engineering experts, immunologists and experienced antibody clinical developers. Our co-founder, Chairman and Chief Executive Officer is an inventor of our CAB technology, has been issued more than 500 patents and has authored over 100 peer-reviewed publications. Our President spent 10 years at Celgene, founding the Immunology division, and eventually was named President and Chief Operating Officer of Celgene. Our management team members have over 20 years on average of experience with leading biopharmaceutical companies.

## Our strategy

Our mission is to develop and commercialize innovative antibody-based therapeutics for the treatment of solid tumors that depend on the physical and chemical properties of tumors and their microenvironment. We believe that our proprietary technology and approach have the potential to transform cancer therapy by decreasing systemic toxicities and improving efficacy. Our strategy to achieve this mission is as follows:

- **Advance BA3011 through regulatory approval and commercialization.** Clinical data from our Phase 1 trial with BA3011 are supportive of its development in sarcomas, a set of cancers with a high unmet clinical need. We have initiated a potentially registration-enabling Phase 2 trial for BA3011 in treatment refractory sarcoma patients (12 years of age or older) with an AXL TmPS of 70% or above and, if successful, we believe we can further advance BA3011 through regulatory approval and commercialization. In addition, another potentially registration-enabling Phase 2 trial in NSCLC is expected to be initiated by the end of 2020 using an AXL TmPS of 50% or above. We will use a quantitative biomarker assay/TmPS score to identify likely responders and to help enrich our clinical trial programs.
- **Develop BA3021 in PD-1/L1 refractory tumors through regulatory approval and commercialization.** We have observed antitumor activity in PD-1 refractory NSCLC and melanoma patients in our Phase 1 trial and have initiated a Phase 2 trial of BA3021 in each of these indications. We will use a quantitative biomarker assay/TmPS score to identify likely responders and to help enrich our clinical trial programs.
- **Continue to capitalize on our unique technology to address areas of high unmet need in treating cancer.** We believe that, through the application of our CAB technology, we have the opportunity to develop a broad set of new molecules that include bispecific T cell engagers, immuno-oncology antibodies, as well as other therapies, to attack tumors through preferential activation in the tumor microenvironment. We believe that these products will have an improved therapeutic window compared to non-CAB products, opening up the possibility of improved safety and greater efficacy.
- **Maintain and strengthen our intellectual property portfolio.** As of September 1, 2020, we have a total of 474 patents and patent applications with 254 issued patents, 7 allowed applications and 213 pending applications covering our CAB technology and product candidates. This broad patent coverage was designed such that protection of our product candidates is not dependent on any single patent but rather, each product candidate has multiple layers of protection. We plan to continue to maintain, enforce and defend our intellectual property.
- **Selectively enter into collaborations to maximize the value of our platform and pipeline, including the existing collaboration involving BA3071.** Given the potential of our technology to generate novel product candidates addressing a wide variety of solid tumors, we may opportunistically enter into strategic collaborations around specific geographic regions, indications, combinations, and companion diagnostics. We may also explore collaboration arrangements to commercialize any product candidates where we believe the resources and expertise of the third party could be beneficial. These collaborations could advance and accelerate our programs to maximize their market potential and expand the worldwide commercial potential of our CAB technology.

## Background on cancer and current treatment approaches

### *Cancer overview*

Cancer is the name given to a collection of related diseases. In all types of cancer, some of the body's cells begin to divide without stopping and spread into surrounding tissues. Cancer can start almost anywhere in the human body, which is made up of trillions of cells, and unlike normal cells, cancer cells do not stop dividing when



contacting neighboring cells, altering their metabolism for key nutrients and constantly devouring these and other nutrients for continuous growth. Most of these cancers form solid tumors, which are masses of cancerous tissue. Cancers of the blood, or hematological cancers, such as leukemias, generally do not form solid tumors. Cancerous tumors are malignant, which means they can spread into or invade nearby tissues. In addition, as these tumors grow, some cancer cells can break off and travel to distant places in the body through the blood or the lymphatic system and form new tumors far from the original tumor. Primarily, we are targeting a series of indications across solid tumors, which represent approximately 90% of adult human cancers. According to the American Cancer Society, cancer is one of the most common causes of death in the United States and is expected to surpass heart disease as the leading cause of death in the next several years.

Despite profound advancements in oncology drug development that have expanded the treatment options available to patients, there remains a significant unmet need for such treatments. Collectively, our founders and management team have a decades-long heritage of identifying and characterizing resistance mechanisms in oncology, having discovered and developed important medicines.

There remains a significant need for novel approaches and improved treatment options for cancer patients. Cancer treatment has traditionally included chemotherapy, radiation, hormone therapy, surgery or a combination of these approaches. Small molecule chemotherapy agents and cytotoxic agents have demonstrated efficacy with some types of cancer; however, off-target and systemic toxicities have typically been observed with this kind of treatment, thus limiting dosing and, consequently, hampering any meaningful effectiveness for the treatment of solid tumors. Over the past 20 years, cancer research and treatment approach have shifted to more targeted therapies, notably monoclonal antibodies and immuno-oncology, a novel paradigm focused on boosting antitumor immune responses, which one of our advisors, Dr. Jim Allison, shared the Nobel Prize for in 2018.

### ***Immune system and antibodies***

Cancer immunotherapy uses the immune system and its components to mount an antitumor response. During the last decade, it has evolved from a promising therapy option to a robust clinical reality. Many immunotherapeutic modalities are already approved by the FDA for treating cancer patients, many others are in the pipeline for approval as standalone or combinatorial therapeutic interventions and several are also combined with standard treatments in clinical studies. One type of immunotherapy uses antibodies which exist in the immune system to identify foreign virus, bacteria and other foreign molecules by binding to specific proteins called antigens on the surface of cells.

Different types of antibodies include:

- **Naked Monoclonal Antibodies:** Naked monoclonal antibodies have no drug or radioactive material attached and are the most common type of antibodies in cancer treatment.
- **ADCs:** ADCs are targeted biopharmaceutical drugs that combine monoclonal antibodies with highly potent anti-cancer agents linked via a chemical linker.
- **Bispecific antibodies:** Bispecific antibodies can bind to two different antigens at the same time, most potently with one target on the tumor cell and one target on an immune system cell.

Therapeutic antibodies have become the predominant class of new drugs developed in recent years. Over the past five years, antibodies have become the best-selling drugs in the pharmaceutical market, and in 2018, eight of the top 10 best-selling drugs worldwide were biologics. The global therapeutic monoclonal antibody market is expected to generate revenue of \$300 billion by 2025.

## Our technology

### *Challenges in developing antibody-based therapies for solid tumors*

Monoclonal antibody therapeutics have been approved for over 30 targets for multiple diseases, most commonly cancer. Antibodies have become the new backbone of the pharmaceutical industry, which previously relied on small molecules. Treatment with monoclonal antibodies has established itself as one of the most successful therapeutic strategies for both hematologic malignancies and solid tumors. Oncology targets of safe, effective antibodies fall into two broad categories:

- Antibodies targeting antigens, usually proteins, preferentially expressed on the surface of cancer cells, against which antibodies are used to directly bind and inhibit or destroy these cells; and
- Antibodies targeting antigens affecting directly or indirectly tumor cells and non-tumor cells that activate the immune system or induce other changes in the tumor, such as limiting the growth of tumor-related blood vessels.

There are significant limitations of targeting important antigens with traditional antibodies that can result in reduced efficacy, difficulties related to dosing and decreased durability, all of which significantly limit the potential for cures with traditional antibodies:

- **Increased toxicity:** Antigens are typically expressed in many normal tissues, which for traditional antibodies, including ADCs, could lead to significant on-target, off-tumor toxicity.
- **Target-mediated drug disposition limitation:** Target-mediated drug disposition, or TMDD, is the phenomenon in which a drug binds to its pharmacological target on normal tissue, causing the antibody to attack a normal cell and depleting the antibody from circulation. As a consequence, the pharmacokinetic characteristics of the drug can be adversely impacted, leading to reduced half-life, lower tumor exposure, which requires more frequent dosing, increased toxicity and ultimately resulting in patient inconvenience, greater costs and necessitating higher doses of the drug.
- **Immunogenicity:** Antibodies also can be sensitive to modifications that can lead to immunogenicity, or a strong negative immune system response from the body, which can induce anti-drug antibodies that can reduce efficacy or lead to severe infusion reactions, thereby restricting the potential improvements that could be made with emerging technologies.

The fundamental specificity challenge with traditional monoclonal antibody-based therapy is that there are few known antigens that are specific to tumors and absent in non-cancerous tissues. Drug developers might develop an antibody that is exquisitely specific against its target, but due to the expression of the target on non-tumor cells, systemic administration can result in dose-limiting toxicities from on-target, off-tumor activity. However, clinicians are able to manage the consequences of these adverse events in most hematological cancer patients. In solid tumors, therapies such as cetuximab target an antigen that is highly expressed in colorectal cancer, but is also expressed in epidermal cells throughout the body, which are not restricted in lineage or tissue, nor can be easily regenerated as in the case of cells in the hematopoietic lineage. Consequently, solid tumor treatments may often result in on-target, off-tumor toxicities that are more difficult to manage than with treatments for hematological malignancy. As an example, treatment with cetuximab results in over 80% of patients developing skin toxicities that can severely impact patients' physical, psychological and social well-being and can lead to treatment discontinuation and dose reduction.

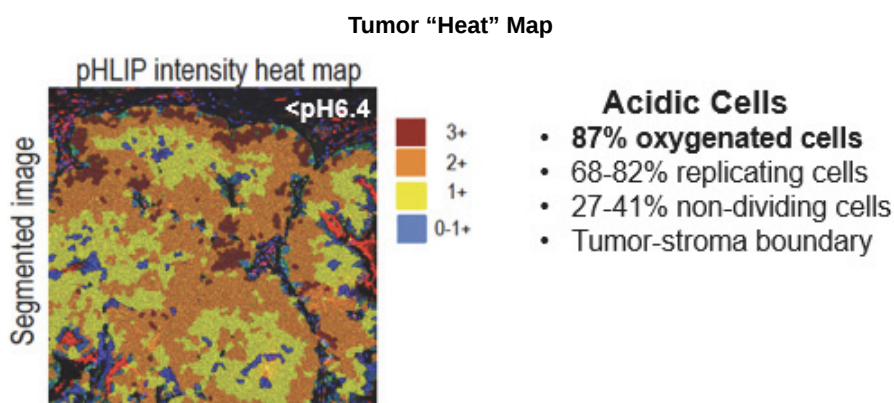
These examples, however, only represent antibodies where the therapeutic benefit clearly outweighs the consequences associated with the adverse events. There are many potential protein targets that do not offer such clear-cut therapeutic windows. The majority of anticancer antibody-based drug products are consequently

limited to a small subset of potential tumor antigens. We believe that our novel approach to increase the selectivity of antibody-based therapeutics while maintaining their potency may have the potential to fundamentally transform the development of anticancer therapeutics and expand the universe of targets for novel antibody-based therapies.

**CAB leverages the low pH found in the tumor microenvironment**

The tumor microenvironment has been widely implicated in tumorigenesis because it harbors tumor cells that interact with surrounding cells through the circulatory and lymphatic systems to influence the development and progression of cancer. The tumor microenvironment has conditions distinct from the normal cellular and extracellular environments found in non-cancerous tissue, blood or other parts of a normal body. It has been long appreciated that the extracellular milieu inside and surrounding the growing tumor mass is distinct and unique. One of the most profound physicochemical differences between the tumor microenvironment and normal cellular environment is an increase in lactic acid and an associated decrease in pH in the tumor microenvironment from the normal physiological pH of about 7.4 or higher.

While the tumor is acidic, some of the most acidic regions of tumors can be observed at the edge of the tumors, just at the interface with the surrounding tissue or blood, according to a paper published in 2019 in the journal *Cancer Research*. In this study, pHLIP, a peptide that is taken up by cells at a pH below 6.4 was injected into human tumor-bearing mice. While nearly all tumors took up this peptide, normal tissues did not take up this peptide except in the liver and kidney, where it was metabolized and excreted. As shown in the figure below, certain regions within the tumor and in the cells at the edge of tumors took up some of the highest concentration of the probe, indicating that these areas had pH substantially lower than 6.4. These findings are important when considering the design of therapies for solid tumors because they point to the fact that while the overall tumor is acidic, the most accessible and rapidly growing portions of tumors are likely to have some of the lowest pHs.



**Tumors are highly acidic based on the uptake of pHLIP, a pH-sensitive probe. While the entire tumor is acidic, the lowest pH cells are the replicating cells, which are glycolytic and often oxygenated, i.e., the Warburg Effect.**

One reason for the low pH in tumors compared to normal cells is that there are distinct differences in the metabolic processes found in normal and cancer cells. Normal cells generate the energy they need primarily through the oxygen-dependent process called oxidative phosphorylation. In comparison, cancer cells have switched their mechanism of energy production preferentially to the non-oxygen-dependent process known as

glycolysis, even in the presence and availability of oxygen. This process switch was first described nearly a century ago and is the basis of modern tumor screening technologies. The dependence of a tumor cell on glycolysis results in the tumor cell metabolizing up to 200 times more glucose than a healthy cell and causing the secretion of significant levels of lactic acid into the tumor microenvironment. This inherent buildup of lactic acid in the tumor microenvironment has been shown to reduce immune cell function and modulate other defense mechanisms of the body, promoting tumor growth and tumor survival. The presence of lactic acid in the tumor microenvironment causes it to have a distinctly acidic pH of less than 6.8 and even lower at the tumor cell surface, a pH so low that it is rarely found in the body except in organs designed for low pH, such as the stomach, where antibodies in the blood do not access, and in special circumstances, such as cancer. In some cancers, the pH goes as low as 5.8, an extremely low level given the normal, slightly alkaline, pH in the body. The body holds its pH within a tight range around a pH of 7.4, even in the non-cancerous regions of tissues afflicted with cancer.

These pH differences provide a clear correlation between low pH and cancer, one that is borne out in the aforementioned experiments that measure the uptake by cells of the peptide pH tracer pHLIP. These cells are found to have high levels of lactate dehydrogenase, an enzyme that produces the sugar lactate, *i.e.*, lactic acid. Lactate production and secretion are known features of glycolysis. Similarly, there is a strong correlation between the uptake of pHLIP and the expression of markers of aggressive tumor growth such as Ki67.

Tumors not only have characteristically low pH, which assists them in reducing the body's immune defenses, along with acidity they also generate other aberrant conditions and secrete other chemicals and proteins into the tumor microenvironment that may stimulate tumor growth, promote the development of new blood vessels or angiogenesis, degrade surrounding tissues allowing the tumor to spread or metastasize or actively suppress detection and destruction by the immune system. In view of our preclinical and clinical studies and the substantial supporting scientific literature, we believe that there is an opportunity to develop cancer therapies with improved selectivity for tumors by taking advantage of changes in pH, as do our initial product candidates, as well as in the conditions and levels of temperature, pressure and chemical composition in the tumor microenvironment.

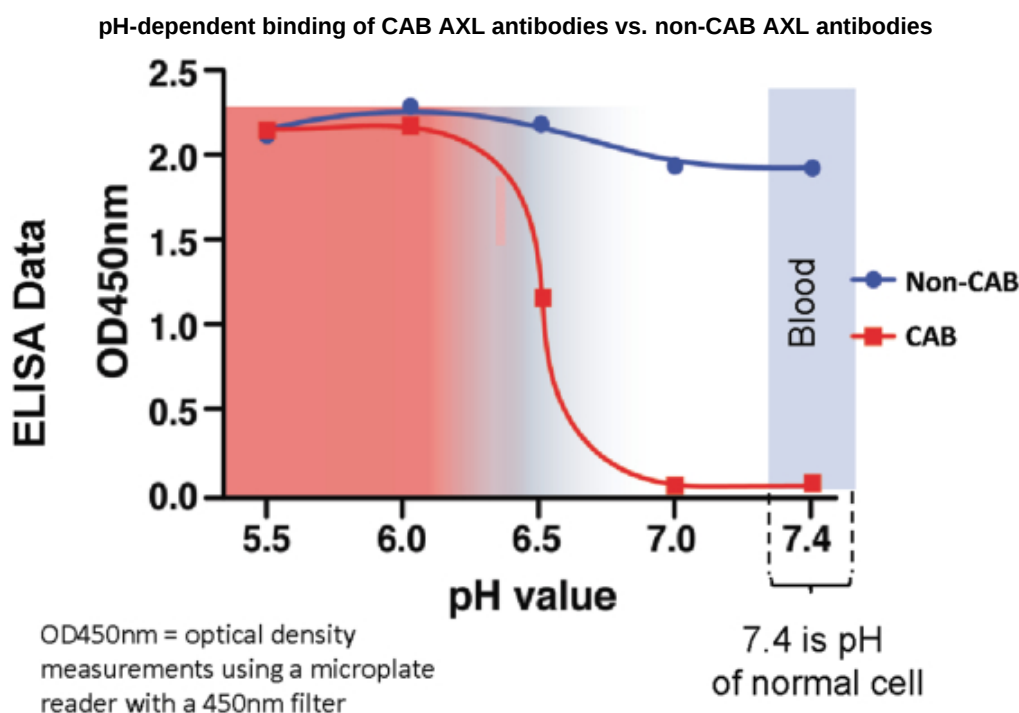
### **Our CAB technology**

Our CABs are based on our patented protein discovery and engineering technology. We invented, developed and refined this technology so that we can effectively and selectively activate proteins and antibodies in the tumor microenvironment based on differences in local conditions such as pH, temperature, pressure or chemical composition compared to normal healthy tissue. We have shown that activation of our CAB biologics is reversible; not only are they activated due to the pH levels of the tumor microenvironment, but also they are reversibly inactivated when they leave the tumor microenvironment and are in a normal physiological environment.

We have used and continue to leverage our patented CAB technology to screen antibody candidates for multiple characteristics. By doing so, we can evolve specific regions on the antibody that will only bind in response to environmental conditions, either enhancing or eliminating binding. Our CAB technology allows us to select antibodies that preferentially bind to the target under the conditions of interest, such as high local acidity. CAB antibodies have human or humanized antibody sequences, a characteristic that reduces the risk of immunogenicity compared to emerging technologies in the field, which is supported by both our preclinical and clinical data. Most importantly, we believe the tumor-selective activity of CABs markedly improves both safety and efficacy of antibodies against a wide range of targets by widening the therapeutic window, or the possibility for a more effective therapy.

Our cancer antibodies have been designed to be active in the acidic, lower pH of the tumor microenvironment and inactive under the slightly alkaline pH of 7.4 found in normal physiological conditions. In a quantitative *in vitro* binding assay we compared a CAB antibody and a non-CAB antibody that both bind to the target AXL with

matched strength of binding to the target, or affinities, when measured at pH 6.0. As shown in the figure below, binding of the CAB antibody was highly sensitive to pH with binding becoming much weaker as it approached pH 7.0 and almost undetectable at a physiological pH of 7.4. In contrast, a non-CAB antibody to AXL showed indiscriminate and experimentally equivalent binding across the entire pH range tested, including at pH 7.4 of normal cells. Our CAB development process is capable of identifying CAB antibodies with a range of sensitivities to pH.



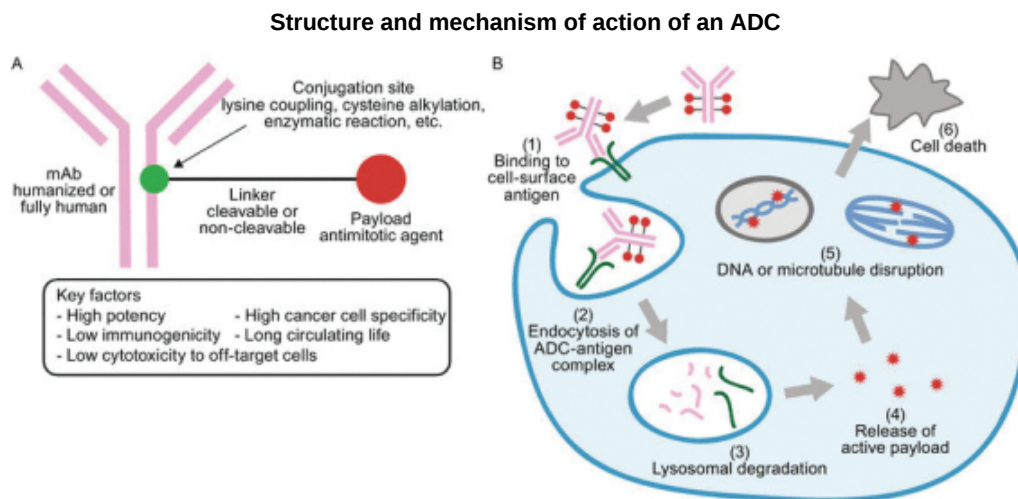
**CAB antibodies have pH-dependent binding. Standard antibodies do not have pH-dependent binding in the pH range tested.**

Low pH-dependent CAB antibodies are far less likely to bind to targets outside of tumors, resulting in antibodies generated by our CAB platform having a number of potential advantages over traditional antibodies:

- **Improved therapeutic window.** Reduced binding to target antigens outside of the tumor has the potential to reduce toxicities that arise from systemic exposure. This may enable higher doses or increased potency to be safely delivered to patients with the potential for increased efficacy.
- **Opportunity to increase tumor-specific killing.** The increased therapeutic window imparted by tumor-specific targeting enables CAB antibodies to be modified with cytotoxic drugs to create ADCs, which have more effective tumor cell killing compared to unmodified monoclonal antibodies. Similarly, bispecific antibodies can be developed using CAB antibody domains targeting pairs of targets that direct T cells to attack the tumor, which may exhibit unacceptable toxicities if constructed using traditional antibody domains.
- **Increased drug exposure to tumors.** Limited binding to targets outside of tumors allows more of the administered CAB antibodies to be available to bind to target sites in the tumor, potentially increasing the concentrations and exposure of these antibodies in tumors.

- **Improved pharmacokinetics.** Limited binding to targets outside of tumors, effectively increasing their half-life in plasma. The phenomenon of TMDD is a well-known limitation facing the development of many biologics which CAB antibodies may be able to avoid.
- **Broader universe of tumor-specific antigens that can be targeted.** There are few highly prevalent tumor-specific antigens expressed on solid tumors that are not expressed at some level in normal tissues. While some targets, such as EGFR, can be targeted by traditional antibodies with an acceptable level of toxicity in a subset of patients, many other potential targets cannot. CAB antibodies with pH-dependent binding have the potential to significantly reduce the potential risk of systemic toxicities caused by expression of targets on normal tissues.

An important emerging class of antibodies is ADCs. An ADC is a modified antibody that generally has a chemotherapy agent attached to the antibody to enable more targeted chemotherapy treatment of a tumor. Set forth below is a general structure of an ADC containing a humanized/human monoclonal antibody, or mAb, a cleavable/non-cleavable chemical linker and a cytotoxic payload. The linker is covalently linked to the mAb at the conjugation site. Also set forth below is the general mechanism of action of ADCs. The ADC binds to its target cell-surface antigen receptor (Step 1) to form an ADC-antigen complex, leading to endocytosis of the complex (Step 2). The internalized complex undergoes lysosomal degradation (Step 3) and the cytotoxic payload, *e.g.*, the microtubulin inhibitor MMAE, is released inside the cell (Step 4). The released payload binds to its target (Step 5), leading to cell death (Step 6).

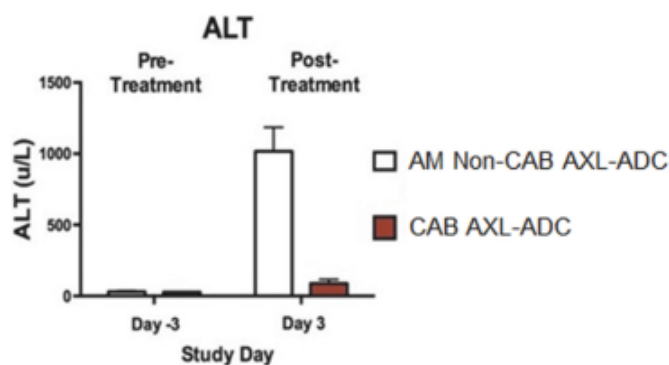


Kyoji Tsuchikama and Zhiqiang An, *Protein Cell*. 2018 Jan; 9(1): 33–46  
(<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/>). No changes were made to the original figure.

#### General structure of an ADC, and the general mechanism of action of ADCs.

Unfortunately, ADCs frequently bind to targets on normal cells and lead to severe toxicities. In order to evaluate the CAB technology's ability to eliminate the on-target, off-tumor toxicities, we generated two ADCs during our preclinical testing: one using a CAB antibody to AXL and another using a traditional AXL antibody. Within three days of dosing non-human primates with the traditional ADC, the levels of alanine aminotransferase, or ALT, a sign of liver toxicity, increased sharply. Dosing with the CAB ADC resulted in minimal increase in ALT, supporting that on-target, off-tumor toxicity is reduced with the CAB ADC.

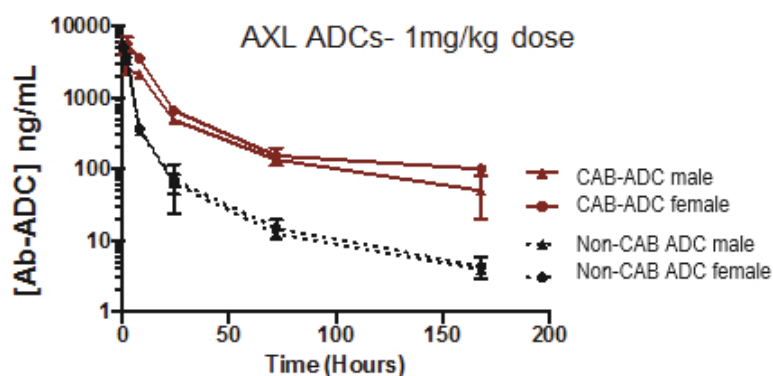
### Liver toxicity after injection of AXL-ADCs



Dosing with a CAB ADC resulted in minimal activation of ALT, a sign of liver toxicity, compared to an affinity matched, or AM, traditional antibody ADC.

We also observed that the plasma concentration and half-life of the CAB ADC were higher than that of the traditional ADC. As shown below, we demonstrated a dose dependency of this observation, which indicates that the primary driver of this absence of TMDD effect with CAB ADC is due to the reduced binding of the CAB ADC to AXL outside of the tumor microenvironment.

### Pharmacokinetic profile of AXL ADCs following 1mg/kg dose in non-human primate



The CAB-ADC has increased plasma concentration in non-human primates when compared to affinity matched AXL control antibodies, or Non-CAB ADCs.

Through the use of our proprietary technology, we have developed CAB antibodies with specificity for tumors, while avoiding binding to the same antigen target expressed on many normal tissues. This allows us to develop therapeutics against targets that are expressed at high levels on tumors cells but are also present on normal cells and tissues, without the toxicities associated with traditional antibodies.

## Our product candidates

*Expanding addressable market with high unmet needs*

*Our pipeline*

CAB Program	Target	Indications	Discovery	IND Enabling	Phase 1	Phase 2	Phase 3	Expected Upcoming Milestones
BA3011 (AXL-ADC)	AXL Positive	STS & Bone Sarcoma, NSCLC, Ovarian Cancer (Mono & Combo w/ PD-1)						<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ph2 interim data 2021</li> <li>Ph2 registration data 2022</li> </ul>
BA3021 (ROR2-ADC)	ROR2 Positive	NSCLC, Melanoma, Ovarian Cancer (Mono & Combo w/ PD-1)						<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ph2 interim data 2021</li> <li>Ph2 registration data 2022</li> </ul>
BA3071 (CTLA4)	CTLA4	RCC, NSCLC, SCLC, HCC, Melanoma, Bladder, Gastric, Cervical Cancer (Mono & Combo w/ PD-1)						<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ph1 dose escalation trial to be initiated 2020</li> <li>Ph1 data 2021</li> </ul>
BA3182 (Bispecific)	EpCAM / CD3	NSCLC, SCLC, Colorectal, Ovarian, TNBC, Prostate Cancer						<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>US IND in 2H 2021</li> </ul>
BA3142 (Bispecific)	B7-H3 / CD3	NSCLC, SCLC, HNC, Melanoma, Sarcoma, Pancreatic, Prostate Cancer						<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>US IND in 2022</li> </ul>
EGFR (Bispecific)	EGFR / CD3	NSCLC, HNC, Pancreatic, TNBC, Colorectal Cancer						<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>US IND in 2022</li> </ul>
Nectin-4 (Bispecific)	Nectin-4/ CD3	Bladder, TNBC, Pancreatic Cancer						<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>US IND in 2022</li> </ul>

**Abbreviations:**  
 STS = Soft Tissue Sarcoma,  
 NSCLC = Non-small Cell Lung Cancer,  
 RCC = Renal Cell Carcinoma,  
 SCLC = Small Cell Lung Cancer,  
 HCC = Hepatocellular Carcinoma,  
 TNBC = Triple-Negative Breast Cancer  
 HNC = Head and Neck Cancer

### BA3011 – a CAB anti-AXL ADC

BA3011 is a CAB ADC product candidate directed against AXL. We are developing BA3011 as a potential therapeutic for multiple solid tumors, including soft tissue and bone sarcoma, NSCLC and others, such as ovarian cancer. We have completed a Phase 1 trial in patients with refractory solid tumors, established a recommended Phase 2 dose, and continue to dose patients that are responding to therapy. As of September 1, 2020, five patients have achieved a partial response and preliminary evidence of antitumor activity has been observed in additional patients. We have shown that there appears to be a correlation of clinical response with tumor membrane expression of AXL and have developed a robust, quantitative immunohistochemistry assay. We recently initiated dosing in a potentially registration-enabling Phase 2 clinical trial in both soft tissue and bone sarcoma. Additionally, we plan on initiating a Phase 2 clinical trial in PD-1 refractory NSCLC patients, and we expect a multi-center investigator-initiated trial in platinum-resistant ovarian cancer will commence by the end of 2020.

BA3011 is an ADC consisting of a CAB humanized immunoglobulin G, or IgG1, anti-AXL monoclonal antibody. The core antibody is conjugated using a cleavable linker to the well-known and proven toxin monomethyl auristatin E, or MMAE. BA3011 was designed to specifically and reversibly bind to AXL in conditions found within the tumor microenvironment, thus conferring a selectivity binding advantage for tumors over normal cells.



Upon binding of BA3011 to AXL on the surface of tumor cells, it is internalized and the MMAE cytotoxin is released, leading to cell killing.

#### *Target*

##### *AXL – a well-validated oncology target*

AXL is a tyrosine kinase receptor that is highly expressed and activated in numerous human sarcomas, including aggressive subtypes of leiomyosarcoma, Ewing's sarcoma and liposarcoma. Increased expression of AXL has been shown in a number of human malignancies, including NSCLC, breast cancer, chronic lymphocytic leukemia, pancreatic cancer, glioblastoma, melanoma, renal cell carcinoma, or RCC, prostate cancer and esophageal cancer, where AXL's higher expression is associated with disease progression and shortened overall survival.

AXL expression is associated with resistance to chemotherapy, PD-1/L1 inhibitors, molecular targeted therapy and radiation therapy in tumors such as lung, prostate, breast, ovarian and colorectal cancers. Overexpression of AXL confers drug resistance in NSCLC. Further, in NSCLC, AXL expression has, to the extent relevant, been shown to correlate with an increase in the expression of PD-L1, an immune checkpoint. In gastrointestinal stromal tumors, expression of AXL leads to resistance to imatinib, a small molecule kinase inhibitor.

AXL is considered to be a driver of many cellular processes that are critical for the development, growth and spread of tumors, including proliferation, invasiveness and migration, stemness, which is related to core stem cell properties such as self-renewal and differentiation, angiogenesis, or the growth of blood vessels, and immune modulation. In NSCLC, AXL is over-expressed in EGFR resistant tumors. AXL is an oncogenic driver and enables tumor growth in EGFR resistant tumors. Genetic knockdown of AXL in preclinical models has been associated with decreased proliferation and increased apoptotic or programmed cell death, and decreased tumor invasiveness and migration. AXL has also been shown to be involved in the epithelial-mesenchymal transition, or EMT, a process by which epithelial cells lose their cell polarity and cell-cell adhesion, and gain migratory and invasive properties to become mesenchymal stem cells, or MSCs. MSCs are home to developing aggressive tumors, where they exacerbate cancer cell proliferation, motility, invasion and metastasis, foster angiogenesis, promote tumor fibrosis and suppress antitumor immune responses.

##### *Therapeutic targeting of AXL: limitations of current therapies and therapeutic candidates*

Multiple therapeutic agents that target AXL have been developed and investigated in clinical trials. A number of small-molecule AXL kinase inhibitors have been developed; however, the majority of these inhibitors that have been taken into the clinic, including one that has been approved, are not highly selective for AXL. Some anti-AXL antibodies in the clinic have shown encouraging signs of antitumor activity; however, adverse events such as high-grade constipation and peripheral neuropathy were particularly pronounced.

#### *Indications*

##### *Sarcoma disease overview*

Sarcomas are cancers that arise from bone, muscle, fat, nerves, fibrous tissues, blood vessels or deep skin tissues. Broadly categorized as bone and soft-tissue sarcomas, they can be found in any part of the body, including in the arms, legs or abdomen.

The National Cancer Institute estimates that there will be approximately 13,130 new cases of soft tissue sarcoma and 5,350 deaths in the United States in 2020. Five-year survival for all stages of soft tissue sarcoma is 64.7%, but this falls to 16.4% for patients with late-stage metastatic disease. Osteosarcoma is a rare cancer

## [Table of Contents](#)

with 800 to 900 new cases diagnosed each year in the United States. Five-year survival rates for osteosarcoma are on average approximately 60% for new diagnoses. However, those with metastatic bone sarcomas experience much worse outcomes. Importantly, Ewing and osteosarcomas represent a particularly compelling unmet need among sarcomas because of their relative prevalence and poor prognosis among adolescents and young adults. Teens aged 15 to 19 have a survival rate of about 56% for Ewing sarcoma. This type of tumor has a high unmet need with an estimated 16,730 patients per year in refractory sarcoma. The eligible population for 2nd line treatment is estimated to be approximately 10,000-15,000 patients, and we estimate that approximately 50% of those patients could have AXL positive tumors during their treatment. Thus, we estimate that approximately 5,000-7,500 patients from the existing patient pool may be appropriate for CAB therapy.

There are no targeted therapies for the treatment of most soft tissue sarcomas and osteosarcoma. Primary treatments include surgery with the goal of complete resection of the tumor while sparing the limb, cytotoxic chemotherapy, radiation therapy or combinations of these treatments. Approved therapies that have shown improvement in objective response rates, or ORRs, in second-line treatment demonstrated ORRs of less than about 15% in clinical trials. ORR is defined as the proportion of patients with tumor size reduction of a predefined amount and for a minimum time period and is comprised of complete responses and partial responses. Response duration usually is measured from the time of initial response until documented tumor progression. A response is considered "confirmed" if the criteria for response is achieved again in a subsequent scan. Our trials employed the standard RECIST 1.1 criteria (Eisenhauer, 2009).

There is a sizable market for new therapies for sarcomas. In 2016, olaratumab, an antibody against platelet derived growth factor alpha, or PDGFR $\alpha$ , was initially granted accelerated approval in combination with doxorubicin, a chemotherapy medication for the treatment of sarcoma based on an improved overall survival of 26.5 months compared to 14.7 months for doxorubicin alone. Olaratumab subsequently failed to demonstrate a significant benefit in a confirmatory Phase 3 trial and has been withdrawn from the market. However, in less than two years on the market from launch, olaratumab had total sales of \$562 million with a 50% CAGR.

### NSCLC disease overview

Non-small cell lung cancer is a group of lung cancers that are named for the kinds of cells found in the cancer and how the cells look under a microscope. The three main types of non-small cell lung cancer are squamous cell carcinoma, large cell carcinoma and adenocarcinoma. Non-small cell lung cancer is the most common kind of lung cancer.

Despite the success of new immuno-oncology and targeted treatments, NSCLC continues to represent a profound unmet need. An estimated 1.8 million people die of lung cancer each year, the leading cause of cancer-related death, accounting for approximately 18% of all cancer deaths globally. There are an estimated 228,820 new cases of lung cancer diagnosed and 135,720 deaths in the United States annually. NSCLC accounts for 80 to 85% of lung cancer cases. Genetic profiling of tumors has identified a number of genes that are altered in NSCLC. Targeted therapies developed for the proteins encoded by some of these genes, such as the epidermal growth factor receptor, or EGFR, and anaplastic lymphoma kinase gene, or ALK, have been approved and are now part of the standard of care. However, less than 30% of NSCLC patients have alterations in these two genes. Up to two thirds of NSCLC patients who are ineligible for or resistant to treatment with EGFR or ALK targeted therapies have tumors that express PD-L1 and are candidates for checkpoint inhibitor therapies, which can lead to significant improvements in progression-free survival and overall survival compared to standard chemotherapy. In NSCLC, it is estimated that by 2024/2025 approximately 66,000 patients will be treated with a PD-1/L1 inhibitor. It is further estimated that the majority of patients (approximately 75%) will progress and switch to new therapy. We estimate that 30% of patients could have AXL or ROR2 positive tumors. Thus, we estimate that approximately 30,000 eligible patients may benefit from CAB therapy.

Despite the availability of these numerous therapies, very few patients are cured of their disease and the prognosis in NSCLC remains poor, with an overall five-year survival for all patients diagnosed with NSCLC of 19%.

#### Ovarian cancer disease overview

Ovarian cancer is a cancer that forms in tissues of the ovary, one of a pair of female reproductive glands in which the ova, or eggs, are formed. Most ovarian cancers are either ovarian epithelial cancers, which are cancers that begin in the cells on the surface of the ovary, or malignant germ cell tumors, which are cancers that begin in egg cells. Fallopian tube cancer and primary peritoneal cancer are similar to ovarian epithelial cancer and are staged and treated the same way.

Ovarian cancer is the fifth deadliest cancer in women and accounts for more deaths than any other gynecologic cancer in the United States. There are an estimated 21,750 new cases of ovarian cancer in the United States in 2020. Even though most patients will respond to 1st line therapy, approximately 85% of advanced ovarian cancer cases will recur after 1st line treatment. Platinum-based chemotherapy becomes less effective with each recurrence, the time during which the patient lives with the disease but it does not get worse, known as progression-free survival, becomes shorter and most patients eventually become platinum resistant. Patients who relapse within six months or less after initial chemotherapy are considered to be platinum resistant. Platinum resistant patients have few choices for treatment and often experience poor outcomes. By 2nd line treatment, it is estimated that approximately 12,000 patients will be either platinum refractory/resistant, and we estimate that approximately 30-40% of the patients may express AXL or ROR2 on their tumors. Of the existing patient pool, we estimate that approximately 8,000 patients could benefit from CAB therapy.

#### **BA3021—a CAB anti-ROR2 ADC**

BA3021 is a CAB antibody directed against ROR2, conjugated to MMAE. ROR2 is a receptor tyrosine kinase that is also known as Receptor Tyrosine Kinase Like Orphan Receptor 2. ROR2 is overexpressed across many different solid tumors and its tumoral expression is further enhanced among those treated with PD-1 checkpoint inhibitors. We have completed a Phase 1 dose-escalation trial with BA3021 where we observed two partial responses in advanced, treatment refractory NSCLC and one partial response in melanoma. We believe BA3021 has broad potential as a cancer therapy for patients with advanced solid tumors. We recently initiated Phase 2 enrollment in patients with PD-1 refractory NSCLC and melanoma. Additionally, we expect a multi-center investigator-initiated trial in platinum-resistant ovarian cancer will commence by the end of 2020.

BA3021 is a CAB anti-ROR2 ADC consisting of a CAB anti-ROR2 humanized IgG1 monoclonal antibody conjugated to MMAE using a cleavable linker. BA3021 binds potently and specifically to ROR2 under conditions found in the tumor microenvironment. Outside of these conditions, BA3021 loses its potency in a reversible manner such that it regains its ROR2 potency when it reenters conditions similar to those in the tumor microenvironment, thereby preventing elimination of ROR2-expressing normal cells.

#### *Target*

#### ROR2—an attractive target in multiple solid tumors

ROR2 is a receptor tyrosine kinase that is commonly overexpressed in multiple types of cancer including breast, lung, pancreatic, renal, colorectal, head and neck and melanoma. Cancer cell expression of ROR2 has been associated with enhanced cancer cell migration, EMT, increased associated risk for relapse, metastasis and unfavorable prognosis. In breast cancer, for example, ROR2 was found to be expressed in the majority of patient samples, with those expressing ROR2 having decreased overall survival. A similar correlation between ROR2 expression level and overall survival was observed in NSCLC and metastatic melanoma.

## [Table of Contents](#)

ROR2 stimulates the Wnt cellular signaling pathway, a pathway that has long been associated with tumorigenesis and tumor-initiating cells. Wnt signaling has recently been implicated in tumor metabolic reprogramming and tumor immune evasion. Tumors resistant to PD-1 checkpoint inhibitors become increasingly dependent on certain receptor tyrosine kinases involved with EMT, including ROR2, the expression level of which is increased in melanoma tumors that survived PD-1 treatment. Genetic inactivation of ROR2 in metastatic melanoma cells was shown to prevent metastases of these tumor cells in mice.

ROR2 has essential roles in normal cells and in early development. Inactivation of ROR2 is lethal in mice with defects observed in the heart, nervous system and skeleton. Less severe mutations in ROR2 in humans is associated with skeletal diseases Robinow syndrome and brachydactyly type B.

### *Indication*

NSCLC and ovarian cancer are the two initial indications and are described in the prior section.

### *Melanoma disease overview*

Melanoma is a form of cancer that begins in melanocytes, which are cells that make the pigment melanin. It may begin in a mole as skin melanoma, but can also begin in other pigmented tissues, such as in the eye or in the intestines.

There are an estimated 100,350 new cases of metastatic melanoma in the United States in 2020, with 6,850 deaths in the United States annually. An estimated 25,000 patients are being treated with immune checkpoint inhibitors. It is estimated that most patients (approximately 75%) will progress and switch to a new therapy, and of those, approximately 20-30% are anticipated to have tumors that are ROR-2 positive at some point in their treatment. Of the existing patient pool, it is estimated that approximately 5,000 patients may benefit from BA3021 CAB therapy.

### ***BA3071—a CAB anti-CTLA-4 antibody***

BA3071 is a CAB anti-CTLA-4 antibody that is being developed as an immuno-oncology agent with the goal of delivering the efficacy of approved CTLA-4 antibodies, such as ipilimumab, but with lower toxicities due to the CAB's tumor microenvironment-restricted activation. We have a global collaboration with BeiGene which, as amended, provides for the development, manufacturing and commercialization of BA3071. Under the terms of our BeiGene collaboration, BeiGene is generally responsible for developing BA3071 and is responsible for global regulatory filings and commercialization. Subject to the terms of the agreement, BeiGene holds an exclusive license with us to develop and manufacture the product candidate globally. BeiGene is responsible for all costs of development, manufacturing and commercialization globally. In addition, we may in the future seek third-party collaborators or joint venture partners for development and commercialization of additional CAB product candidates. We expect to work with our partner BeiGene to support the initiation of a Phase 1 dose-escalation trial of BA3071 as monotherapy and in combination with tislelizumab, an anti-PD-1 antibody in late stage development by BeiGene, by the end of 2020 with expansion cohorts to be enrolled upon identification of the recommended dose.

BA3071 is a CAB anti-CTLA-4 antibody which is activated under conditions similar to those found in the tumor microenvironment and inactive under conditions found elsewhere in the body.

*Target*

*CTLA-4 overview*

CTLA-4, or cytotoxic T-lymphocyte-associated antigen 4, is an immune checkpoint involved in regulating T-cell activation. The primary role of immune checkpoints is to prevent autoimmune attacks against normal tissue in the body; however, cancer cells often take advantage of this pathway to prevent immune destruction of the tumor.

Ipilimumab is an anti-CTLA-4 monoclonal antibody that is approved for the treatment of multiple solid tumors, including melanoma, RCC, colorectal cancer and in combination with an anti-PD-1 antibody, nivolumab in NSCLC. Patients treated with ipilimumab face a risk of a number of adverse events associated with inappropriate activation of the immune system beyond the tumor site including severe and sometimes fatal enterocolitis, hepatitis, dermatitis, neuropathy and endocrinopathy.

To maximize efficacy for the treatment of most cancers, combination treatments are often needed. In a Phase 3 trial in late stage refractory melanoma, the combination of treatment with nivolumab and ipilimumab led to a 57.6% ORR, including 11.5% of patients with the eradication by treatment of all of a readily identifiable tumor, or a complete response. As of the most recent assessment, more than half of the patients continued to show a complete response. This response exceeded the results associated with either product when used as monotherapy. Overall survival increased from 6.9 months on nivolumab monotherapy to 11.5 months for the combination therapy. As shown below, this drug combination, however, increased the frequency of Grade 3 and 4 adverse events such that over half of treated patients were affected. The most frequent Grade 3 or Grade 4 events were diarrhea, colitis and elevation of liver enzymes. Over one-third of patients in the combination arm withdrew from the trial.

According to the FDA, the term “grade” refers to the severity of the adverse event—Grade 1 Mild; asymptomatic or mild symptoms; clinical or diagnostic observations only; no intervention indicated—Grade 2 Moderate; minimal, local or noninvasive intervention indicated; limiting age-appropriate instrumental activities of daily living, or ADL—Grade 3 Severe or medically significant but not immediately life threatening; hospitalization or prolongation of hospitalization indicated; disabling; limiting self-care ADL—Grade 4 Life-threatening consequences; urgent intervention indicated—Grade 5 Death related to the adverse event.

**Combining immune checkpoint inhibitors: the example of PD-1 and CTLA-4**

Clinical Endpoint	Nivolumimab (PD-1) <sup>(1)</sup>	Nivolumimab (PD-1) + Ipilimumab (CTLA4) <sup>(1)</sup>
Progression Free Survival	6.9 months	11.5 months
Grade 3 or 4 Adverse Events	16.3%	<b>55.0%</b>
Discontinued Treatment	7.7%	<b>36.4%</b>

<sup>(1)</sup> Larkin et al., *New Eng. J. Med.*, 373: 23-34, 2015.

**The combination of an anti-PD-1 and anti-CTLA-4 checkpoint inhibitor led to improved outcomes but was associated with a sharp increase in serious adverse events and treatment discontinuations.**

We have designed our CTLA-4 targeted CABs to have reduced toxicity, by focusing the binding of anti-CTLA-4 antibodies to the vicinity of the tumor and draining lymph nodes.

*Indications*

Multiple solid tumor indications, including renal cell carcinoma, NSCLC, small cell lung cancer, hepatocellular carcinoma, melanoma, bladder cancer, gastric cancer and cervical cancer.

### ***Bispecific antibody candidates with CAB antigen-binding domains***

Bispecific antibodies are designed to simultaneously bind to two different target cell surface proteins or receptors and they represent an emerging class of high-potency therapeutics. A common design feature for a bispecific antibody is to include a T cell engager component (*i.e.*, CD3 receptor), such that one antigen-binding domain recognizes a surface-expressed tumor antigen and the other antigen-binding domain binds to and activates CD3+ T cells. With this design, bispecific antibodies can induce potent T cell responses against tumors expressing the tumor target antigen in a simplified manner relative to even off-the-shelf or allogeneic CAR-T therapies. The first FDA approved bispecific was a T cell engager, blinatumomab, which contained antigen-binding domains for CD19, an antigen found on B-cell leukemias; and CD3, a T cell activating receptor.

There are multiple structural variants of antibodies and other antigen-binding domains being used to construct bispecific product candidates and tested clinically. However, similar to CAR-T cells and blinatumomab, many of these bispecific product candidates have increased risks of generating life-threatening cytokine release syndrome due to systemic immune activation.

We have applied our CAB antibody technology to develop bispecific CAB antibodies in which one or both antigen-binding domains are activated only in the tumor microenvironment. An example of this approach is our EpCAM x CD3 bispecific. EpCAM, or epithelial cell adhesion molecule, is a protein that is over-expressed in many cancers including carcinomas derived from colon, intestine, breast, lung and prostate. Expression of EpCAM has been associated with cell growth and proliferation of both healthy and cancer cells.

EpCAM was one of the first cancer-associated antigens discovered, however in the forty years since, its clinical impact as a target for therapeutic antibodies in cancer has been limited. One of the problems with targeting EpCAM is its broad expression in the basolateral membranes of normal epithelial cells. Conventional approaches of avoiding systemic toxicities including deliberately selecting antibodies with low affinity for EpCAM with the intention of generating some degree of selectivity for tumors that express very high levels of EpCAM, have not been successful. Bispecific constructs targeting EpCAM have also not lived up to expectations. Solitomab, an EpCAM x CD3 bispecific led to over 95% of patients in a Phase 1 dose-escalation trial to experience at least one Grade 3 or above adverse event. Over 20% of patients experienced dose-limiting toxicities and there was only one unconfirmed partial response observed among 65 patients at these low doses.

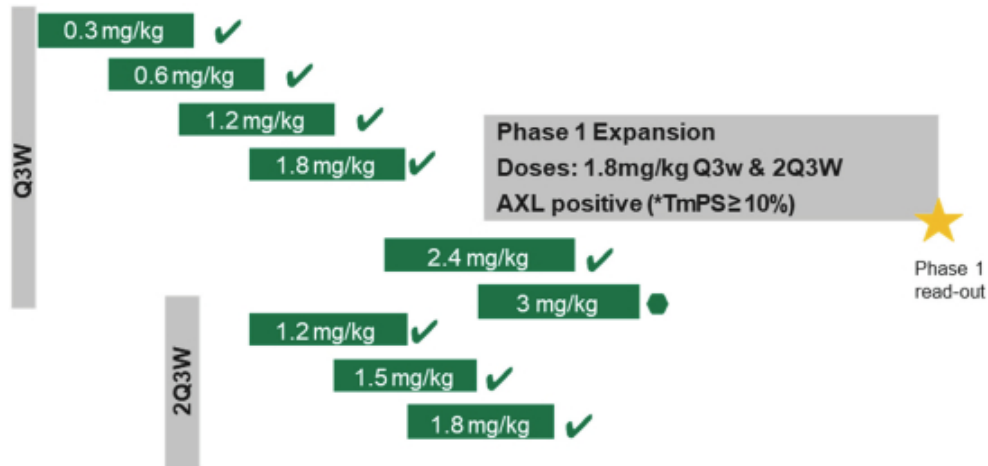
## **Clinical trials**

### ***BA3011***

#### ***BA3011 Phase 1 clinical trial***

We have completed a dose-escalation Phase 1 trial of BA3011 in patients with advanced solid tumors, including sarcoma, pancreatic cancer and NSCLC who were refractory or resistant to standard therapies. As shown below, cohorts were treated with doses of BA3011 ranging from 0.3 mg/kg to 3 mg/kg once every three weeks (Q3W) or doses ranging from 1.2 mg/kg to 1.8 mg/kg twice every three weeks on days 1 and 8 (2Q3W). The main goals of this trial were to estimate the maximally tolerated dose, identify a recommended Phase 2 dose, and to characterize safety and tolerability. Based upon the overall safety and response rates, the recommended Phase 2 dose is 1.8 mg/kg delivered every two weeks (Q2W).

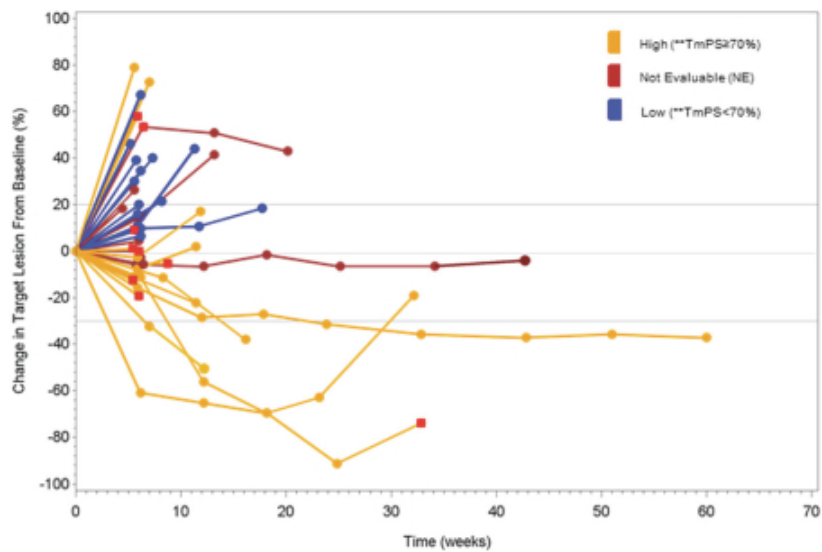
**Design of the BA3011 dose escalation Phase 1 trial**



**Based on the Phase 1 trial of BA3011, the recommended Phase 2 dose is 1.8 mg/kg delivered every two weeks. To date, 55 patients have been dosed with BA3011.**

As shown below, we have observed five confirmed partial responses, or a reduction of at least 30% in the size of the tumor; four in patients with sarcomas and one with NSCLC. Additional patients have experienced prolonged progression-free intervals, a period of time where existing tumor did not measurably increase in size by more than 20% and no new tumors were known to develop. The toxicities observed were consistent with those described with MMAE-based ADCs and were well-tolerated at exposures planned for Phase 2. Importantly, no significant observed adverse pharmacologic effects directed by the target expressed on normal tissues, as opposed to tumor tissues, *i.e.*, on-target, off-tumor toxicity, were identified to date.

**Percent change in sum of target lesions by visit and AXL for all patients**



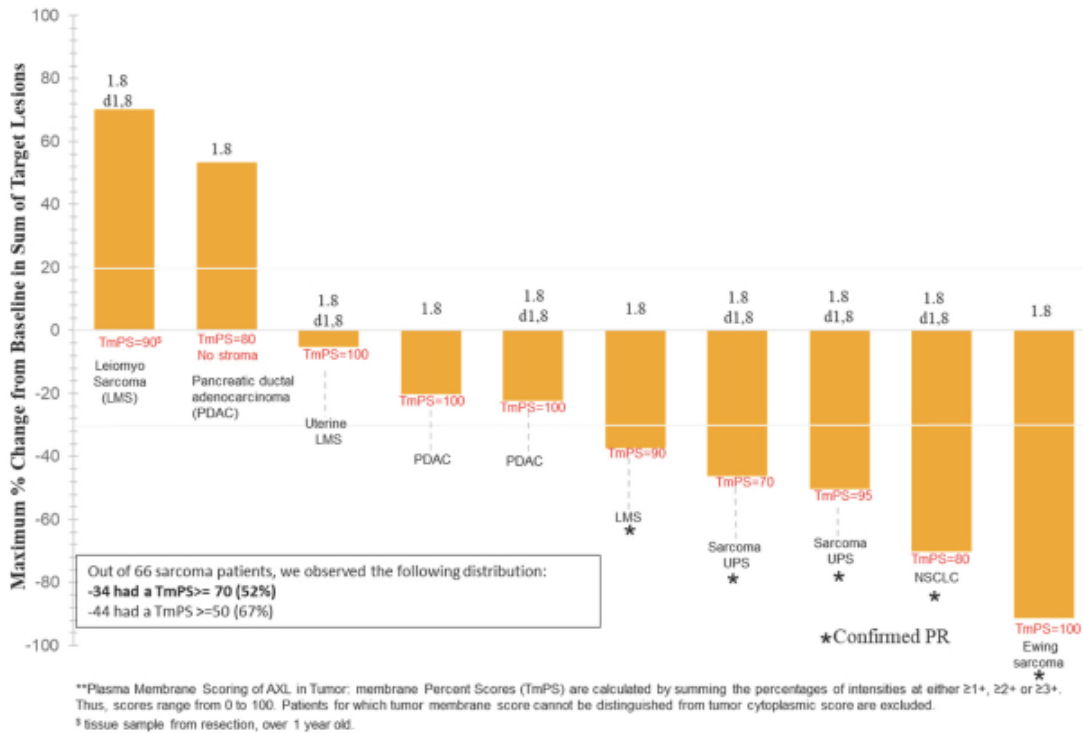
**Antitumor response over time by AXL expression for patients enrolled in the Phase 1 dose escalation trial of BA3011 (a variety of tumor types were included).**

[Table of Contents](#)

We developed and CLIA-validated (the Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments, or CLIA, establishes federal quality standards for laboratory testing) an AXL immunohistochemical assay to quantify the level of target expression on the tumor membrane and cytoplasm. An independent board-certified pathologist scored all samples according to the scoring scheme determined by us during the CLIA validation phase. The pathologist determined the percent of tumor cells with positive membrane staining referred to as the TmPS.

We observed that approximately 52% of sarcoma patients screened for enrollment had an AXL TmPS of 70% or above (from a scale of 0% to 100%), as shown in the figure below. In addition, we identified a correlation between the expression of AXL on the membrane of tumor cells and the observed antitumor clinical response. Eight of 10 patients with a confirmed AXL TmPS of 70% or above who were dosed with 1.8 mg/kg of BA3011 Q3W or 2Q3W had a reduction in tumor volume and five patients of these eight achieved a confirmed partial response. Only two patients whose tumors expressed AXL with a TmPS of 70% or above did not respond to treatment. One of these was a pancreatic cancer patient with very advanced disease at time of trial entry and the other was a leiomyosarcoma patient for whom the archived tissue biopsy sample had been provided from a resection that was performed over one year prior to trial entry and thus may not have accurately represented AXL expression by tumor at the time of treatment.

**Best response for patients with TmPS of 70% or above administered 1.8mg/kg Q3W or 2Q3W**



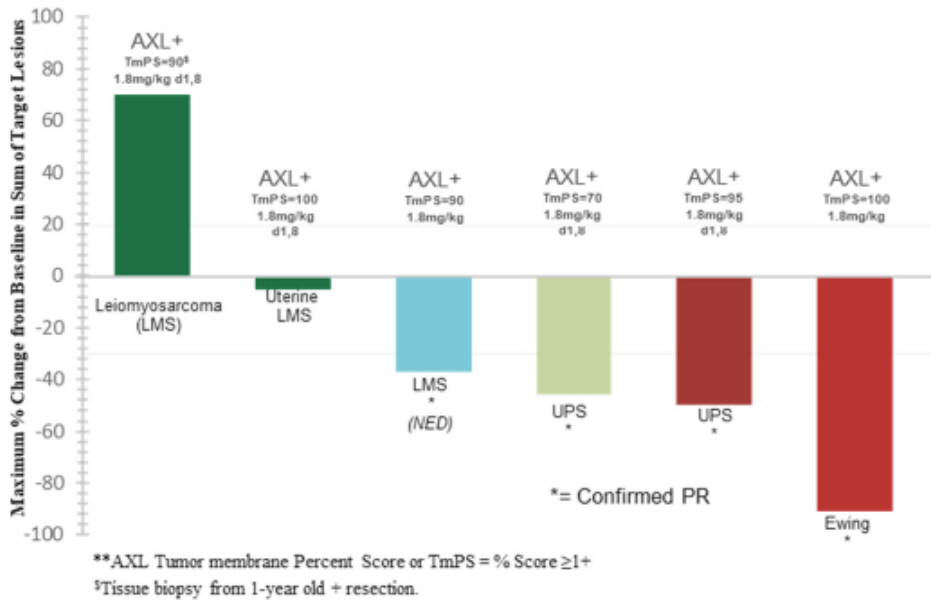
**At a dose of 1.8mg/kg Q3W or 2Q3W; Five patients with an AXL TmPS <sup>≥</sup>70% achieved a partial response. 8 out of 10 patients with an AXL TmPS <sup>≥</sup>70% experienced a reduction in tumor volume.**



[Table of Contents](#)

Focusing on the sarcoma patient subset, we observed a correlation of the AXL TmPS and antitumor response. As shown below, five out of six patients with multiple subtypes of sarcoma who were dosed with 1.8 mg/kg Q3W or 2Q3W of BA3011 with TmPS <sup>3</sup>70% experienced reductions in tumor volume and four of these five patients achieved confirmed partial responses (observed response for at least two consecutive time points).

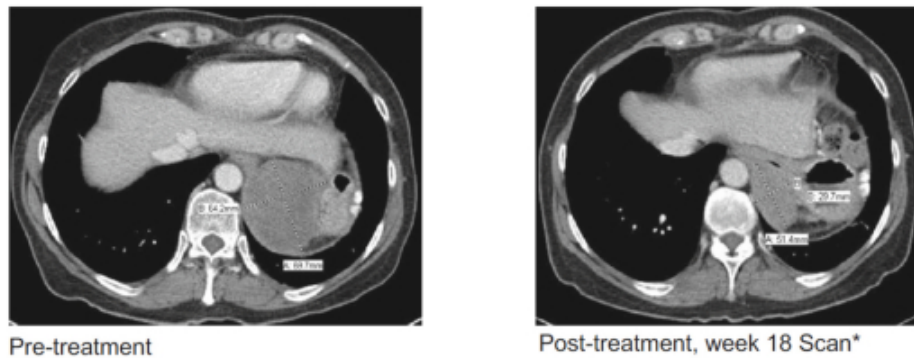
**Best response for sarcoma patients with confirmed TmPS of 70% or above administered 1.8mg/kg Q3W or 2Q3W**



**At a dose of 1.8mg/kg Q3W or 2Q3W; 5 out of 6 sarcoma patients with an AXL TmPS <sup>3</sup>70% experienced a reduction in tumor volume and 4 out of 6 achieved a partial response**

One patient with leiomyosarcoma who had experienced failure of multiple prior treatments had a 37% reduction in tumor volume while receiving 1.8 mg/kg Q3W BA3011, as shown in the figure below. The figure below reflects the patient noted in blue in the figure above. After over a year of treatment with BA3011, the residual tumor mass was reduced to a sufficient degree, enabling a successful surgical resection.

**CT scan of leiomyosarcoma patient after BA3011 treatment**



Cohort 1.8 mg/kg Q3W

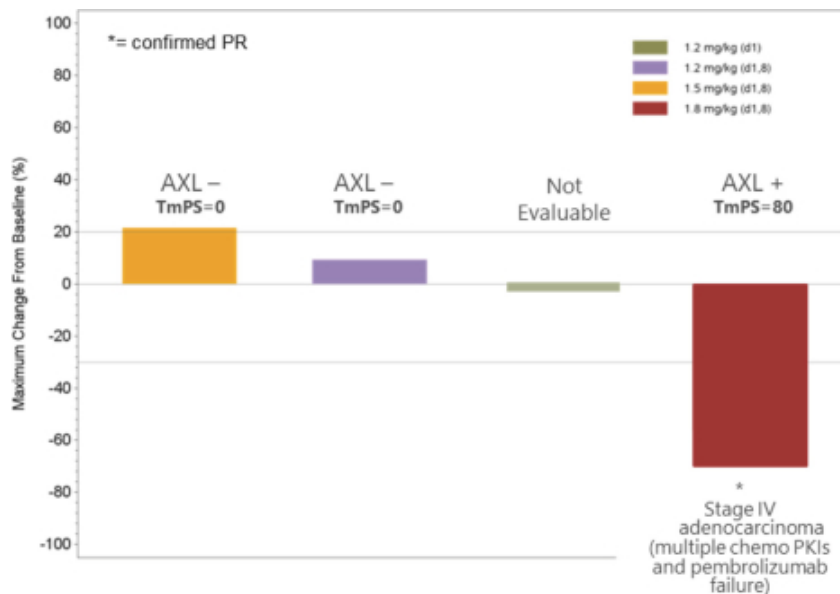
Leiomyosarcoma	Baseline CT	1 <sup>st</sup> CT	2 <sup>nd</sup> CT	3 <sup>rd</sup> CT *	4 <sup>th</sup> CT	5 <sup>th</sup> CT	6 <sup>th</sup> CT	7 <sup>th</sup> CT	8 <sup>th</sup> CT
Tumor measurement	70 mm	16% Wk6	29% Wk12	27% Wk18	31% Wk24	36% Wk33	37% Wk42	36% Wk51	37% Wk60

**RECIST 1.1  
Partial Response**

**CT scan of a 70 mm leiomyosarcoma tumor which decreased in size with BA3011 treatment (confirmed PR) and after a year of therapy was removed by surgical resection.**

Of the four patients with NSCLC enrolled in our Phase 1 clinical trial, two were AXL negative with a TmPS of 0%, one was not evaluable, and one was AXL positive with a TmPS of 80%. Prior to BA3011 treatment, the AXL positive patient with stage IV adenocarcinoma experienced failure from prior treatments, including treatment with a PD-1 inhibitor (pembrolizumab). As shown below, this patient experienced a partial response characterized by approximately 70% tumor shrinkage with BA3011 delivered at 1.8 mg/kg on days 1 and 8, every three weeks (2Q3W).

**All evaluable NSCLC patients enrolled in Phase 1 BA3011 trial**



**One of four NSCLC patients enrolled in the Phase 1 BA3011 trial had a partial response. This patient was the only patient with an AXL TmPS 370%.**

## Table of Contents

### Safety

BA3011 was generally well-tolerated and, importantly, no on-target toxicity has been identified to date. Toxicities observed at the maximally tolerated dose and lower were manageable and consistent with those described with other marketed MMAE-based ADCs. The estimated half-life of BA3011 was approximately four days, which is twice the 1.9-day half-life reported for enapotamab vedotin, a non-CAB ADC targeting AXL. We believe this difference may be due to the decreased TMDD resulting from the lack of binding of BA3011 to AXL outside of tumors.

In the Phase 1 trial, the Grade 3 or greater treatment-emergent adverse events, or TEAEs, deemed related to BA3011 were consistent with MMAE-based toxicity and could generally be classified as either reversible myelosuppression, transient liver enzyme elevations or metabolic disturbances. At the anticipated Phase 2 exposure level (1.8mg/kg Q2W), BA3011 was well tolerated with few patients having treatment-related Grade 3-4 AEs (for 1.8 mg 1Q3W: 22% (2/9); for 1.8 mg 2Q3W: 30% (6/20)) and few patients having treatment related Serious Adverse Events, or SAEs (1.8mg/kg Q3W: 1 SAE (11.1%; Neutrophil count decrease); 1.8mg/kg 2Q3W: 3 SAEs (15%; Pyrexia, lipase increased and hyponatremia). None of these Grade 3-4 TEAEs or SAEs led to treatment discontinuation.

#### Overview of adverse events in BA3011 Phase 1 trial for patients administered 1.8mg/kg Q3W (d1) or 2Q3W (d1,8) (safety population)

Characteristic	BA3011 1.8 mg/kg Q3W (N=9)	BA3011 1.8 mg/kg 2Q3W (N=20)
Any TEAEs	9 (100%)	17 (85%)
Related TEAEs with CTCAE <sup>1</sup> grade 3 or 4 <sup>2</sup>	2 (22%)	6 (30%)
Any related serious TEAEs <sup>2</sup>	1 (11%)	3 (15%)
TEAEs leading to death	1 (11%)	0
Related TEAEs leading to death <sup>2</sup>	0	0
Related TEAEs leading to treatment discontinuation <sup>2</sup>	0	0

1 CTCAE: Common Terminology Criteria for Adverse Events. The NCI Common Terminology Criteria for Adverse Events is a descriptive terminology which is utilized for Adverse Event (AE) reporting. A grading (severity) scale is provided for each AE term.

2 As assessed by the investigator. Missing responses are counted as related.

Constipation has been identified as a risk with another non-CAB AXL-ADC, enapotamab vedotin, and is believed to be an on-target mediated effect. Despite including a risk mitigation plan in enapotamab vedotin's trial protocol (a prophylactic stool-softener medication in all patients), the clinical data presented at ASCO 2019 showed that TEAEs of constipation grade 1-2 were reported in 59% of the patients and grade 3-4 in 13% of patients. The rate of constipation reported with BA3011 (16% grade 1-2 and 4% grade 3-4) was approximately 3 to 4-fold lower for both grade 1-2 and grade 3-4 TEAEs. While supportive of a reduced toxicity benefit from CAB technology, these comparisons are derived from cross-trial analyses, and would not be included as part of our label.

Adverse events, such as peripheral neuropathy, are commonly seen with other ADCs and may be due to free circulating MMAE. Clinical data presented at ASCO 2019 for enapotamab vedotin showed that 38% of the patients had peripheral neuropathy (all grades) with 2 patients reporting grade 3-4 TEAEs. The rate of peripheral neuropathy (all grade) reported for BA3011 (18%) was approximately half the rate reported with enapotamab vedotin and is believed to be due to the advantageous pharmacokinetic characteristics of a CAB ADC vs. a non-CAB ADC.

At a dose of 2.4 mg/kg Q3W BA3011, two patients experienced dose-limiting toxicities: one with Grade 3 febrile neutropenia and the other with Grade 4 hyperglycemia. Dosing continued at the 2.4 mg/kg with prophylactic

## Table of Contents

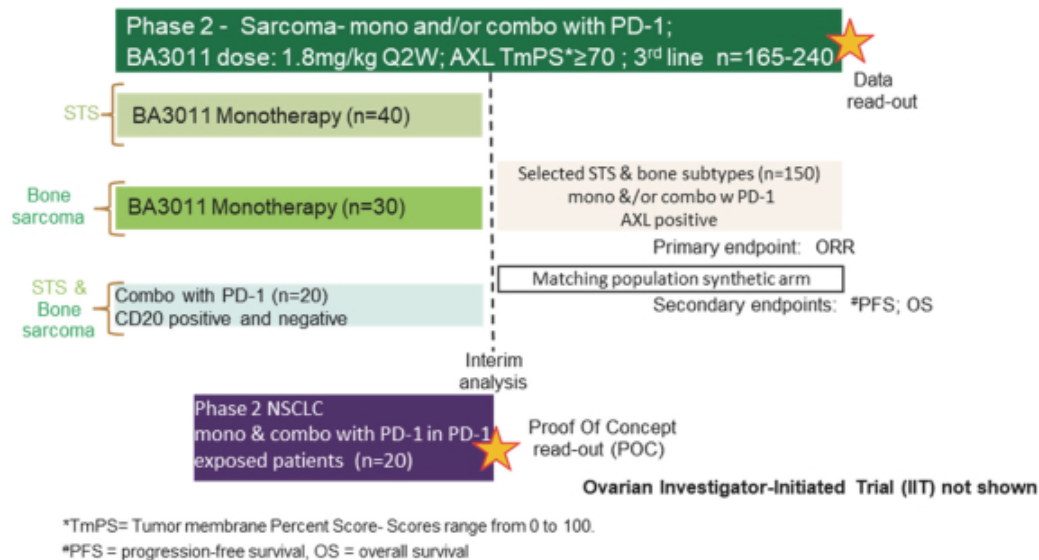
administration of pegfilgrastim without any additional dose limiting toxicities. Dosing above 2.4 mg/kg was terminated due to one patient who experienced Grade 4 febrile neutropenia and cardio-respiratory arrest at 3 mg/kg likely related to delayed hepatic and renal excretion of MMAE.

### Clinical development plans

We have initiated a Phase 2, potentially registration-enabling trial with BA3011, enrolling soft-tissue and bone sarcoma patients, with interim analysis anticipated in 2021 and the complete registrational data set expected in 2022. In addition, we plan to initiate a Phase 2 trial in NSCLC with BA3011 as monotherapy and in combination with an anti-PD-1 agent in patients who have experienced prior disease progression on a PD-1/L1 inhibitor and have a TmPS of 50% or greater. A summary of our clinical development plan for BA3011 is below.

Additionally, we expect a multi-center investigator-initiated trial of BA3011 led by the Canadian Cancer Trials Group, or CCTG, in platinum-resistant ovarian cancer patients to commence by the end of 2020.

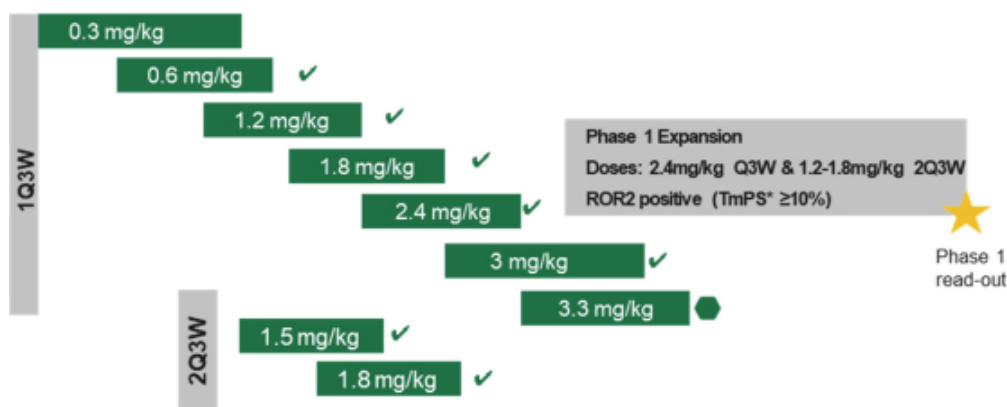
### Clinical development plan for BA3011, which includes multiple Phase 2 trials



### BA3021 Phase 1 clinical trial

We have completed the dose escalation part of a Phase 1 clinical trial of BA3021 in patients with locally-advanced unresectable or metastatic solid tumors including NSCLC and melanoma, who were refractory or resistant to standard therapies. As shown below, cohorts were treated with doses of BA3011 ranging from 0.3 mg/kg to 3 mg/kg once every three weeks (Q3W) or doses ranging from 1.5 mg/kg to 1.8 mg/kg twice every three weeks on days 1 and 8 (2Q3W). The main goals of this trial were to estimate the maximally tolerated dose, identify a recommended Phase 2 dose, and to characterize safety and tolerability. Based upon the overall safety and response rates, the recommended Phase 2 dose is 1.8 mg/kg delivered every two weeks (Q2W).

### Design of the BA3021 Phase 1 trial in solid tumor patients

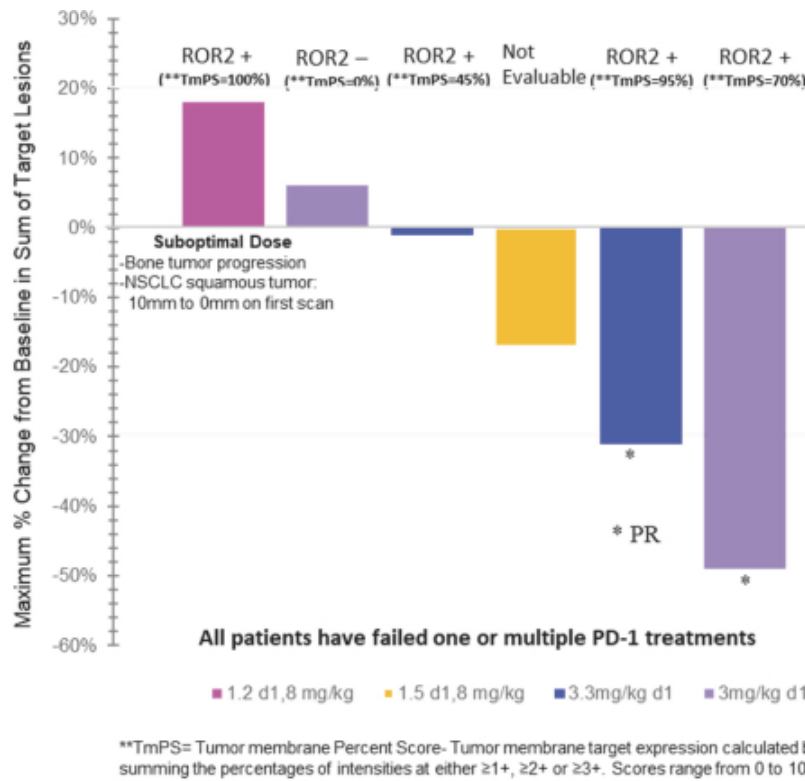


\*TmPS= Tumor membrane Percent Score- Tumor membrane target expression calculated by summing the percentages of intensities at either  $\geq 1+$ ,  $\geq 2+$  or  $\geq 3+$ . Scores range from 0 to 100.

**Based on the Phase 1 trial of BA3021, the recommended Phase 2 dose is 1.8 mg/kg Q2W. To date, 59 patients have been dosed with BA3021.**

Of the six NSCLC patients enrolled in the dose escalation phase, two patients achieved a partial response and a third experienced tumor reduction to a lesser degree. Similar to the observed correlation of antitumor activity with higher levels of tumoral membrane AXL expression, as shown below, the two NSCLC patients with partial responses to BA3021 had ROR2 TmPS of at least 70%. We were not able to characterize ROR2 TmPS for the third patient who also experienced tumor shrinkage. Another patient with late stage NSCLC and bone metastases and a ROR2 TmPS of 100%, treated with a suboptimal dose of BA3021 (1.2mg/kg 2Q3W), experienced tumor shrinkage prior to progression of their metastatic bone lesions. All NSCLC patients who enrolled in this trial had previously been treated with PD-1 therapy.

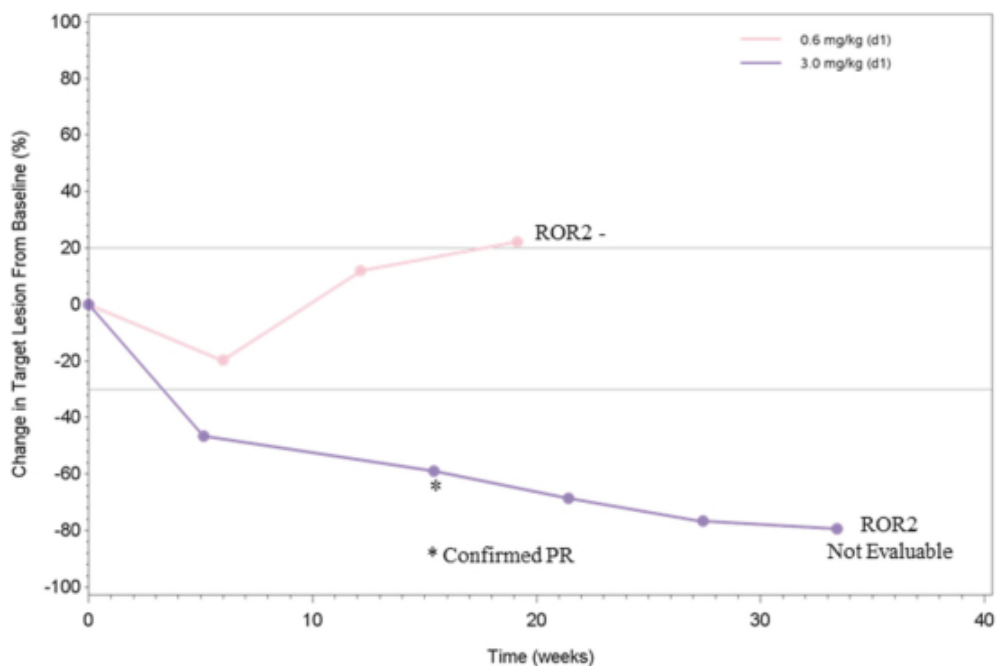
**All evaluable NSCLC patients enrolled in BA3021 Phase 1 trial by ROR2 TmPS**



**Tumor membrane expression of ROR2 was associated with antitumor response in two of the five NSCLC patients with evaluable ROR2 TmPS**

Two metastatic melanoma patients were enrolled in the initial part of the trial, as shown below. The patient in whom we were not able to characterize ROR2 surface expression achieved a durable partial response. This patient, who had previously experienced failure of both nivolumab and nivolumab plus ipilimumab, achieved an approximate 80% reduction in tumor volume and presently continues on BA3021 therapy for now more than a year.

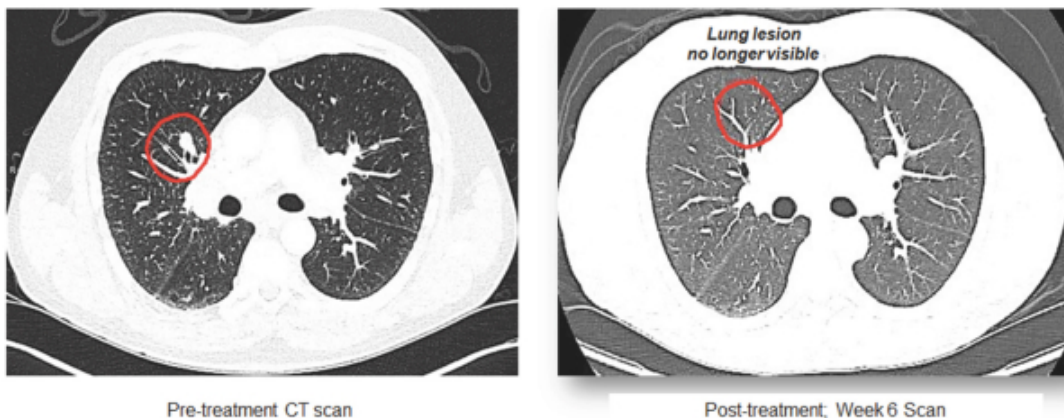
All evaluable metastatic melanoma patients enrolled in BA3021 Phase 1 trial by ROR2 TmPS



One of two melanoma patients enrolled in the BA3021 Phase 1 dose escalation trial achieved a partial response.

The metastatic melanoma patient who achieved a partial response experienced clearance of metastatic lung lesions. Illustrated below is one of the two lung lesions that cleared. Moreover, a pretreatment biopsy of an involved, abnormally enlarged cervical lymph node showed active melanoma. Subsequently, an on-treatment biopsy of the same node demonstrated no evidence of melanoma.

Clearance of lung lesions in metastatic melanoma patient who received BA3021



Pre-treatment and post-treatment CT scans of one of two lung lesions that were both cleared in a metastatic melanoma patient who received BA3021.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### Safety

Similar to BA3011, BA3021 was well-tolerated at exposures planned for Phase 2 and no on-target toxicity was identified to date. Reported adverse events were consistent with those described with other MMAE-based ADCs.

In the Phase 1 trial, the Grade 3 or greater TEAEs deemed related to BA3021 were consistent with MMAE-based toxicity and could generally be classified as either reversible myelosuppression, transient liver enzyme elevations or metabolic disturbances. At the anticipated Phase 2 exposure levels (1.8mg/kg Q2W), BA3021 was well tolerated with few patients having treatment-related Grade 3-4 AEs (for 1.8 mg 1Q3W: 33.3% (1/3); for 1.8 mg 2Q3W: 42.9% (3/7)) and few patients having treatment-related SAEs (1.8mg/kg Q3W: 0 SAEs (0%); 1.8mg/kg 2Q3W: 2SAEs (28.6%; pyrexia and hyperglycemia). None of these Grade 3-4 TEAEs or SAEs led to treatment discontinuation.

### Overview of adverse events in BA3021 Phase 1 trial for patients administered 1.8mg/kg Q3W (d1) or 2Q3W (d1,8) (safety population)

Characteristic	BA3021	BA3021A
	1.8 mg/kg (Q3W) (N=3)	1.8 mg/kg (2Q3W) (N=7)
Any TEAEs	3 (100%)	7 (100%)
Related TEAEs with CTCAE grade 3 or 4 <sup>1</sup>	1 (33%)	3 (43%)
Any related serious TEAEs <sup>1</sup>	0	2 (29%)
Related TEAEs leading to death <sup>1</sup>	0	0
Related TEAEs leading to treatment discontinuation <sup>1</sup>	0	0

<sup>1</sup> As assessed by the investigator. Missing responses are counted as related.

At a dose of 3mg/kg Q3W, two patients experienced dose-limiting toxicities: one with Grade 3 dyspnea (self-resolved without intervention) and the other with Grade 4 febrile neutropenia (in a subject that did not receive prophylactic pegfilgrastim as directed) which resolved on day 2 of hospitalization.

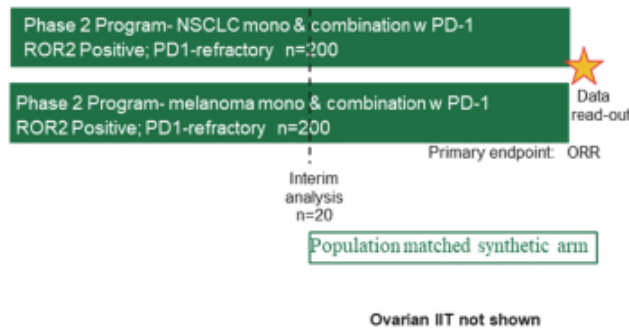
### Clinical development plans

We have initiated a potentially registration-enabling Phase 2 trial for BA3021 monotherapy or in combination with a PD-1 inhibitor in melanoma and NSCLC patients that have experienced prior disease progression on a PD1/L1 inhibitor and have a ROR2 TmPS of 50% or more. We intend to perform an interim analysis when 20 evaluable patients in each indication have the potential to be followed for at least 12 weeks, which we expect to occur in the second half of 2021. Results from these analyses will drive the decision to expand enrollment in each indication to up to 200 patients, and we expect final registration data in 2022.

Additionally, we expect a multi-center investigator-initiated trial of BA3021 led by CCTG in platinum-resistant ovarian cancer patients to commence by the end of 2020.



**Clinical development plan for BA3021, which includes two Phase 2 indications**



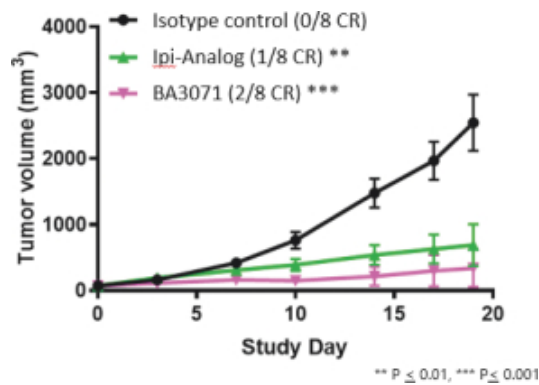
**Clinical development plan for BA3021 includes two Phase 2 indications.**

**BA3071**

*BA3071 preclinical studies*

In a mouse colon adenocarcinoma, or MC38, xenograft model in which the human CTLA-4 gene had been introduced, we found that BA3071 had similar antitumor efficacy as a traditional anti-CTLA-4 antibody that is an analog of ipilimumab, or an Ipi-analog. As shown below, BA3071 led to equivalent tumor regression to ipilimumab out of eight treated mice and in two instances we saw a complete response, or no detectable tumor remaining.

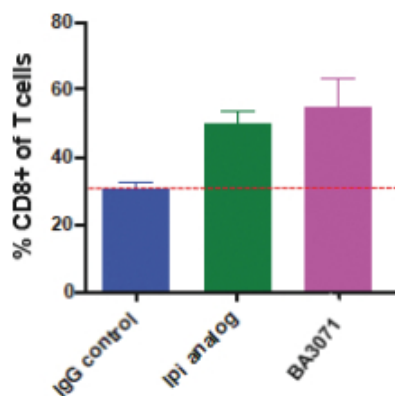
**Efficacy in human CTLA-4 engineered mouse model**



**BA3071 had potent antitumor activity and led to two complete responses in an MC38 tumor cell line model in mice containing the human CTLA-4 gene.**

As shown below, examination of the immune cell composition of treated tumors found that those treated with either of two CAB anti-CTLA-4 antibodies had increased numbers of CD8 T cells than IgG control mice. CD8 T cells are effector cells that mediate tumor cell killing. These levels were similar to those observed in tumors treated with the ipilimumab analog.

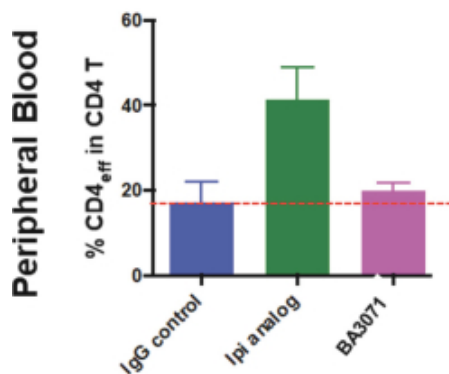
### Tumor infiltrating lymphocytes of human CTLA-4 engineered mice



### CAB anti-CTLA-4 antibodies functioned similar to ipilimumab in stimulating CD8 T cells in tumors

In contrast, the CAB anti-CTLA-4 antibodies did not lead to changes in the T cell subsets in peripheral blood, as set forth in the figure below. The percentage of CD4 effector cells in CAB-treated mice were similar to those observed with the controls. The percentage of CD4 effector cells in ipilimumab analog-treated mice more than doubled, consistent with systemic inhibition of the CTLA-4 checkpoint. We believe that the observed tumor-restricted activity of CAB anti-CTLA4 antibodies will be associated with fewer systemic target-based toxicities.

### Normal peripheral blood lymphocytes of human CTLA-4 engineered mice



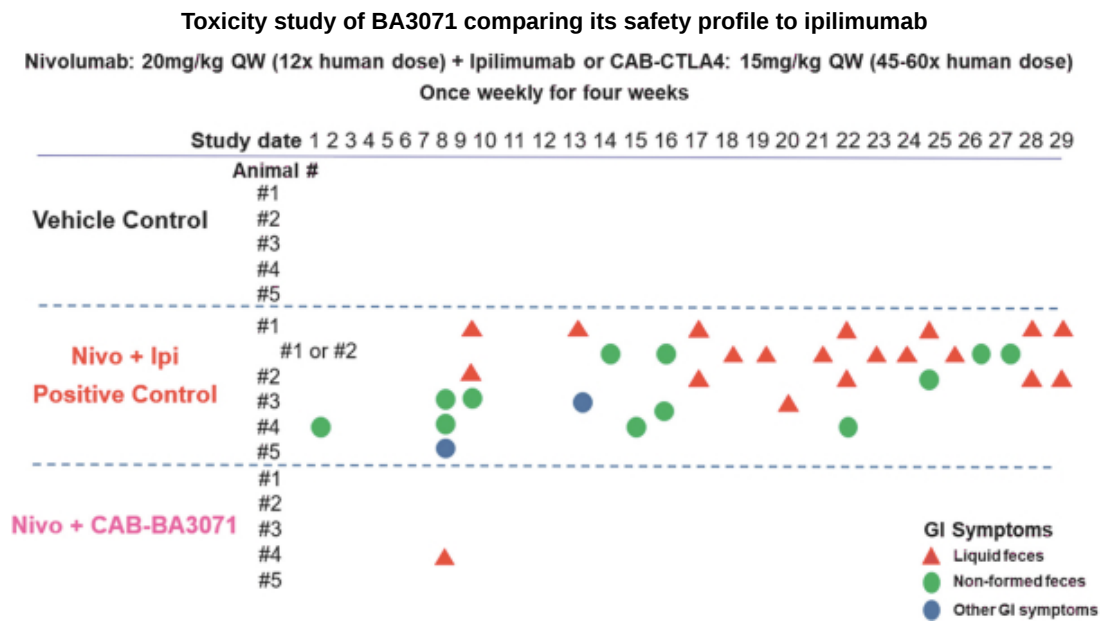
### Unlike the ipilimumab analog, CAB anti-CTLA-4 antibodies did not lead to stimulation of T cells in peripheral blood

#### Safety

Our preclinical toxicity study of BA3071 in non-human primates compares its safety profile to that of ipilimumab. Specifically, as shown in the figure below, we examined the gastrointestinal toxicities associated with combination therapy with nivolumab. To examine toxicities, these animals were dosed with high levels of both agents. Dosing of non-human primates with BA3071 in combination with nivolumab was associated with fewer occurrences of events associated with gastrointestinal toxicity than the combination of ipilimumab and nivolumab. These animals received 20 mg/kg nivolumab, which represents 12 times the human dose, and either

## Table of Contents

15 mg/kg of ipilimumab or 15 mg/kg of BA3071, which we estimate is 45 to 60 times the current human dose. There were 33 gastrointestinal events such as liquid feces, non-formed feces and other gastrointestinal symptoms in the ipilimumab plus nivolumab combination across 29 days and five animals. There was only a single case of liquid feces in one animal on one day in the BA3071 plus nivolumab treatment group.



**Treatment of non-human primates with a combination of BA3071 and nivolumab resulted in fewer gastrointestinal adverse events than treatment with ipilimumab and nivolumab.**

These results were consistent with the preclinical results shown two and three figures above that demonstrated that CAB anti-CTLA-4 antibodies had insignificant target-based activity outside of tumors. We believe that this non-human primate study provides support for assessing the safety and tolerability of BA3071 in clinical trials. We anticipate that BA3071 will have a wider therapeutic window than ipilimumab, which may enable it to be better tolerated when used in combination with nivolumab, with the potential to further increase efficacy by allowing administration of higher doses.

### Clinical development plans

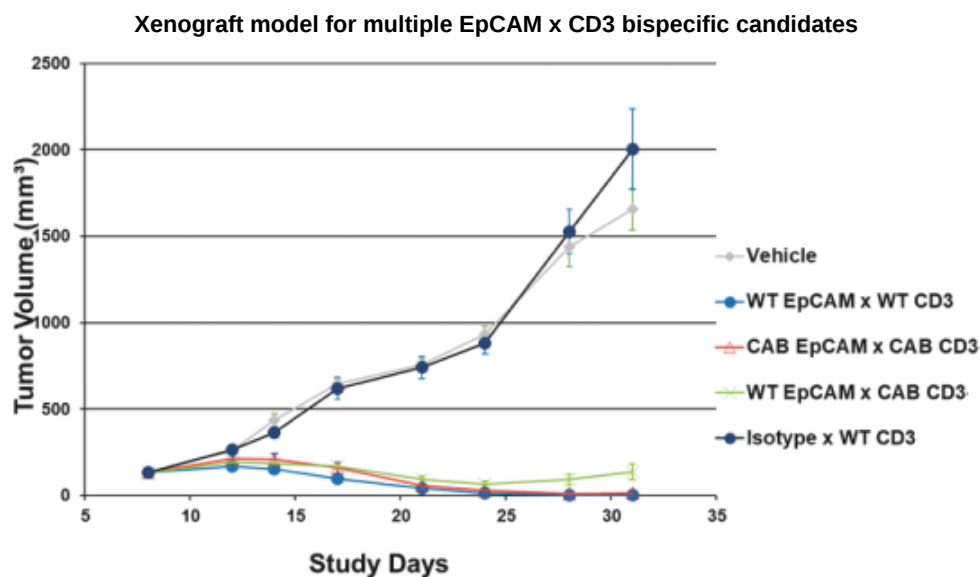
We obtained U.S. IND in November 2019, and we plan to work with our partner BeiGene to initiate a Phase 1 dose-escalation trial of BA3071 in advanced solid tumor patients by year-end 2020. This trial will examine the safety and tolerability of BA3071 at doses ranging from 7mg Q3W to 700mg Q3W (equivalent to 10mg/kg of ipilimumab) as monotherapy and in combination with tislelizumab, an anti-PD-1 antibody in late-stage development by BeiGene.

### Bispecific candidates

#### Bispecific candidates preclinical studies

We examined the antitumor potential of multiple EpCAM x CD3 bispecific candidates, including some with a conventional EpCAM binding domain, a CAB CD3 binding domain and others with both binding domains with

CAB activity. As shown below, we found that all of these constructs had long half-lives with potent antitumor activity in a HCT116, a human colorectal carcinoma cell line, xenograft model in mice with a humanized immune system. All of the EpCAM x CD3 bispecifics, including those with CAB antigen binding domains, resulted in tumor shrinkage, demonstrating that introduction of the CAB domains maintained efficacy as demonstrated by tumor regression.

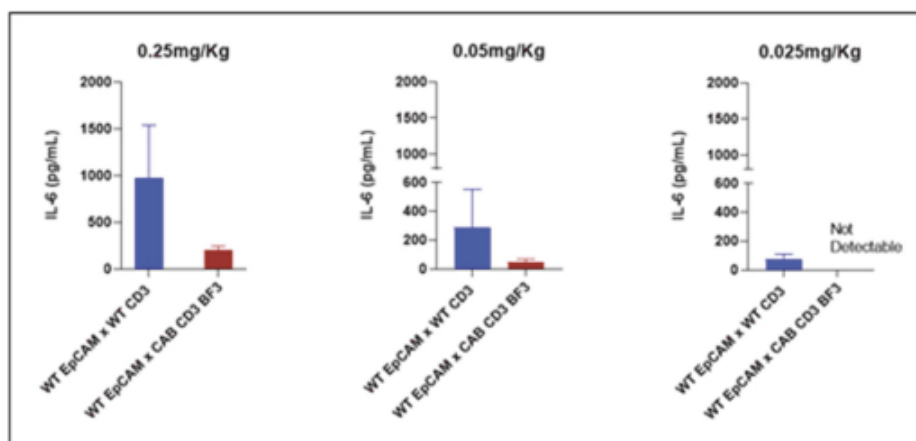


**EpCAM x CD3 bispecific antibodies all had potent antitumor activity in a xenograft model, regardless of whether the antigen-binding domains were from CAB or conventional antibodies.**

#### Safety

While there was no observable difference in antitumor efficacy between antibodies with CAB domains and those with conventional antigen-binding domains, a conventional EpCAM x CD3 bispecific antibody led to a much higher level of systemic immune activation than an EpCAM x CAB CD3 bispecific antibody in non-human primates. As shown below, at a dose of 0.025 mg/kg, the plasma level of interleukin 6, or IL-6, an inflammatory cytokine associated with cytokine release syndrome, was elevated above baseline in primates treated with a conventional bispecific with no detectable increase in the CAB bispecific-antibody-treated primates. Doubling the dose to 0.05 mg/kg led to a further increase in IL-6 production in conventional bispecific treated primates with significant gastrointestinal and renal toxicities and the death of one of two treated primates. Only a minor increase in IL-6 was observed with the CAB bispecific antibody and both treated primates were healthy. An increase in dose to 0.25 mg/kg resulted in a large increase in IL-6 levels in primates treated with the conventional bispecific and the death of both animals. In contrast, 0.25 mg/kg of the CAB bispecific antibody led to a much lower level of IL-6 and no deaths.

## Systemic immune activation of EpCAM x CAB CD3 bispecific antibody vs. conventional EpCAM x CD3 bispecific antibody



**EpCAM x CAB CD3 bispecific antibodies led to much lower expression of IL-6 in non-human primates than conventional EpCAM x BF3 bispecific antibodies**

### Clinical Development Plans

We have advanced two CAB bispecific antibody product candidates into IND-enabling studies in the second half of 2020 chosen from a number of preclinical assets including EpCAM x CD3 and other undisclosed candidates in our pipeline. We expect to submit multiple U.S. INDs in the second half of 2021 or sometime in 2022. We believe that our CAB technology opens up the opportunity for the creation of a broad set of bispecific product candidates with antitumor potential. Through these CAB bispecific antibodies, we believe we can direct T cells directly to tumors using CAB domains targeting tumor-specific antigens. In contrast to existing T cell engager bispecifics, our CAB bispecific antibodies are not expected to lead to systemic immune activation, which may allow for increased efficacy through more potent T cell activation, higher doses or administration in combination with other immuno-oncology therapies, such as checkpoint inhibitors.

### Competition

The biotechnology and biopharmaceutical industries, including the oncology subsector, are characterized by rapid evolution of technologies, competition and strong defense of intellectual property. Any product candidates that we successfully develop and commercialize may have to compete with existing therapies and new therapies that may become available in the future. While we believe that our patented technology platform, intellectual property, know-how and scientific expertise in the field of biologics and immuno-oncology provide us with certain competitive advantages, including the ability of our product candidates to be active under conditions representative of the tumor microenvironment and not in normal cell conditions, we face potential competition from a wide variety of institutions, including large biopharmaceutical companies, specialty biotechnology companies, academic research departments and public and private research institutions. In immuno-oncology, we face substantial competition in the form of competing approaches to targeted antibody therapy in general, as well as competing treatments for the same types of cancer that we would plan to address with our pipeline of product candidates.

There are numerous companies in various stages of clinical development of ADCs, a key feature of our product candidates BA3011, BA3021 and BA3071. Currently, there are 10 approved ADCs and as of February 2020, there

## [Table of Contents](#)

were approximately 60 ADCs in clinical development, the vast majority of which were being developed for the treatment of cancer. Certain other companies are also pursuing antibody therapies in immuno-oncology, such as Seattle Genetics. Although we do not believe competing companies have selective CAB technology, there is a wide array of activity in multiple areas of immune-based cellular therapies for oncology. We also face competition on specific targets, including on antibody-based therapies for AXL, the target of our lead product candidate, BA3011, from Genmab A/S and on antibody-based therapies for ROR2, the target of our second product candidate, BA3021, from NBE-Therapeutics AG.

In addition, if any of our products candidates are approved in oncology indications such as pancreatic, breast and other cancers, they may compete with existing biologics and small molecule therapies, or may be used in combination with existing therapies. There are also many other therapies under development that are intended to treat the same cancers that we are targeting or may target with our CAB technology platform, including through approaches that could prove to be more effective, have fewer side effects, be cheaper to manufacture, be more convenient to administer or have other advantages over any products resulting from our technology.

Many of our competitors, either alone or with strategic partners, have substantially greater financial resources and expertise in research and development, manufacturing, preclinical testing, conducting clinical trials, obtaining regulatory approvals and marketing approved products than we do. Accordingly, our competitors may be more successful than us in obtaining approval for treatments and achieving widespread market acceptance, rendering our treatments obsolete or non-competitive. Accelerated merger and acquisition activity in the biotechnology and biopharmaceutical industries may result in even more resources being concentrated among a smaller number of our competitors. These companies also compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel, establishing clinical study sites and patient registration for clinical studies and acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs. Smaller or early-stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies. The level of generic competition and the availability of reimbursement from government and other third-party payors will also significantly affect the pricing and competitiveness of our products. In addition, our competitors also may obtain FDA or other regulatory approval for their products more rapidly than we may obtain approval for ours, which could result in our competitors establishing a strong market position before we are able to enter the market.

Our commercial opportunity could be substantially limited in the event that our competitors develop and commercialize products that are more effective, safer, less toxic or more convenient than products we may develop. In geographies that are critical to our commercial success, competitors may also obtain regulatory approvals before us, resulting in our competitors building a strong market position in advance of our products' entry.

## **Manufacturing**

Our CAB antibodies are designed and produced using our patented Comprehensive Integrated Antibody Optimization, or CIAO!, technology. The successful evolution, design and development of a CAB antibody with specific characteristics and qualities require that the development and manufacturing processes result in the CAB antibody with the desired properties. We have developed our patented process of CIAO! that integrates into the design process the critical features for subsequent development steps and manufacturing. A key element of the CIAO! process is that all design and development of the antibody is conducted in a mammalian cell line such as Chinese hamster ovary. This host cell is essentially identical to that used for manufacturing the majority of antibodies. This integrated approach is designed to provide consistency of the folding, glycosylation and other critical features throughout the development and commercialization process for improved activity, selectivity and yields in manufacturing.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We currently do not own or operate any manufacturing facilities. We rely, and expect to continue to rely for the foreseeable future, on third-party contract manufacturing organizations to produce our product candidates for preclinical and clinical testing, as well as for commercial manufacture if our product candidates receive marketing approval. We also expect to rely on third parties for the design, development and manufacture of companion diagnostic tests for our product candidates that require such tests. Furthermore, the raw materials for our product candidates may be sourced, in some cases, from a single-source supplier. As part of the manufacture and design process for our product candidates, we rely on internal, scientific and manufacturing know-how and trade secrets and the know-how and trade secrets of third-party manufacturers. We also contract with additional third parties for the filling, labeling, packaging, storage and distribution of investigational drug products. We believe that this strategy allows us to maintain a more efficient infrastructure by eliminating the need for us to invest in our own manufacturing facilities, equipment and personnel while also enabling us to focus our expertise and resources on the development of our product candidates. We maintain agreements with our manufacturers that include confidentiality and intellectual property provisions to protect our proprietary rights related to our product candidates. We have personnel with significant technical, manufacturing, analytical, quality, including cGMP, and project management experience to oversee our third-party manufacturers and to manage manufacturing and quality data and information for regulatory compliance purposes.

## **Collaborations**

We intend to selectively enter into collaborations to maximize the value of our platform and pipeline, including our existing collaboration involving BA3071.

### ***Global Co-Development and Collaboration Agreement with BeiGene, Ltd.***

In April 2019, we entered into a Global Co-Development and Collaboration Agreement with BeiGene, Ltd. which, as amended in December 2019 and October 2020, provides for the development, manufacturing and commercialization of BioAtla's investigational CAB CTLA-4 antibody, BA3071. Under the terms of our BeiGene collaboration, BeiGene is generally responsible for developing the CAB-CTLA-4 antibody and is responsible for global regulatory filings and commercialization. Subject to the terms of the agreement, BeiGene holds an exclusive license with BioAtla to develop and manufacture the product candidate globally. BeiGene is responsible for all costs of development, manufacturing and commercialization globally. At the time of execution of the BeiGene collaboration, we received a \$20 million upfront payment and in December 2019, we received an additional \$5 million for the reimbursement of manufacturing costs. We are eligible to receive up to \$225.5 million in subsequent development and regulatory milestones globally and commercial milestones in the BeiGene territory, together with tiered royalties, ranging from the high-single digits to low twenties, on sales worldwide.

## **Intellectual property**

Since inception, we have recognized the value of strong, defensible and relevant intellectual property protection. We seek to protect our technologies and products and the potential market for such technologies and products. To accomplish this goal, we apply for patents covering our processes and compositions. We also apply for patents covering developments and technologies for purpose of preventing third parties from developing competing products. Inventions related to various aspects of our core technologies have already been protected by issued and pending patent applications. As of September 1, 2020, we have 474 patents and patent applications with 254 issued, 7 allowed applications and 213 pending applications.

The objectives of our IP strategy are to increase shareholder value by adequately protecting our platform technologies and compositions of matter, discerning and maximizing the value of our patent portfolio,

## [Table of Contents](#)

providing a flexible portfolio that is aligned with our business model and maintaining a cost-effective strategy. We achieve these goals by creating a defensible patent shield, employing most-likely-to-succeed strategies, patenting strategically to reinforce the value of our IP and to minimize costs related to patenting while maximizing value, and by understanding the technology landscape to ensure patentability and freedom to operate. For our CAB products, we act strategically to maximize patent term by timely filing our patent applications.

We recognize that the ability to obtain patent protection and the degree of such protection depends on a number of factors, including the extent of the prior art, the novelty of the invention, the obviousness of the invention and the ability to satisfy the enablement and written description requirements of the patent laws. We file all relevant types of patent applications to protect our intellectual property, including patent applications with claims directed to our processes and products, and applications and uses thereof.

We file our applications with the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office to establish a priority filing date. Generally, we initially file provisional applications. Provisional applications are designed to provide a lower-cost first patent application filing in the United States. Corresponding non-provisional patent applications must be filed not later than 12 months after the filing date of the first provisional application filed for an invention. In some cases, multiple provisional applications have been filed within a 12 month period to capture incremental developments within the 12 month priority period while obtaining an early filing date for each development. The corresponding non-provisional patent applications benefit from the provisional application(s) since the priority date(s) of these non-provisional patent applications is/are the earlier provisional application filing date(s), and because the patent term of the finally issued patents are calculated from the later, non-provisional patent application filing dates. This system allows us to obtain an early priority date, add material to the patent application(s) during the priority year, obtain a later start to the patent term and delay prosecution costs, which may save costs in the event that we decide not to pursue examination in an application.

Subsequently, when appropriate, we pursue patent applications in foreign countries. The Patent Cooperation Treaty system, or PCT, for filing international patent applications is used. This system allows a single application to be filed within 12 months of the original priority date of the patent application designating all 153 PCT member states (including countries in South, Central and North America, Africa, Europe, Asia and Australia) in which national/regional patent applications can later be pursued based on the international patent application filed under the PCT. The PCT searching authority performs a patentability search and issues a non-binding patentability opinion which can be used to evaluate the chances of success for future the national/regional patent applications in foreign countries prior to having to incur the filing and translation costs for such applications. At the end of a period of 2 1/2 years from the first priority date of the PCT patent application, separate patent applications can be pursued in any of the 153 PCT member states either by direct national filing or, in some cases, by filing through a regional patent organization such as the European Patent Organization. The PCT system delays expenses, allows a limited evaluation of the chances of success for national/regional patent applications and enables substantial cost savings where applications are abandoned within the first 2 1/2 years of filing.

For all patent applications, we determine the claiming strategy on a case-by-case basis. Advice of counsel and our business model and needs are always considered. We file patents containing claims for protection of all useful applications of our proprietary technologies and any products, as well as all new applications or uses we discover for existing technologies and products, assuming these are strategically valuable. We continuously reassess the number and type of patent applications, as well as the pending and issued patent claims to ensure that maximum patent coverage and value are obtained for our processes, and compositions, given existing patent office rules and regulations. Further, pending patent claims may be modified during patent prosecution to meet our intellectual property and business needs.



## [Table of Contents](#)

We are attentive to the need to avoid the unauthorized use of patented technology belonging to third parties. We perform non-infringement searches and analyses for our existing technologies and will continue to do so for future commercial processes and products. For our new developments, we regularly perform expert searches and reviews, and monitor patents and patent applications by third-party competitors. Our policy of avoiding patent infringement is diligently executed. To the best of our knowledge as of the date of this prospectus, we have freedom to operate on all of our technologies and product candidates.

Our platform technology and product candidates are covered by U.S. and foreign-issued patents and/or pending patent applications. Patents relating to our platform technology that have been issued to date provide protection through 2035. Non-provisional patent applications covering polypeptides binding to AXL and ROR2 as well as for composition, therapeutic treatments and uses of such polypeptides, have been filed in the United States and internationally.

The patent positions of biotechnology and biopharmaceutical companies like ours are generally uncertain and involve complex legal, scientific and factual issues. In addition, the coverage claimed in a patent application can be significantly reduced before the patent is issued, and the scope of an issued patent can be reinterpreted or further altered even after patent issuance. Consequently, we may not obtain or maintain adequate patent protection for any of our product candidates or for our technology platform. We cannot predict whether the patent applications we are currently pursuing will issue as patents in any particular jurisdiction or whether the claims of any issued patents will provide sufficient proprietary protection from competitors. Any patents that we hold may be challenged, circumvented or invalidated by third parties. For a more comprehensive discussion of the risks related to our patents, please see “Risk factors—Risks related to our intellectual property.”

The term of individual patents depends upon the legal term of the patents in the countries in which they are obtained. In most countries in which we file, the patent term is 20 years from the earliest date of filing a non-provisional patent application related to the patent. A U.S. patent may be accorded a patent term adjustment, or PTA, under certain circumstances to compensate for delays in granting the patent caused by the United States Patent and Trademark Office. In some instances, such a PTA may result in a U.S. patent term extending beyond 20 years from the earliest date of filing a non-provisional patent application related to the U.S. patent. In addition, in the United States, the term of a U.S. patent that covers an FDA-approved drug may be eligible for a patent term extension, which permits patent term restoration as compensation for the patent term lost during the FDA regulatory review process. The Hatch-Waxman Act permits a patent term extension of up to five years beyond the expiration of the patent. The length of the patent term extension is related to the length of time the drug is under regulatory review. Patent term extension cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the date of product approval and only one patent applicable to an approved drug may be extended. Similar provisions are available in Europe and other foreign jurisdictions to extend the term of a patent that covers an approved drug. In the future, if and when our products receive regulatory approval, we expect to apply for patent term extensions on patents covering those products. We plan to seek patent term extensions to any of our issued patents in any jurisdiction where these are available; however, there is no guarantee that the applicable authorities, including the FDA in the United States, will agree with our assessment of whether such extensions should be granted, and, if granted, the length of such extensions.

We further own trade secrets relating to our technology platform and product candidates, and we maintain the confidentiality of proprietary information to protect aspects of our business that are not amenable to, or that we do not consider appropriate for, patent protection. Although we take steps to protect our proprietary information and trade secrets, including through contractual means with our employees and consultants, third parties may independently develop substantially equivalent proprietary information and techniques or otherwise gain access to our trade secrets or disclose our technology. Thus, we may not be able to meaningfully protect our trade secrets. It is our policy to require our employees, consultants, outside scientific collaborators,

sponsored researchers and other advisors to execute confidentiality agreements upon the commencement of employment or consulting relationships with us. These agreements provide that all confidential information concerning our business or financial affairs developed or made known to the individual during the course of the individual's relationship with us are to be kept confidential and not disclosed to third parties except in specific circumstances. Our agreements with employees and consultants also provide that all inventions conceived by the employee in the course of employment or work with us or from the employee's or consultant's use of our confidential information are our exclusive property. For a more comprehensive discussion of the risks related to our trade secrets, please see "Risk factors—Risks related to our intellectual property."

## **Government regulation and product approval**

Government authorities in the United States, at the federal, state and local level and in other countries and jurisdictions, including the European Union, extensively regulate, among other things, the research, development, testing, manufacture, quality control, import, export, safety, effectiveness, labeling, packaging, storage, distribution, record keeping, approval, advertising, promotion, marketing, post-approval monitoring and post-approval reporting of biological product candidates such as those we are developing. The process of obtaining regulatory approvals and the subsequent compliance with appropriate federal, state, local and foreign statutes and regulations require the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources and we may not be able to obtain the required regulatory approvals.

### ***Licensure and regulation of biologics in the United States***

In the United States, the FDA regulates biologic products under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, or the FDCA, the Public Health Service Act, or the PHS Act, and regulations and guidance implementing these laws. The FDCA, PHS Act and their corresponding regulations govern, among other things, the testing, manufacturing, safety, purity, potency, labeling, packaging, storage, record keeping, distribution, reporting, advertising and other promotional practices involving biologic products. Biological products used for the prevention, treatment or cure of a disease or condition of a human being are subject to regulation under the FDCA, except the section of the FDCA that governs the approval of new drug applications, or NDAs. Biological products are approved for marketing under provisions of the PHS Act, via a Biologic License Application, or BLA. However, the application process and requirements for approval of BLAs are very similar to those for NDAs, and biologics are associated with similar approval risks and costs as drugs. Failure to comply with applicable U.S. requirements may subject a company to a variety of administrative or judicial sanctions, such as clinical hold, FDA refusal to approve pending NDAs or BLAs, warning or untitled letters, product recalls, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, injunctions, fines, civil penalties and criminal prosecution.

#### *U.S. biologic products development process*

Biological product candidates must be approved by the FDA pursuant to a BLA before they may be legally marketed in the United States. The process generally involves the following:

- Completion of extensive preclinical laboratory tests and *in vivo* studies in accordance with the FDA's current GLP regulations and applicable requirements for the humane use of laboratory animals or other applicable regulations;
- Submission to the FDA of an IND, which must become effective before clinical trials may begin;
- Approval by an independent institutional review board, or IRB, reviewing each clinical site before each clinical trial may be initiated;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- Performance of adequate and well-controlled clinical trials in accordance with the FDA's GCP regulations, and any additional requirements for the protection of human research subjects and their health information, to establish the safety and efficacy of the proposed biologic product candidate for its intended use;
- Preparation and submission to the FDA of a BLA for marketing approval that includes substantial evidence of safety, purity and potency from results of nonclinical testing and clinical trials;
- Review of the product by an FDA advisory committee, if applicable;
- A determination by the FDA within 60 days of its receipt of a BLA to file an application;
- Satisfactory completion of an FDA inspection of the manufacturing facility or facilities where the biologic product candidate is produced to assess compliance with current cGMPs and to assure that the facilities, methods and controls are adequate to preserve the biologic product candidate's identity, safety, strength, quality, potency and purity;
- Potential FDA audit of the nonclinical and clinical trial sites that generated the data in support of the BLA to assure compliance with GCPs and integrity of the clinical data;
- Payment of user fees and FDA review and approval, or licensure, of the BLA; and
- Compliance with any post-approval requirements, including a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy, or REMS, where applicable, and post-approval studies required by the FDA as a condition of approval.

### *Preclinical studies*

Before testing any biologic product candidate in humans, the product candidate must undergo rigorous preclinical testing. Preclinical tests, also referred to as nonclinical studies, include laboratory evaluations of product chemistry, toxicity and formulation, as well as *in vivo* studies to assess the potential safety and activity of the product candidate and to establish a rationale for therapeutic use. The conduct of the preclinical tests must comply with federal regulations and requirements including GLPs.

The clinical trial sponsor must submit the results of the preclinical tests, together with manufacturing information, analytical data, any available clinical data or literature and a proposed clinical protocol, among other things, to the FDA as part of an IND. An IND is a request for authorization from the FDA to administer an investigational product to humans and must become effective before human clinical trials may begin. Some preclinical testing may continue even after the IND is submitted. An IND automatically becomes effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA, unless before that time the FDA raises concerns or questions related to a proposed clinical trial and places the trial on clinical hold, including concerns that human research subjects will be exposed to unreasonable health risks. In such a case, the IND sponsor and the FDA must resolve any outstanding concerns before the clinical trial can begin. Accordingly, submission of an IND may or may not result in the FDA allowing clinical trials to commence.

### *Clinical trials under an IND*

Clinical trials involve the administration of the biologic product candidate to healthy volunteers or patients under the supervision of qualified investigators, which generally are physicians not employed by, or under, the control of the trial sponsor. Clinical trials must be conducted: (i) in compliance with federal regulations; (ii) in compliance with GCPs, an international standard meant to protect the rights and health of patients and to define the roles of clinical trial sponsors, administrators and monitors and (iii) under protocols detailing, among other things, the objectives of the trial, the parameters to be used in monitoring safety and the effectiveness

criteria to be evaluated in the trial. Further, each clinical trial must be reviewed and approved by an IRB at or servicing each institution at which the clinical trial will be conducted. An IRB is charged with protecting the welfare and rights of trial participants and considers items such as whether the risks to individuals participating in the clinical trials are minimized and are reasonable in relation to anticipated benefits. The IRB also approves the form and content of the informed consent that must be signed by each clinical trial subject, or his or her legal representative, reviews and approves the study protocol, and must monitor the clinical trial until completed.

Clinical trials typically are conducted in three sequential phases that may overlap or be combined:

- **Phase 1.** The biologic product candidate initially is introduced into a small number of healthy human subjects and tested for safety, dosage tolerance, absorption, metabolism, distribution or excretion. If possible, a Phase 1 clinical trial may also seek to gain an early understanding of the product candidate's effectiveness. In the case of some product candidates for severe or life-threatening diseases, especially when the product candidate may be too inherently toxic to ethically administer to healthy volunteers, the initial human testing is often conducted in patients.
- **Phase 2.** The biologic product candidate is evaluated in a limited patient population to identify possible adverse effects and safety risks, to preliminarily evaluate the efficacy of the product candidate for specific targeted diseases and to determine dosage tolerance, optimal dosage and dosing schedule. Multiple Phase 2 clinical trials may be conducted to obtain information prior to beginning larger and more expensive Phase 3 clinical trials.
- **Phase 3.** The biologic product candidate is administered to an expanded patient population to further evaluate dosage, to provide statistically significant evidence of clinical efficacy and to further test for safety, generally at multiple geographically dispersed clinical trial sites. These clinical trials are intended to establish the overall risk/benefit ratio of the investigational product and to provide an adequate basis for product approval.

Post-approval clinical trials, sometimes referred to as Phase 4 clinical trials, may be conducted after initial approval. These clinical trials are used to gain additional experience from the treatment of patients in the intended therapeutic indication, particularly for long-term safety follow-up.

These phases may overlap or be combined. For example, a Phase 1/2 clinical trial may contain both a dose-escalation stage and a dose-expansion stage, the latter of which may confirm tolerability at the recommended dose for expansion in future clinical trials (as in traditional Phase 1 clinical trials) and provide insight into the antitumor effects of the investigational therapy in selected subpopulation(s).

Typically, during the development of oncology therapies, all subjects enrolled in Phase 1 clinical trials are disease-affected patients and, as a result, considerably more information on clinical activity may be collected during such trials than during Phase 1 clinical trials for non-oncology therapies. A single Phase 3 or Phase 2 trial may be sufficient in rare instances, including (1) where the trial is a large, multicenter trial demonstrating internal consistency and a statistically very persuasive finding of a clinically meaningful effect on mortality, irreversible morbidity or prevention of a disease with a potentially serious outcome and confirmation of the result in a second trial would be practically or ethically impossible or (2) when in conjunction with other confirmatory evidence. Approval on the basis of a single trial may be subject to the requirement of additional post-approval studies.

Phase 1, Phase 2, Phase 3 and other types of clinical trials may not be completed successfully within any specified period, if at all. The FDA, the IRB, or the sponsor may suspend or terminate a clinical trial at any time on various grounds, including non-compliance with regulatory requirements or a finding that the patients are

being exposed to an unacceptable health risk. Similarly, an IRB can suspend or terminate approval of a clinical trial at its institution if the clinical trial is not being conducted in accordance with the IRB's requirements or if the drug or biologic has been associated with unexpected serious harm to patients. Additionally, some clinical trials are overseen by an independent group of qualified experts organized by the clinical trial sponsor, known as a data safety monitoring board or committee. This group provides authorization for whether a trial may move forward at designated checkpoints based on access to certain data from the trial.

Concurrent with clinical trials, companies usually must complete some long-term preclinical testing, such as animal tests of reproductive adverse events and carcinogenicity, and must also develop additional information about the chemistry and physical characteristics of the drug and finalize a process for manufacturing the drug in commercial quantities in accordance with cGMP requirements. The manufacturing process must be capable of consistently producing quality batches of the drug candidate and, among other things, the manufacturer must develop methods for testing the identity, strength, quality and purity of the final drug product. Additionally, appropriate packaging must be selected and tested and stability studies must be conducted to demonstrate that the drug candidate does not undergo unacceptable deterioration over its shelf life.

There are also requirements governing the reporting of ongoing clinical trials and completed clinical trial results to public registries. Sponsors of clinical trials of FDA-regulated products, including biologics, are required to register and disclose certain clinical trial information, which is publicly available at [www.clinicaltrials.gov](http://www.clinicaltrials.gov). Information related to the product, patient population, phase of investigation, study sites and investigators, and other aspects of the clinical trial is then made public as part of the registration. Sponsors are also obligated to discuss the results of their clinical trials after completion. Disclosure of the results of these trials can be delayed in certain circumstances for up to two years after the date of completion of the trial. Competitors may use this publicly available information to gain knowledge regarding the progress of development programs.

### *U.S. review and approval processes*

FDA approval of a BLA must be obtained before commercial marketing of the biologic product. The results of the preclinical tests and clinical trials, together with detailed information relating to the product's CMC and proposed labeling, among other things, are submitted to the FDA as part of the BLA requesting approval to market the product for one or more indications.

The cost of preparing and submitting a BLA is substantial. Under the Prescription Drug User Fee Act, or PDUFA, each BLA must be accompanied by a significant user fee. The FDA adjusts the PDUFA user fees on an annual basis. The PDUFA also imposes an annual prescription drug program. Fee waivers or reductions are available in certain circumstances, including a waiver of the application fee for the first application filed by a small business. Additionally, no user fees are assessed on BLAs for products designated as orphan drugs, unless the product also includes a non-orphan indication.

The FDA reviews a BLA within 60 days of submission to determine if it is substantially complete before the agency files. The FDA may refuse to file any BLA that it deems incomplete or not properly reviewable at the time of submission and may request additional information. In that event, the BLA must be resubmitted with the additional information. The resubmitted application also is subject to review before the FDA files it. Once the submission is filed by the FDA, the FDA begins an in-depth, substantive review of the BLA.

The FDA reviews the BLA to determine, among other things, whether the proposed product candidate is safe and effective, for its intended use, has an acceptable purity profile and whether the product candidate is being manufactured in accordance with cGMPs to assure and preserve the product candidate's identity, safety, strength, quality, potency and purity. The FDA may refer applications for novel biologic products or biologic

## [Table of Contents](#)

products that present difficult questions of safety or efficacy to an advisory committee, typically a panel that includes clinicians and other experts, for review, evaluation and a recommendation as to whether the application should be approved and under what conditions. The FDA is not bound by the recommendations of an advisory committee, but it considers such recommendations carefully when making decisions. During the product approval process, the FDA also will determine whether a REMS is necessary to assure the safe use of the product candidate. REMS involve additional risk minimization strategies to ensure that the benefits of the product outweigh the potential risks. A REMS can include medication guides, communication plans for healthcare professionals, and elements to assure safe use, or ETASU. ETASU can include, but are not limited to, special training or certification for prescribing or dispensing the product, dispensing the product only under certain circumstances, special monitoring, and the use of patient-specific registries. If the FDA concludes a REMS is needed, the sponsor of the BLA must submit a proposed REMS; the FDA will not approve the BLA without a REMS, if required.

Before approving a BLA, the FDA will inspect the facilities at which the product candidate is manufactured. The FDA will not approve the product candidate unless it determines that the manufacturing processes and facilities are in compliance with cGMP requirements and adequate to assure consistent production of the product candidate within required specifications. Additionally, before approving a BLA, the FDA typically will inspect one or more clinical sites to assure that the clinical trials were conducted in compliance with IND trial requirements and GCP requirements.

On the basis of the BLA and accompanying information, including the results of the inspection of the manufacturing facilities, the FDA may issue an approval letter or a complete response letter. An approval letter authorizes commercial marketing of the biologic product with specific prescribing information for specific indications. A complete response letter generally outlines the deficiencies in the submission and may require substantial additional testing or information in order for the FDA to reconsider the application. If a complete response letter is issued, the applicant may either resubmit the BLA, addressing all of the deficiencies identified in the letter, or withdraw the application or request an opportunity for a hearing. The FDA has committed to reviewing such resubmissions in two or six months, depending on the type of information included. Even if such data and information are submitted, the FDA may decide that the BLA does not satisfy the criteria for approval.

If a product candidate receives regulatory approval, the FDA may require post-marketing clinical trials, sometimes referred to as Phase 4 clinical trials, designed to further assess a biologic product's safety and effectiveness, and testing and surveillance programs to monitor the safety of approved products that have been commercialized.

The FDA has agreed to specified performance goals in the review of BLAs under the PDUFA. One such goal is to review standard BLAs in 10 months after the FDA files the BLA, and priority BLAs in six months, whereupon a review decision is to be made. The review process and the PDUFA goal date may be extended by three months if the FDA requests or the BLA sponsor otherwise provides additional information or clarification regarding information already provided in the submission within the last three months before the PDUFA goal date.

### *Compliance with cGMP requirements*

Manufacturers of biologics must comply with applicable cGMP regulations, including quality control and quality assurance and maintenance of records and documentation. Manufacturers and others involved in the manufacture and distribution of such products also must register their establishments with the FDA and certain state agencies. Both domestic and foreign manufacturing establishments must register and provide additional information to the FDA upon their initial participation in the manufacturing process. Establishments may be subject to periodic, unannounced inspections by government authorities to ensure compliance with cGMP requirements and other laws. Discovery of problems may result in a government entity placing restrictions on a

product, manufacturer or holder of an approved BLA, and may extend to requiring withdrawal of the product from the market. The FDA will not approve a BLA unless it determines that the manufacturing processes and facilities are in compliance with cGMP requirements and adequate to assure consistent production of the product within required specification.

*Expedited development and review programs*

The FDA is authorized to designate certain products for expedited review if they are intended to address an unmet medical need in the treatment of a serious or life-threatening disease or condition.

Fast track designation may be granted for products that are intended to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition for which there is no effective treatment and preclinical or clinical data demonstrate the potential to address unmet medical needs for the condition. Fast track designation applies to both the product and the specific indication for which it is being studied. The sponsor of a new biologic candidate can request the FDA to designate the candidate for a specific indication for fast track status concurrent with, or after, the submission of the IND for the candidate. The FDA must determine if the biologic candidate qualifies for fast track designation within 60 days of receipt of the sponsor's request. For fast track products, sponsors may have greater interactions with the FDA and the FDA may initiate review of sections of a fast track product's BLA before the application is complete. This "rolling review" is available if the FDA determines, after preliminary evaluation of clinical data submitted by the sponsor, that a fast track product may be effective. The sponsor must also provide, and the FDA must approve, a schedule for the submission of the remaining information and the sponsor must pay applicable user fees. Any product submitted to the FDA for marketing, including under a fast track program, may be eligible for other types of FDA programs intended to expedite development and review, such as priority review and accelerated approval.

Breakthrough therapy designation may be granted for products that are intended, alone or in combination with one or more other products, to treat a serious or life-threatening condition and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the product may demonstrate substantial improvement over currently approved therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints. Under the breakthrough therapy program, the sponsor of a new biologic candidate may request that the FDA designate the candidate for a specific indication as a breakthrough therapy concurrent with, or after, the submission of the IND for the biologic candidate. The FDA must determine if the biological product qualifies for breakthrough therapy designation within 60 days of receipt of the sponsor's request. The FDA may take certain actions with respect to breakthrough therapies, including holding meetings with the sponsor throughout the development process, providing timely advice to the product sponsor regarding development and approval, involving more senior staff in the review process, assigning a cross-disciplinary project lead for the review team and taking other steps to design the clinical studies in an efficient manner.

Priority review may be granted for products that are intended to treat a serious or life-threatening condition and, if approved, would provide a significant improvement in safety and effectiveness compared to available therapies. The FDA will attempt to direct additional resources to the evaluation of an application designated for priority review in an effort to facilitate the review.

Accelerated approval may be granted for products that are intended to treat a serious or life-threatening condition and that generally provide a meaningful therapeutic advantage to patients over existing treatments. A product eligible for accelerated approval may be approved on the basis of either a surrogate endpoint that is reasonably likely to predict clinical benefit, or on a clinical endpoint that can be measured earlier than irreversible morbidity or mortality, that is reasonably likely to predict an effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality or other clinical benefit, taking into account the severity, rarity or prevalence of the condition and the availability or lack of alternative treatments. In clinical trials, a surrogate endpoint is a measurement of

laboratory or clinical signs of a disease or condition that substitutes for a direct measurement of how a patient feels, functions or survives. The accelerated approval pathway is most often used in settings in which the course of a disease is long and an extended period of time is required to measure the intended clinical benefit of a product, even if the effect on the surrogate or intermediate clinical endpoint occurs rapidly. Thus, accelerated approval has been used extensively in the development and approval of products for treatment of a variety of cancers in which the goal of therapy is generally to improve survival or decrease morbidity and the duration of the typical disease course requires lengthy and sometimes large studies to demonstrate a clinical or survival benefit. The accelerated approval pathway is contingent on a sponsor's agreement to conduct additional post-approval confirmatory studies to verify and describe the product's clinical benefit. These confirmatory trials must be completed with due diligence and, in some cases, the FDA may require that the trial be designed, initiated, and/or fully enrolled prior to submission of the application or approval. Failure to conduct required post-approval studies, or to confirm a clinical benefit during post-marketing studies, would allow the FDA to withdraw the product from the market on an expedited basis. All promotional materials for product candidates approved under accelerated regulations are subject to prior review by the FDA.

Even if a product qualifies for one or more of these programs, the FDA may later decide that the product no longer meets the conditions for qualification or the time period for FDA review or approval may not be shortened. Furthermore, fast track designation, breakthrough therapy designation, priority review and accelerated approval do not change the standards for approval, but may expedite the development or approval process.

#### *Post-approval Requirements*

Rigorous and extensive FDA regulation of biologic products continues after approval, particularly with respect to cGMP requirements. Manufacturers are required to comply with applicable requirements in the cGMP regulations, including quality control and quality assurance and maintenance of records and documentation, and are subject to periodic inspections by the FDA. In addition, changes to the manufacturing process or facility generally require prior FDA approval before being implemented and other types of changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications and additional labeling claims, are also subject to further FDA review and approval. Other post-approval requirements applicable to biologic products include reporting of cGMP deviations that may affect the identity, potency, purity and overall safety of a distributed product, record-keeping requirements, reporting of adverse effects, reporting updated safety and efficacy information and complying with electronic record and signature requirements. A sponsor also must comply with the FDA's advertising and promotion requirements, such as those related to direct-to-consumer advertising, the prohibition on promoting products for uses or in patient populations that are not described in the product's approved labeling (known as "off-label use"), industry-sponsored scientific and educational activities and promotional activities involving the internet. Discovery of previously unknown problems or the failure to comply with the applicable regulatory requirements may result in restrictions on the marketing of a product or withdrawal of the product from the market as well as possible civil or criminal sanctions.

Failure to comply with the applicable U.S. requirements at any time during the product development process, approval process or after approval, may subject an applicant or manufacturer to administrative or judicial civil or criminal sanctions and adverse publicity. These actions could include refusal to approve pending applications or supplemental applications, withdrawal of an approval, clinical hold, suspension or termination of clinical trials by an IRB, warning or untitled letters, product recalls, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, injunctions, fines or other monetary penalties, refusals of government contracts, mandated corrective advertising or communications with healthcare providers, debarment, restitution, disgorgement of profits or other civil or criminal penalties.



*Orphan drug designation*

Orphan drug designation in the United States is designed to encourage sponsors to develop products intended for treatment of rare diseases or conditions. In the United States, pursuant to the Orphan Drug Act, FDA may grant orphan designation to a biological product intended to treat a rare disease or condition, which is statutorily defined as a condition that affects fewer than 200,000 individuals in the United States or that affects more than 200,000 individuals in the United States and for which there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing and making available the biologic for the disease or condition will be recovered from sales of the product in the United States.

Orphan drug designation qualifies a company for tax credits and market exclusivity for seven years following the date of the product's marketing approval if granted by the FDA. An application for designation as an orphan product can be made any time prior to the filing of an application for approval to market the product. A product becomes an orphan when it receives orphan drug designation from the Office of Orphan Products Development at the FDA based on acceptable confidential requests made under the regulatory provisions. The product must then go through the review and approval process like any other product. Orphan drug designation on its own does not convey any advantage in or shorten the duration of the regulatory review and approval process.

A sponsor may request orphan drug designation of a previously unapproved product or new orphan indication for an already marketed product. In addition, a sponsor of a product that is otherwise the same product as an already approved orphan drug may seek and obtain orphan drug designation for the subsequent product for the same rare disease or condition if it can present a plausible hypothesis that its product may be clinically superior to the first drug. More than one sponsor may receive orphan drug designation for the same product for the same rare disease or condition, but each sponsor seeking orphan drug designation must file a complete request for designation.

If a product with orphan designation receives the first FDA approval for the disease or condition for which it has such designation or for a select indication or use within the rare disease or condition for which it was designated, the product generally will receive orphan drug exclusivity. Orphan drug exclusivity means that the FDA may not approve another sponsor's marketing application for the same product for the same indication for seven years, except in certain limited circumstances. If a product designated as an orphan drug ultimately receives marketing approval for an indication broader than what was designated in its orphan drug application, it may not be entitled to exclusivity.

The period of exclusivity begins on the date that the marketing application is approved by the FDA and applies only to the indication for which the product has been designated. The FDA may approve a second application for the same product for a different use or a second application for a clinically superior version of the product for the same use. Because healthcare professionals are free to prescribe products for off-label uses, the competitor's product could be used for the orphan indication despite another product's orphan exclusivity. The FDA cannot, however, approve the same product made by another manufacturer for the same indication during the market exclusivity period unless it has the consent of the sponsor or the sponsor is unable to provide sufficient quantities.

FDA's determination of whether two ADCs are the same product for purposes of orphan drug exclusivity is based on a determination of sameness of the monoclonal antibody element and the functional element of the conjugated molecule. Two ADCs are deemed to be the same product if the complementarity determining region sequences of the antibody and the functional element of the conjugated molecule are the same. A difference in either of those two elements can result in a determination that the molecules are different.

*FDA approval and regulation of companion diagnostics*

If safe and effective use of our products depends on an *in vitro* diagnostic, then the FDA generally will require approval or clearance of that diagnostic, known as a companion diagnostic, at the same time that the FDA approves our product. In August 2014, the FDA issued final guidance clarifying the requirements that will apply to approval of therapeutic products and *in vitro* companion diagnostics. According to the guidance, if the FDA determines that a companion diagnostic device is essential to the safe and effective use of a biologic product or indication, the FDA generally will not approve the biologic product or new biologic product indication if the companion diagnostic device is not approved or cleared for that indication.

Approval or clearance of the companion diagnostic device will ensure that the device has been adequately evaluated and has adequate performance characteristics in the intended population. The review of *in vitro* companion diagnostics in conjunction with the review of our products will, therefore, likely involve coordination of review by CDER and the FDA's Office of In Vitro Diagnostics and Radiological Health.

Under the FDCA, *in vitro* diagnostics, including companion diagnostics, are regulated as medical devices. In the United States, the FDCA and its implementing regulations, and other federal and state statutes and regulations govern, among other things, medical device design and development, preclinical and clinical testing, premarket clearance or approval, registration and listing, manufacturing, labeling, storage, advertising and promotion, sales and distribution, export and import, and post-market surveillance. Unless an exemption applies, diagnostic tests require marketing clearance or approval from the FDA prior to commercial distribution. The two primary types of FDA marketing authorization applicable to a medical device are premarket notification, also called 510(k) clearance, and premarket approval, or PMA approval.

The PMA process, including the gathering of clinical and preclinical data and the submission to and review by the FDA, can take several years or longer. It involves a rigorous premarket review during which the applicant must prepare and provide the FDA with reasonable assurance of the device's safety and effectiveness and information about the device and its components regarding, among other things, device design, manufacturing and labeling. PMA applications are subject to an application fee. In addition, PMAs for certain devices must generally include the results from extensive preclinical and adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to establish the safety and effectiveness of the device for each indication for which FDA approval is sought. In particular, for a diagnostic, a PMA application typically requires data regarding analytical and clinical validation studies. As part of the PMA review, the FDA will typically inspect the manufacturer's facilities for compliance with the Quality System Regulation, or QSR, which imposes elaborate testing, control, documentation and other quality assurance requirements.

PMA approval is not guaranteed, and the FDA may ultimately respond to a PMA submission with a not approvable determination based on deficiencies in the application and require additional clinical trial or other data that may be expensive and time-consuming to generate and that can substantially delay approval. If the FDA's evaluation of the PMA application is favorable, the FDA typically issues an approvable letter requiring the applicant's agreement to specific conditions, such as changes in labeling, or specific additional information, such as submission of final labeling, in order to secure final approval of the PMA. If the FDA's evaluation of the PMA or manufacturing facilities is not favorable, the FDA will deny approval of the PMA or issue a not approvable letter. A not approvable letter will outline the deficiencies in the application and, where practical, will identify what is necessary to make the PMA approvable. The FDA may also determine that additional clinical trials are necessary, in which case the PMA approval may be delayed for several months or years while the trials are conducted and then the data submitted in an amendment to the PMA. If the FDA concludes that the applicable criteria have been met, the FDA will issue a PMA for the approved indications, which can be more limited than those originally sought by the applicant. The PMA can include post-approval conditions that the FDA believes necessary to ensure the safety and effectiveness of the device, including, among other things,

## [Table of Contents](#)

restrictions on labeling, promotion, sale and distribution. Once granted, PMA approval may be withdrawn by the FDA if compliance with post approval requirements, conditions of approval or other regulatory standards are not maintained or problems are identified following initial marketing.

After a device is placed on the market, it remains subject to significant regulatory requirements. Medical devices may be marketed only for the uses and indications for which they are cleared or approved. Device manufacturers must also establish registration and device listings with the FDA. A medical device manufacturer's manufacturing processes and those of its suppliers are required to comply with the applicable portions of the QSR, which cover the methods and documentation of the design, testing, production, processes, controls, quality assurance, labeling, packaging and shipping of medical devices. Domestic facility records and manufacturing processes are subject to periodic unscheduled inspections by the FDA. The FDA also may inspect foreign facilities that export products to the United States.

### *Pediatric information*

Under the Pediatric Research Equity Act, or PREA, a BLA or supplement to a BLA must contain data to assess the safety and effectiveness of the biologic product candidate for the claimed indications in all relevant pediatric subpopulations and to support dosing and administration for each pediatric subpopulation for which the product candidate is safe and effective. The FDA may grant deferrals for submission of data or full or partial waivers. Unless otherwise required by regulation, the PREA generally does not apply to any biologic product candidate for an indication for which orphan designation has been granted. However, beginning in 2020, PREA will apply to BLAs for orphan-designated biologics if the biologic is a molecularly targeted cancer product intended for the treatment of an adult cancer and is directed at a molecular target that FDA has determined is substantially relevant to the growth or progression of a pediatric cancer.

The Best Pharmaceuticals for Children Act, or BPCA, provides a six-month extension of any exclusivity-patent or non-patent-for a biologic if certain conditions are met. Conditions for exclusivity include the FDA's determination that information relating to the use of a new biologic in the pediatric population may produce health benefits in that population, the FDA making a written request for pediatric studies, and the applicant agreeing to perform, and reporting on, the requested studies within the statutory timeframe. Applications under the BPCA are treated as priority applications, with all of the benefits that designation confers.

### *Biosimilars and exclusivity*

The ACA includes a subtitle called the Biologics Price Competition and Innovation Act of 2009, or BPCIA, which created an abbreviated approval pathway for biological products that are biosimilar to or interchangeable with an FDA-licensed reference biological product. The FDA has licensed numerous biosimilars under the BPCIA, and has issued several guidance documents outlining an approach to review and approval of biosimilars.

Biosimilarity, which requires that there be no clinically meaningful differences between the biological product and the reference product in terms of safety, purity and potency, can be shown through analytical studies, animal studies and a clinical study or studies. Interchangeability requires that a product is biosimilar to the reference product and the product must demonstrate that it can be expected to produce the same clinical results as the reference product in any given patient and, for products that are administered multiple times to an individual, the biologic and the reference biologic may be alternated or switched after one has been previously administered without increasing safety risks or risks of diminished efficacy relative to exclusive use of the reference biologic. However, complexities associated with the larger, and often more complex, structures of biological products, as well as the processes by which such products are manufactured, pose significant hurdles to implementation of the abbreviated approval pathway that are still being developed by the FDA.

Under the BPCIA, an application for a biosimilar product may not be submitted to the FDA until four years following the date that the reference product was first licensed by the FDA. In addition, the approval of a biosimilar product may not be made effective by the FDA until 12 years from the date on which the reference product was first licensed. During this 12-year period of exclusivity, another company may still market a competing version of the reference product if the FDA approves a full BLA for the competing product containing the applicant's own preclinical data and data from adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to demonstrate the safety, purity and potency of its product. The BPCIA also created certain exclusivity periods for biosimilars approved as interchangeable products. At this juncture, it is unclear whether products deemed "interchangeable" by the FDA will, in fact, be readily substituted by pharmacies, which are governed by state pharmacy law.

The BPCIA is complex and only beginning to be interpreted and implemented by the FDA. In addition, recent government proposals have sought to reduce the 12-year reference product exclusivity period. Other aspects of the BPCIA, some of which may impact the BPCIA exclusivity provisions, have also been the subject of recent litigation. As a result, the ultimate impact, implementation and meaning of the BPCIA is subject to significant uncertainty.

#### *Patent term restoration and extension*

In the United States, a patent claiming a new biologic product, its method of use or its method of manufacture may be eligible for a limited patent term extension under the Hatch-Waxman Act, which permits a patent extension of up to five years for patent term lost during product development and FDA regulatory review. Assuming grant of the patent for which the extension is sought, the restoration period for a patent covering a product is typically one-half the time between the effective date of the IND involving human beings and the submission date of the BLA, plus the time between the submission date of the BLA and the ultimate approval date. Patent term restoration cannot be used to extend the remaining term of a patent past a total of 14 years from the product's approval date in the United States. Only one patent applicable to an approved product is eligible for the extension, and the application for the extension must be submitted prior to the expiration of the patent for which extension is sought. A patent that covers multiple products for which approval is sought can only be extended in connection with one of the approvals. The USPTO reviews and approves the application for any patent term extension in consultation with the FDA.

#### ***Regulation and procedures governing approval of medicinal products in the European Union***

In order to market any product outside of the United States, a company must also comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements of other countries and jurisdictions regarding quality, safety and efficacy and governing, among other things, clinical trials, marketing authorization, commercial sales and distribution of products. Whether or not it obtains FDA approval for a product, an applicant will need to obtain the necessary approvals by the comparable foreign regulatory authorities before it can commence clinical trials or marketing of the product in those countries or jurisdictions. Specifically, the process governing approval of medicinal products in the European Union generally follows the same lines as in the United States. It entails satisfactory completion of preclinical studies and adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to establish the safety and efficacy of the product for each proposed indication. It also requires the submission to the relevant competent authorities of a marketing authorization application, or MAA, and granting of a marketing authorization by these authorities before the product can be marketed and sold in the European Union.

### *Clinical trial approval*

Pursuant to the currently applicable Clinical Trials Directive 2001/20/EC and the Directive 2005/28/EC on GCP, a system for the approval of clinical trials in the European Union has been implemented through national legislation of the member states. Under this system, an applicant must obtain approval from the competent national authority of a European Union member state in which the clinical trial is to be conducted, or in multiple member states if the clinical trial is to be conducted in a number of member states. Furthermore, the applicant may only start a clinical trial at a specific site after the competent ethics committee has issued a favorable opinion. The clinical trial application must be accompanied by an investigational medicinal product dossier with supporting information prescribed by Directive 2001/20/EC and Directive 2005/28/EC and corresponding national laws of the member states and further detailed in applicable guidance documents.

In April 2014, the European Union adopted a new Clinical Trials Regulation (EU) No 536/2014, but it has not yet become effective. It will overhaul the current system of approvals for clinical trials in the European Union. Specifically, the new legislation, which will be directly applicable in all member states, aims at simplifying and streamlining the approval of clinical trials in the European Union. For instance, the new Clinical Trials Regulation provides for a streamlined application procedure via a single-entry point and strictly defined deadlines for the assessment of clinical trial applications. As of January 1, 2020, the website of the European Commission reported that the implementation of the new Clinical Trials Regulation was dependent on the development of a fully functional clinical trials portal and database, which would be confirmed by an independent audit, and that the new legislation would come into effect six months after the European Commission publishes a notice of this confirmation. The website indicated that the audit was expected to commence in December 2020. Parties conducting certain clinical trials must, as in the United States, post clinical trial information in the European Union at the EudraCT website: <https://eudract.ema.europa.eu>.

### *PRIME designation in the European Union*

In March 2016, the EMA launched an initiative to facilitate development of product candidates in indications, often rare, for which few or no therapies currently exist. The PRiority MEdicines, or PRIME, scheme is intended to encourage drug development in areas of unmet medical need and provides accelerated assessment of products representing substantial innovation reviewed under the centralized procedure. Products from small- and medium-sized enterprises may qualify for earlier entry into the PRIME scheme than larger companies. Many benefits accrue to sponsors of product candidates with PRIME designation, including early and proactive regulatory dialogue with the EMA, frequent discussions on clinical trial designs and other development program elements, and accelerated marketing authorization application assessment once a dossier has been submitted. Importantly, a dedicated EMA contact and rapporteur from the Committee for Human Medicinal Products, or CHMP, or Committee for Advanced Therapies are appointed early in the PRIME scheme facilitating increased understanding of the product at the EMA's Committee level. A kick-off meeting initiates these relationships and includes a team of multidisciplinary experts at the EMA to provide guidance on the overall development and regulatory strategies.

### *Marketing authorization*

To obtain a marketing authorization for a product under the European Union regulatory system, an applicant must submit an MAA, either under a centralized procedure administered by the EMA or one of the procedures administered by competent authorities in European Union Member States (decentralized procedure, national procedure, or mutual recognition procedure). A marketing authorization may be granted only to an applicant established in the European Union. Regulation (EC) No 1901/2006 provides that prior to obtaining a marketing authorization in the European Union, an applicant must demonstrate compliance with all measures included

in an EMA-approved Pediatric Investigation Plan, or PIP, covering all subsets of the pediatric population, unless the EMA has granted a product-specific waiver, class waiver or a deferral for one or more of the measures included in the PIP.

The centralized procedure provides for the grant of a single marketing authorization by the European Commission that is valid for all European Union member states. Pursuant to Regulation (EC) No. 726/2004, the centralized procedure is compulsory for specific products, including for medicines produced by certain biotechnological processes, products designated as orphan medicinal products, advanced therapy products and products with a new active substance indicated for the treatment of certain diseases, including products for the treatment of cancer. For products with a new active substance indicated for the treatment of other diseases and products that are highly innovative or for which a centralized process is in the interest of patients, the centralized procedure may be optional. Manufacturers must demonstrate the quality, safety and efficacy of their products to the EMA, which provides an opinion regarding the MAA. The European Commission grants or refuses marketing authorization in light of the opinion delivered by the EMA.

Under the centralized procedure, the CHMP established at the EMA is responsible for conducting an initial assessment of a product. Under the centralized procedure in the European Union, the maximum timeframe for the evaluation of an MAA is 210 days, excluding clock stops when additional information or written or oral explanation is to be provided by the applicant in response to questions of the CHMP. Accelerated evaluation may be granted by the CHMP in exceptional cases, when a medicinal product is of major interest from the point of view of public health and, in particular, from the viewpoint of therapeutic innovation. If the CHMP accepts such a request, the time limit of 210 days will be reduced to 150 days, but it is possible that the CHMP may revert to the standard time limit for the centralized procedure if it determines that it is no longer appropriate to conduct an accelerated assessment.

#### *Regulatory data protection in the European Union*

In the European Union, new chemical entities approved on the basis of a complete independent data package qualify for eight years of data exclusivity upon marketing authorization and an additional two years of market exclusivity pursuant to Regulation (EC) No 726/2004, as amended, and Directive 2001/83/EC, as amended. Data exclusivity prevents regulatory authorities in the European Union from referencing the innovator's data to assess a generic (abbreviated) application for a period of eight years. During the additional two-year period of market exclusivity, a generic marketing authorization application can be submitted, and the innovator's data may be referenced, but no generic medicinal product can be marketed until the expiration of the market exclusivity. The overall 10-year period will be extended to a maximum of 11 years if, during the first eight years of those 10 years, the marketing authorization holder obtains an authorization for one or more new therapeutic indications which, during the scientific evaluation prior to authorization, is held to bring a significant clinical benefit in comparison with existing therapies. Even if a compound is considered to be a new chemical entity so that the innovator gains the prescribed period of data exclusivity, another company may market another version of the product if such company obtained marketing authorization based on an MAA with a complete independent data package of pharmaceutical tests, preclinical tests and clinical trials.

#### *Patent term extensions in the European Union and other jurisdictions*

The European Union also provides for patent term extension through Supplementary Protection Certificates, or SPCs. The rules and requirements for obtaining a SPC are similar to those in the United States. An SPC may extend the term of a patent for up to five years after its originally scheduled expiration date and can provide up to a maximum of 15 years of marketing exclusivity for a drug. In certain circumstances, these periods may be

extended for six additional months if pediatric exclusivity is obtained. Although SPCs are available throughout the European Union, sponsors must apply on a country-by-country basis. Similar patent term extension rights exist in certain other foreign jurisdictions outside the European Union.

### *Periods of authorization and renewals*

A marketing authorization is valid for five years, in principle, and it may be renewed after five years on the basis of a reevaluation of the risk-benefit balance by the EMA or by the competent authority of the authorizing member state. To that end, the marketing authorization holder must provide the EMA or the competent authority with a consolidated version of the file in respect of quality, safety and efficacy, including all variations introduced since the marketing authorization was granted, at least six months before the marketing authorization ceases to be valid. Once renewed, the marketing authorization is valid for an unlimited period, unless the European Commission or the competent authority decides, on justified grounds relating to pharmacovigilance, to proceed with one additional five-year renewal period. Any authorization that is not followed by the placement of the drug on the European Union market (in the case of the centralized procedure) or on the market of the authorizing member state within three years after authorization ceases to be valid.

### *Regulatory requirements after marketing authorization*

Following approval, the holder of the marketing authorization is required to comply with a range of requirements applicable to the manufacturing, marketing, promotion and sale of the medicinal product. These include compliance with the European Union's stringent pharmacovigilance or safety reporting rules, pursuant to which post-authorization studies and additional monitoring obligations can be imposed. In addition, the manufacturing of authorized products, for which a separate manufacturer's license is mandatory, must also be conducted in strict compliance with the EMA's GMP requirements and comparable requirements of other regulatory bodies in the European Union, which mandate the methods, facilities and controls used in the manufacturing, processing and packing of drugs to assure their safety and identity. Finally, the marketing and promotion of authorized products, including industry-sponsored continuing medical education and advertising directed toward the prescribers of drugs and/or the general public, are strictly regulated in the European Union under Directive 2001/83EC, as amended.

### *Orphan drug designation and exclusivity*

Regulation (EC) No 141/2000 and Regulation (EC) No. 847/2000 provide that a product can be designated as an orphan drug by the European Commission if its sponsor can establish: that the product is intended for the diagnosis, prevention or treatment of (1) a life-threatening or chronically debilitating condition affecting not more than five in ten thousand persons in the European Union when the application is made, or (2) a life-threatening, seriously debilitating or serious and chronic condition in the European Union and that without incentives it is unlikely that the marketing of the drug in the European Union would generate sufficient return to justify the necessary investment. For either of these conditions, the applicant must demonstrate that there exists no satisfactory method of diagnosis, prevention or treatment of the condition in question that has been authorized in the European Union or, if such method exists, the drug will be of significant benefit to those affected by that condition.

An orphan drug designation provides a number of benefits, including fee reductions, regulatory assistance and the possibility to apply for a centralized European Union marketing authorization. Marketing authorization for an orphan drug leads to a 10-year period of market exclusivity. During this market exclusivity period, neither the EMA nor the European Commission or the member states can accept an application or grant a marketing

authorization for a “similar medicinal product.” A “similar medicinal product” is defined as a medicinal product containing a similar active substance or substances as contained in an authorized orphan medicinal product, and which is intended for the same therapeutic indication. The market exclusivity period for the authorized therapeutic indication may, however, be reduced to six years if, at the end of the fifth year, it is established that the product no longer meets the criteria for orphan drug designation because, for example, the product is sufficiently profitable not to justify market exclusivity.

#### *Brexit and the regulatory framework in the United Kingdom*

On June 23, 2016, the electorate in the United Kingdom voted in favor of leaving the European Union, commonly referred to as Brexit. Following protracted negotiations, the United Kingdom left the European Union on January 31, 2020. Under the withdrawal agreement, there is a transitional period until December 31, 2020, which is extendable up to two years. Discussions between the United Kingdom and the European Union have so far mainly focused on finalizing withdrawal issues and transition agreements but have been extremely difficult to date. To date, only an outline of a trade agreement has been reached. Much remains open but the Prime Minister has indicated that the United Kingdom will not seek to extend the transitional period beyond the end of 2020. If no trade agreement has been reached before the end of the transitional period, there may be significant market and economic disruption. The Prime Minister has also indicated that the United Kingdom will not accept high regulatory alignment with the European Union.

Since the regulatory framework for pharmaceutical products in the United Kingdom covering quality, safety and efficacy of pharmaceutical products, clinical trials, marketing authorization, commercial sales and distribution of pharmaceutical products is derived from European Union directives and regulations, Brexit could materially impact the future regulatory regime that applies to products and the approval of product candidates in the United Kingdom. Any delay in obtaining, or an inability to obtain, any marketing approvals, as a result of Brexit or otherwise, may force us to restrict or delay efforts to seek regulatory approval in the United Kingdom for any product candidates we may develop, which could significantly and materially harm our business.

Furthermore, while the Data Protection Act of 2018 in the United Kingdom that “implements” and complements the GDPR has achieved Royal Assent on May 23, 2018 and is now effective in the United Kingdom, it is still unclear whether transfer of data from the European Economic Area, or EEA, to the United Kingdom will remain lawful under GDPR. During the period of “transition” (i.e., until December 31, 2020), European Union law will continue to apply in the United Kingdom, including the GDPR, after which the GDPR will be converted into United Kingdom law. Beginning in 2021, the United Kingdom will be a “third country” under the GDPR. We may, however, incur liabilities, expenses, costs and other operational losses under GDPR and applicable European Union Member States and the United Kingdom privacy laws in connection with any measures we take to comply with them.

#### *General Data Protection Regulation*

The collection, use, disclosure, transfer or other processing of personal data regarding individuals in the European Union, including personal health data, is subject to the GDPR, which became effective on May 25, 2018. The GDPR is wide-ranging in scope and imposes numerous requirements on companies that process personal data, including requirements relating to processing health and other sensitive data, obtaining consent of the individuals to whom the personal data relates, providing information to individuals regarding data processing activities, implementing safeguards to protect the security and confidentiality of personal data, providing notification of data breaches, and taking certain measures when engaging third-party processors. The GDPR also imposes strict rules on the transfer of personal data to countries outside the European Union, including the United States, and permits data protection authorities to impose large penalties for violations of



the GDPR, including potential fines of up to €20 million or 4% of annual global revenues, whichever is greater. The GDPR also confers a private right of action on data subjects and consumer associations to lodge complaints with supervisory authorities, seek judicial remedies and obtain compensation for damages resulting from violations of the GDPR. Compliance with the GDPR will be a rigorous and time-intensive process that may increase the cost of doing business or require companies to change their business practices to ensure full compliance.

#### ***Coverage and reimbursement***

Sales of our product candidates, if approved, will depend, in part, on the extent to which such products will be covered by third-party payors, such as government healthcare programs, commercial insurance and managed healthcare organizations. These third-party payors are increasingly limiting coverage or reducing reimbursements for medical products and services. In the United States, no uniform policy of coverage and reimbursement for products exists among third-party payors. Therefore, coverage and reimbursement for products can differ significantly from payor to payor. In addition, the U.S. government, state legislatures and foreign governments have continued implementing cost-containment programs, including price controls, restrictions on reimbursement and requirements for substitution of generic products. Adoption of price controls and cost-containment measures, and adoption of more restrictive policies in jurisdictions with existing controls and measures, could further limit our net revenue and results. Decreases in third-party reimbursement for our product candidates or a decision by a third-party payor to not cover our product candidates could reduce physician usage of our products candidates, once approved, and have a material adverse effect on our sales, results of operations and financial condition.

#### ***Federal and state data privacy and security laws***

Under HIPAA, the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, or HHS, has issued regulations to protect the privacy and security of protected health information used or disclosed by covered entities including certain healthcare providers, health plans and healthcare clearinghouses. HIPAA also regulates standardization of data content, codes and formats used in healthcare transactions and standardization of identifiers for health plans and providers. HIPAA, as amended by HITECH, and their regulations, including the final omnibus rule published on January 25, 2013, also imposes certain obligations on the business associates of covered entities that obtain protected health information in providing services to or on behalf of covered entities. In addition to federal privacy regulations, there are a number of state laws governing confidentiality and security of health information that are applicable to our business. In addition to possible federal administrative, civil and criminal penalties for HIPAA violations, state attorneys general are authorized to file civil actions for damages or injunctions in federal courts to enforce HIPAA and seek attorney's fees and costs associated with pursuing federal civil actions. Accordingly, state attorneys general have brought civil actions seeking injunctions and damages resulting from alleged violations of HIPAA's privacy and security rules. New laws and regulations governing privacy and security may be adopted in the future as well.

Additionally, California recently enacted legislation that has been dubbed the first "GDPR-like" law in the United States. Known as the California Consumer Privacy Act, or CCPA, it creates new individual privacy rights for consumers (as that word is broadly defined in the law) and places increased privacy and security obligations on entities handling personal data of consumers or households. The CCPA went into effect on January 1, 2020 and requires covered companies to provide new disclosures to California consumers, provide such consumers new ways to opt-out of certain sales of personal information, and allow for a new cause of action for data breaches. The CCPA could impact our business activities depending on how it is interpreted and exemplifies the vulnerability of our business to not only cyber threats but also the evolving regulatory environment related to personal data and protected health information.

Because of the breadth of these laws and the narrowness of the statutory exceptions and regulatory safe harbors available under such laws, it is possible that some of our current or future business activities, including certain clinical research, sales and marketing practices and the provision of certain items and services to our customers, could be subject to challenge under one or more of such privacy and data security laws. The heightening compliance environment and the need to build and maintain robust and secure systems to comply with different privacy compliance and reporting requirements in multiple jurisdictions could increase the possibility that a healthcare company may fail to comply fully with one or more of these requirements. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of the privacy or data security laws or regulations described above that are applicable to us, or any other laws that apply to us, we may be subject to penalties, including potentially significant criminal, civil and administrative penalties, damages, fines, imprisonment, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings, additional reporting requirements and oversight if we become subject to a consent decree or similar agreement to resolve allegations of non-compliance with these laws, and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our results of operations. To the extent that any product candidates we may develop, once approved, are sold in a foreign country, we may be subject to similar foreign laws.

### **Healthcare reform**

In the United States and certain foreign jurisdictions, there have been, and we expect there will continue to be, a number of legislative and regulatory changes to the healthcare system. In March 2010, the ACA was signed into law, which substantially changed the way healthcare is financed by both governmental and private insurers in the United States. By way of example, the ACA increased the minimum level of Medicaid rebates payable by manufacturers of brand name drugs from 15.1% to 23.1%; required collection of rebates for drugs paid by Medicaid managed care organizations; imposed a non-deductible annual fee on pharmaceutical manufacturers or importers who sell certain “branded prescription drugs” to specified federal government programs; implemented a new methodology by which rebates owed by manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program are calculated for drugs that are inhaled, infused, instilled, implanted, or injected; expanded eligibility criteria for Medicaid programs; created a new Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute to oversee, identify priorities in, and conduct comparative clinical effectiveness research, along with funding for such research; and established the CMS to test innovative payment and service delivery models to lower Medicare and Medicaid spending, potentially including prescription drug spending.

Since its enactment, there have been judicial and Congressional challenges to certain aspects of the ACA, and we expect there will be additional challenges and amendments to the ACA in the future. Since January 2017, President Trump has signed several Executive Orders and other directives designed to delay the implementation of certain provisions of the ACA or otherwise circumvent some of the requirements for health insurance mandated by the ACA. Concurrently, Congress has considered legislation that would repeal or repeal and replace all or part of the ACA. While Congress has not passed comprehensive repeal legislation, two bills affecting the implementation of certain taxes under the ACA have passed. For example, in 2017, Congress enacted the TCJA, which eliminated the tax-based shared responsibility payment imposed by the ACA on certain individuals who fail to maintain qualifying health coverage for all or part of a year that is commonly referred to as the “individual mandate.” In addition, the 2020 federal spending package permanently eliminates, effective January 1, 2020, the ACA-mandated “Cadillac” tax on high-cost employer-sponsored health coverage and medical device tax and, effective January 1, 2021, also eliminates the health insurer tax. On December 14, 2018, a Texas U.S. District Court Judge ruled that the individual mandate is a critical and inseparable feature of the ACA, and therefore, because it was repealed as part of the TCJA, the remaining provisions of the ACA are invalid as well. On December 18, 2019, the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Fifth Circuit ruled that the individual mandate

## [Table of Contents](#)

was unconstitutional and remanded the case back to the District Court to determine whether the remaining provisions of the ACA are invalid as well. On March 2, 2020, the U.S. Supreme Court granted the petitions for writs of certiorari to review the case, although it is unclear when a decision will be made or how the Supreme Court will rule. In addition, there may be other efforts to challenge, repeal or replace the ACA. We are continuing to monitor any changes to the ACA that, in turn, may potentially impact our business in the future.

Other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted since the ACA was enacted, including aggregate reductions of Medicare payments to providers of 2% per fiscal year and reduced payments to several types of Medicare providers, which will remain in effect through 2030 absent additional congressional action. Moreover, there has recently been heightened governmental scrutiny over the manner in which manufacturers set prices for their marketed products, which has resulted in several Congressional inquiries and proposed and enacted legislation designed, among other things, to bring more transparency to product pricing, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for pharmaceutical products. For example, at the federal level, the Trump administration released a “Blueprint” to lower drug prices and reduce out of pocket costs of drugs that contains additional proposals to increase manufacturer competition, increase the negotiating power of certain federal healthcare programs, incentivize manufacturers to lower the list price of their products and reduce the other of pocket costs of drug products paid by consumers. On March 10, 2020, the Trump administration sent “principles” for drug pricing to Congress, calling for legislation that would, among other things, cap Medicare Part D beneficiary out-of-pocket pharmacy expenses, provide an option to cap Medicare Part D beneficiary monthly out-of-pocket expenses, and place limits on pharmaceutical price increases. Additionally, the Trump administration’s budget proposal for the fiscal year 2020 contains further drug price control measures that could be enacted during the budget process or in future legislation, including, for example, measures to permit Medicare Part D plans to negotiate the price of certain drugs under Medicare Part B, to allow some states to negotiate prices under Medicaid, and to eliminate cost sharing for generic drugs for low-income patients. Although a number of these and other measures may require additional authorization to become effective, Congress and the Trump administration have each indicated that it will continue to seek new legislative and/or administrative measures to control drug costs. In addition, individual states in the United States have also become increasingly active in implementing regulations designed to control pharmaceutical product pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, restrictions on certain product access and marketing cost disclosure and transparency measures and, in some cases, mechanisms to encourage importation from other countries and bulk purchasing. Furthermore, there has been increased interest by third-party payors and governmental authorities in reference pricing systems and publication of discounts and list prices.

## **Employees**

As of September 1, 2020, we employed 32 employees. Of those 32 employees, 31 were full-time, 10 hold Ph.D. degrees, one an M.D. degree, 17 were engaged in research and development activities and 15 were engaged in business development, finance, information systems, facilities, human resources or administrative support. We also engaged 19 independent contractors located in China as of September 1, 2020 pursuant to our relationship with BioDuro, a U.S.-based provider of preclinical development services. None of our employees are subject to a collective bargaining agreement. We consider our relationship with our employees to be good.

## **Facilities**

Our headquarters are located at 11085 Torreyana Road, San Diego, California 92121, where we lease approximately 43,377 square feet of office and laboratory space under a lease that terminates on February 28, 2025. We believe that our existing facilities are adequate to meet our current needs, and that suitable additional alternative spaces will be available in the future on commercially reasonable terms.

## **Legal proceedings**

From time to time, we may be subject to various claims and suits arising in the ordinary course of business. We are not currently a party to any legal proceedings the outcome of which we believe, if determined adversely to us, would individually or in the aggregate have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results or financial condition.

# Management

## Executive officers and directors

The following table sets forth certain information regarding our current executive officers and directors as of September 1, 2020:

Name	Age	Position(s)
<b>Executive Officers</b>		
Jay M. Short, Ph.D.	62	Chairman and Chief Executive Officer
Scott Smith	58	President and Director
Richard A. Waldron	67	Chief Financial Officer
Carolyn Anderson Short	56	Chief of Intellectual Property and Strategy and Assistant Secretary
Eric Sievers, M.D.	56	Chief Medical Officer
Christian Vasquez	44	Vice President of Finance, Corporate Controller and Secretary
<b>Non-Employee Directors</b>		
Priyanka Belawat, Ph.D.	41	Director
Guy Levy	39	Director
Lawrence Steinman, M.D.	72	Director

### **Executive officers**

*Jay M. Short, Ph.D.*

Dr. Short cofounded BioAtla in March 2007 and has served as Chairman and Chief Executive Officer since that time. He founded the E.O. Wilson Biodiversity Foundation, a public charity, and served as its President and Chairman from its inception in October 2005 through July 2008. From February 1999 to October 2005, Dr. Short was the President and Chief Executive Officer of Diversa Corporation (now BASF Corporation), a biotechnology company focusing on enzyme and antibody development which he cofounded. In 1998, he was named President of Diversa, and from 1994 to 2005, he served as Chief Technology Officer. From its founding until 1994, Dr. Short served as President of Stratacyte Corporation, an antibody engineering company and subsidiary of Stratagene Cloning Systems, Inc. (now Agilent Technologies, Inc.), a biotechnology company. From 1985 through 1994, he also served in various roles including as Vice President of Research & Development and Operations for Stratagene. In 2006, Dr. Short was shortlisted by the editors of Nature Biotechnology as a personality making the most significant contribution to biotech in the past decade. In 2001 Dr. Short received San Diego's 2001 E&Y Entrepreneur of the Year Award and was the recipient of the two first place awards granted by UCSD, Connect Innovative Product Program, for pioneering cloning of human antibodies in bacteria and transgenic genotoxicity assay systems. He has authored more than 100 peer reviewed publications and is named inventor of over 500 issued patents. Dr. Short received his Ph.D. in Biochemistry from Case Western Reserve University in Cleveland, Ohio and his B.A. with honors in Chemistry from Taylor University in Upland, Indiana. Dr. Short has also attended and received Director Certification from the UCLA Anderson School of Business.

Our board of directors believes Dr. Short's perspective and experience as our co-founder and Chief Executive Officer, as well as his depth of operating and senior management experience in our industry, provide him with the qualifications and skills to serve on our board of directors as Chairman.

Dr. Short is married to our Chief of Intellectual Property and Strategy and Assistant Secretary, Ms. Anderson Short.

**Scott Smith**

Mr. Smith has served as President of BioAtla since September 2018 and has 30 years of biotechnology and biopharmaceutical industry experience. In his 10 years at Celgene, a global biopharmaceutical company, from September 2008 to April 2018, his leadership role expanded from Vice President of Global Marketing for Inflammation & Immunology, to Global Head of that division, to President of the Inflammation & Immunology Franchise to his appointment in 2017 as Celgene's President and Chief Operating Officer. With a particular emphasis and interest in immunology, Mr. Smith drove the growth of Celgene's Inflammation and Immunology division from 13 to more than 1,300 persons worldwide and oversaw the clinical development, global registration and commercial success of the blockbuster drug Otezla. Mr. Smith's served in various positions at Pharmacia, a pharmaceutical company, from August 1987 until it was acquired by Pfizer in 2003. He also served in various positions including General Manager Canada, General Manager US and Vice President and Head of Global Commercial Operations from July 2003 to August 2008 at Biovail, where he was responsible for sales and marketing, creating and executing commercial and business development strategies and contributing to regulatory and clinical development strategies. Mr. Smith also serves on the board of directors of Titan Pharmaceuticals, Triumvira Immunologics and Spring Bank Pharmaceuticals. Mr. Smith received both his BSc degree in Chemistry and Biology and his HSc degree in Pharmacology and Toxicology from the University of Western Ontario and his Masters of International Business Management from the Thunderbird School of Global Management.

Our board of directors believes Mr. Smith's broad experience in the biotechnology and biopharmaceutical industry, as well as his proven management experience in our industry, provide him with the qualifications and skills to serve on our board of directors.

*Richard A. Waldron*

Mr. Waldron has served as the Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of BioAtla since November 2013. Prior to joining us, from January 2011 until his appointment at BioAtla, Mr. Waldron served as an independent consultant to biotechnology, biopharmaceutical and information technology companies, advising management in the areas of finance, strategic planning, corporate partnering and mergers and acquisitions. Prior to his time as an independent consultant, he served as Chief Financial Officer of the Protein Production Division of Intrexon Corporation, a synthetic biology company, from December 2009 to December 2010. Before Intrexon Corporation, Mr. Waldron served as the Chief Financial Officer of SciClone Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a publicly-traded specialty pharmaceutical company, from March 2001 to April 2008. Prior to SciClone, he served as the Chief Financial Officer of Genelabs, Inc., a publicly-traded biotechnology company, from June 1999 to August 2000, and as the Chief Financial Officer of GeneMedicine, Inc., a publicly-traded biotechnology company, from July 1995 to March 1999. GeneMedicine was acquired by Valentis Inc. in 1999. Prior to GeneMedicine, from May 1990 to July 1995, Mr. Waldron served as a Managing Director of Rauscher Pierce Refsnes, Inc., a brokerage and investment banking firm, which merged with Dain Bosworth Inc. in 1997. Prior to Rauscher, Mr. Waldron served as a senior healthcare investment banker at Cowen & Company, LLC from 1985 to 1990. He graduated with honors from Harvard Business School, and magna cum laude from Princeton University.

*Carolyn Anderson Short*

Ms. Anderson Short cofounded BioAtla in March 2007 and is Chief of Intellectual Property and Strategy for the company. She also founded Capia IP LLC, a company specializing in business and intellectual property strategy for customers in healthcare and clean energy, in February 2006, serving as President since its founding. From 1994 until 2006, Ms. Anderson Short held several positions with Diversa Corporation (now BASF Corporation), including Vice President of Intellectual Property. From 1988 to 1994, she held various roles in sales, business

## [Table of Contents](#)

development, marketing and product management at Stratagene Cloning Systems, Inc. (now Agilent Technologies, Inc.). Ms. Anderson Short holds a degree in Biochemistry & Cell Biology from the University of California, San Diego, and is a registered patent agent with the United States Patent & Trademark Office.

Ms. Anderson Short is married to our Chief Executive Officer, Dr. Short.

### *Christian Vasquez*

Mr. Vasquez has served as Corporate Controller and Secretary of BioAtla since November 2015, and as Vice President of Finance since of BioAtla July 2020. Mr. Vasquez has over 20 years of finance and business experience working with both public and private companies. Prior to joining BioAtla, he spent seven years at Cricket Communications through its acquisition by AT&T, from October 2008 to October 2015, where his leadership role expanded to Associate Director of Accounting. He began his career with KPMG in their San Diego office's audit practice. Mr. Vasquez received his BS degree in Accountancy from San Diego State University and is a Certified Public Accountant in the state of California.

### *Eric Sievers, M.D.*

Dr. Sievers has served as Chief Medical Officer of BioAtla since June 2019 and has over 25 years of clinical and translational biomedical research experience in multiple settings, including the biotechnology industry, hospital- and clinic-based clinical practice and academia. Dr. Sievers' most recent position prior to joining us was Chief Medical Officer at Symvivo Corporation, a biotechnology company, from April 2018 to June 2019 where he continues as an advisor. He was Chief Medical Officer at Trillium Therapeutics, an immuno-oncology company, from March 2015 to January 2018, where he developed clinical trial strategies and oversaw all clinical development employing a decoy receptor to block the CD47 "do not eat" signal overexpressed by cancer cells. He spent nine years at Seattle Genetics, a biotechnology company, from May 2006 to March 2015, where his leadership role expanded from Senior Medical Director to Senior Vice President of Clinical Development. At Seattle Genetics, Dr. Sievers was closely involved with the development and regulatory approval of ADCETRIS (brentuximab vedotin), an ADC, and led the clinical team and worked closely with Takeda (Millennium) as development partner to design, initiate and enroll four randomized Phase 3 registration trials for ADCETRIS, each of which ultimately resulted in new indications approved by the FDA. Prior to his career at Seattle Genetics, Dr. Sievers was Medical Director at ZymoGenetics, a biopharmaceutical company, from 2003 to May 2006 where he designed and supervised clinical trials of recombinant human interleukin 21 and TACI-Fc5 for patients with cancer and evaluated new oncology opportunities. Before ZymoGenetics, Dr. Sievers was with the Fred Hutchinson Cancer Research Center and the University of Washington for 12 years, from June 1992 to June 2003, where he attained the positions of Assistant Member and Assistant Professor of Pediatrics, respectively, from July 1999 to June 2003. During this time, he served as the lead investigator of Phase 1 and pivotal trials that resulted in the approval of an antibody drug conjugate MYLOTARG<sup>®</sup> indicated for patients with acute myeloid leukemia. Dr. Sievers performed his pediatrics training at the University of Washington from June 1988 to July 1991. Dr. Sievers received both his medical degree and his B.A. degree from Brown University.

### **Non-employee directors**

#### *Priyanka Belawat, Ph.D.*

Dr. Belwat has served as a member of our board of directors since July 2020. Dr. Belwat has over 13 years of experience in venture and private equity investing in the healthcare space and has served as an Investment Advisor at HBM Partners AG since February 2007. Dr. Belawat actively manages investments in the biopharmaceutical industry, especially drug development in oncology, neurology, sepsis and fibrosis in

## [Table of Contents](#)

geographies like the US, Europe and selected emerging markets like China and India. Dr. Belawat holds a Ph.D. in molecular biology and genetics from the University of Zurich and completed her post-doctorate work at the Hong Kong University of Science and Technology. Dr. Belawat is a board member of Neurelis Inc., iTeos and Adrenomed AG and a board observer to Forbius and Sai Lifesciences.

Our board of directors believes Dr. Belawat's expertise and experience in the life sciences industry, her experience as a director of other companies in our industry and her educational background provide her with the qualifications and skills to serve on our board of directors.

### *Guy Levy*

Guy Levy has served as a member of our board of directors since July 2020. Mr. Levy is the founder and has served as Managing Member of Soleus Capital since September 2017. His career spans 18 years in healthcare and life sciences. Prior to founding Soleus, Mr. Levy worked at Paulson & Co. from 2010 to September 2017, where he was most recently a partner and portfolio manager. Prior to that, Mr. Levy worked as an investment analyst at Shumway Capital and Warburg Pincus. Mr. Levy began his career at Morgan Stanley, where he worked in the mergers & acquisitions and healthcare investment banking divisions. Mr. Levy holds a B.A. from Yale University, where he graduated *summa cum laude*.

Our board of directors believes Mr. Levy's expertise and experience in the life sciences industry, his experience as a director of other companies in our industry and his educational background provide him with the qualifications and skills to serve on our board of directors.

### *Lawrence Steinman, M.D.*

Dr. Steinman served as a member of the advisory board of BioAtla, LLC from April 2016 to July 2020, and has served on our board of directors since July 2020. Previously, Dr. Steinman served as a scientific advisor from April 2014 to May 2016. He is a professor of neurology and neurological sciences, pediatrics and genetics at Stanford University, where he has been a professor since 1980. Dr. Steinman's research focuses on the causes of relapses and remissions in multiple sclerosis, or MS, the molecules that serve as a constraint on brain inflammation and the search for vaccines for autoimmune diseases. To date, Dr. Steinman has developed two antigen specific therapies, using DNA vaccines, for MS and type 1 diabetes. Specifically, research in Dr. Steinman's laboratory led to the development of the drug Tysabri (natalizumab), which is used to treat patients with Crohn's Disease. He has received a host of awards for his research and has been elected to the National Academy of Sciences and the National Academy of Medicine. Dr. Steinman served on the board of directors of Atreca, Inc., a biotechnology company focusing on developing novel therapeutics for applications in cancer treatment from January 2012 to August 2019. Dr. Steinman received his B.A. from Dartmouth College and his M.D. from Harvard University.

Our board of directors believes Dr. Steinman's extensive scientific research and experience as a director of various biotechnology companies, combined with his world-renowned expertise in biological molecules and immunology, provide him with the qualifications and skills to serve on our board of directors.

## **Board composition**

Our business and affairs are overseen by our board of directors, which we expect to consist of seven members: Dr. Short, Mr. Smith, Dr. Belawat, Mr. Levy, Dr. Steinman, and . The primary responsibilities of our board of directors will be to provide oversight, strategic guidance, counseling and direction to our management. Our board of directors will meet on a regular basis and additionally as required.



## Table of Contents

In accordance with the terms of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, which will be effective upon completion of this offering, our board of directors will be divided into three classes, class I, class II and class III, with members of each class serving staggered three-year terms.

Effective upon the completion of this offering, our board of directors will be comprised of the following classes:

- Class I, which will consist of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_, whose terms will expire at our annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2021;
- Class II, which will consist of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_, whose terms will expire at our annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2022; and
- Class III, which will consist of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_, whose terms will expire at our annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2023.

At each annual meeting of stockholders to be held after the initial classification, the successors to directors whose terms then expire will serve until the third annual meeting following their election and until their successors are duly elected and qualified. The authorized size of our board of directors is currently \_\_\_\_\_ members. The authorized number of directors may be changed only by resolution by a majority of the board of directors. This classification of the board of directors may have the effect of delaying or preventing changes in our control or management. Our directors may be removed for cause by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 66 2/3% of our voting stock.

### **Director independence**

Upon the completion of this offering, we anticipate that our common stock will be listed on the Nasdaq Global Select Market. Under the rules of Nasdaq, independent directors must comprise a majority of a listed company's board of directors within one year of the completion of this offering. In addition, the rules of Nasdaq require that, subject to specified exceptions, each member of a listed company's audit, compensation and corporate governance and nominating committees be independent. Audit committee members and compensation committee members must also satisfy the independence criteria set forth in Rule 10A-3 and Rule 10C-1, respectively, under the Exchange Act. Under the rules of Nasdaq, a director will only qualify as an "independent director" if, in the opinion of that company's board of directors, that person does not have a relationship that would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director. To be considered to be independent for purposes of Rule 10A-3 and under the rules of Nasdaq, a member of an audit committee of a listed company may not, other than in his or her capacity as a member of the audit committee.

Our board of directors has determined that all of our directors, except Dr. Short and Mr. Smith, are independent directors, as defined by Rule 5605(a)(2) of the Nasdaq Listing Rules.

### **Voting arrangements**

The election of the members of our board of directors is currently governed by the voting agreement that we entered into with certain holders of our common stock and Series D preferred stock and the related provisions of our certificate of incorporation. Pursuant to our voting agreement and certificate of incorporation, our current directors were elected as follows:

- Dr. Belawat and Mr. Levy were elected as the designees of HBM Healthcare Investments (Cayman) Ltd. and Soleus Private Equity Fund I, L.P., respectively;
- Dr. Short was elected and designated as our then-serving and current Chairman or officer of us;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- Mr. Smith was elected and designated as a then-serving and current officer of us; and
- Dr. Steinman, as a person who previously served on the board of managers of BioAtla, LLC, was designated by Dr. Short and approved by the designees of HBM Healthcare Investments (Cayman) Ltd. and Soleus Private Equity Fund I, L.P.

Our voting agreement will terminate and the provisions of our current certificate of incorporation by which our directors were elected will be amended and restated in connection with the completion of this offering. After this offering, the number of directors will be fixed by our board of directors, subject to the terms of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws that will become effective upon the completion of this offering. Each of our current directors will continue to serve as a director until the election and qualification of his or her successor, or until his or her earlier death, resignation or removal.

### **Leadership structure and risk oversight**

Our board of directors is currently chaired by Jay M. Short, Ph.D., who also serves as our Chief Executive Officer. Our board of directors does not have a policy regarding the separation of the roles of Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the board of directors, as our board of directors believes it is in our best interest to make that determination based on our position and direction and the membership of the board of directors. Our board of directors has determined that having an employee director serve as Chairman is in the best interest of our stockholders at this time because of the efficiencies achieved in having the role of Chief Executive Officer and Chairman combined, and because the detailed knowledge of our day-to-day operations and business that the Chief Executive Officer possesses greatly enhances the decision-making processes of our board of directors as a whole. We have a governance structure in place, including independent directors, designed to ensure the powers and duties of the dual role are handled responsibly. We do not have a lead independent director.

Our board of directors oversees the management of risks inherent in the operation of our business and the implementation of our business strategies. Our board of directors performs this oversight role by using several different levels of review. In connection with its reviews of our operations and corporate functions, our board of directors addresses the primary risks associated with those operations and corporate functions. In addition, our board of directors reviews the risks associated with our business strategies periodically throughout the year as part of its consideration of undertaking any such business strategies.

Upon the completion of this offering, each of our board committees will also oversee the management of our risks that fall within the committee's areas of responsibility. In performing this function, each committee will have full access to management, as well as the ability to engage advisors. Our Chief Executive Officer will report to the audit committee and will be responsible for identifying, evaluating and implementing risk management controls and methodologies to address any identified risks. In connection with its risk management role, our audit committee will meet privately with representatives from our independent registered public accounting firm and our Chief Executive Officer. The audit committee will oversee the operation of our risk management program, including the identification of the primary risks associated with our business and periodic updates to such risks, and will report to our board of directors regarding these activities.

### **Board committees**

Prior to the completion of this offering, our board of directors will have an audit committee, a compensation committee and a corporate governance and nominating committee, each of which will have the composition and the responsibilities described below.

### **Audit committee**

Upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, the members of our audit committee will consist of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_. Our board of directors has determined that each of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ satisfies the Nasdaq Stock Market and SEC independence requirements. Each member of our audit committee will be able to read and understand fundamental financial statements in accordance with Nasdaq audit committee requirements.

\_\_\_\_\_ will serve as the chair of our audit committee. Our board of directors has determined that \_\_\_\_\_ qualifies as an audit committee financial expert within the meaning of SEC regulations and meets the financial sophistication requirements of the Nasdaq Listing Rules. In making this determination, our board has considered \_\_\_\_\_ formal education and previous and current experience in financial roles. Both our independent registered public accounting firm and management periodically will meet privately with our audit committee.

The functions of this committee will include, among other things:

- evaluating the performance, independence and qualifications of our independent auditors and determining whether to retain our existing independent auditors or engage new independent auditors;
- reviewing and approving the engagement of our independent auditors to perform audit services and any permissible non-audit services;
- monitoring the rotation of partners of our independent auditors on our engagement team as required by law;
- prior to engagement of any independent auditor, and at least annually thereafter, reviewing relationships that may reasonably be thought to bear on their independence, and assessing and otherwise taking the appropriate action to oversee the independence of our independent auditor;
- reviewing our annual and quarterly financial statements and reports, including the disclosures contained under the caption "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," and discussing the statements and reports with our independent auditors and management;
- reviewing with our independent auditors and management significant issues that arise regarding accounting principles and financial statement presentation and matters concerning the scope, adequacy and effectiveness of our financial controls;
- reviewing with management and our auditors any earnings announcements and other public announcements regarding material developments;
- establishing procedures for the receipt, retention and treatment of complaints received by us regarding financial controls, accounting or auditing matters and other matters;
- preparing the audit committee report that the SEC requires in our annual proxy statement;
- reviewing and providing oversight of any related-person transactions in accordance with our related person transaction policy and reviewing and monitoring compliance with legal and regulatory responsibilities, including our code of business conduct and ethics;
- reviewing our major financial risk exposures, including the guidelines and policies to govern the process by which risk assessment and risk management is implemented;
- reviewing on a periodic basis our investment policy; and

## [Table of Contents](#)

- reviewing and evaluating on an annual basis the performance of the audit committee, including compliance of the audit committee with its charter.

We believe that the composition and functioning of our audit committee will comply with all applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, and all applicable SEC and Nasdaq rules and regulations.

### **Compensation committee**

Upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, the members of our compensation committee will consist of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_. \_\_\_\_\_ will serve as the chair of our compensation committee. Our board of directors has determined that each of the members of our compensation committee will be a non-employee director, as defined in Rule 16b-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act, and satisfies the Nasdaq Stock Market independence requirements. The functions of this committee will include, among other things:

- reviewing, modifying and approving (or if it deems appropriate, making recommendations to the full board of directors regarding) our overall compensation strategy and policies;
- making recommendations to the full board of directors regarding the compensation and other terms of employment of our executive officers;
- reviewing and making recommendations to the full board of directors regarding performance goals and objectives relevant to the compensation of our executive officers and assessing their performance against these goals and objectives;
- reviewing and approving (or if it deems it appropriate, making recommendations to the full board of directors regarding) the equity incentive plans, compensation plans and similar programs advisable for us, as well as modifying, amending or terminating existing plans and programs;
- evaluating risks associated with our compensation policies and practices and assessing whether risks arising from our compensation policies and practices for our employees are reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on us;
- reviewing and making recommendations to the full board of directors regarding the type and amount of compensation to be paid or awarded to our non-employee board members;
- establishing policies with respect to votes by our stockholders to approve executive compensation to the extent required by Section 14A of the Exchange Act and, if applicable, determining our recommendations regarding the frequency of advisory votes on executive compensation;
- reviewing and assessing the independence of compensation consultants, legal counsel and other advisors as required by Section 10C of the Exchange Act;
- administering our equity incentive plans;
- establishing policies with respect to equity compensation arrangements;
- reviewing the competitiveness of our executive compensation programs and evaluating the effectiveness of our compensation policy and strategy in achieving expected benefits to us;
- reviewing and making recommendations to the full board of directors regarding the terms of any employment agreements, severance arrangements, change in control protections and any other compensatory arrangements for our executive officers;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- reviewing the adequacy of its charter on a periodic basis;
- reviewing with management and approving our disclosures under the caption “Compensation Discussion and Analysis” in our periodic reports or proxy statements to be filed with the SEC, to the extent such caption is included in any such report or proxy statement;
- preparing the report that the SEC requires in our annual proxy statement; and
- reviewing and assessing on an annual basis the performance of the compensation committee.

We believe that the composition and functioning of our compensation committee will comply with all applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, and all applicable SEC and Nasdaq rules and regulations.

### ***Nominating and corporate governance committee***

Upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, the members of our nominating and corporate governance committee will consist of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_. Our board of directors has determined that each of the members of this committee will satisfy the Nasdaq Stock Market independence requirements. \_\_\_\_\_ will serve as the chair of our nominating and corporate governance committee. The functions of this committee will include, among other things:

- identifying, reviewing and evaluating candidates to serve on our board of directors consistent with criteria approved by our board of directors;
- determining the minimum qualifications for service on our board of directors;
- evaluating director performance on the board and applicable committees of the board and determining whether continued service on our board is appropriate;
- evaluating, nominating and recommending individuals for membership on our board of directors;
- evaluating nominations by stockholders of candidates for election to our board of directors;
- considering and assessing the independence of members of our board of directors;
- developing a set of corporate governance policies and principles, including a code of business conduct and ethics, periodically reviewing and assessing these policies and principles and their application and recommending to our board of directors any changes to such policies and principles;
- considering questions of possible conflicts of interest of directors as such questions arise;
- reviewing the adequacy of its charter on an annual basis; and
- annually evaluating the performance of the nominating and corporate governance committee.

We believe that the composition and functioning of our nominating and corporate governance committee will comply with all applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, and all applicable SEC and Nasdaq rules and regulations.

### **Compensation committee interlocks and insider participation**

None of the individuals serving on our compensation committee will have ever been an executive officer or employee of ours. None of our executive officers currently serves, or has served during the last completed fiscal year, on the compensation committee or board of directors of any other entity that has one or more executive officers serving as a member of our board of directors or compensation committee.

## **Limitation on liability and indemnification of directors and officers**

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, which will be effective upon the completion of this offering, limit our directors' and officers' liability to the fullest extent permitted under Delaware corporate law. Delaware corporate law provides that directors of a corporation will not be personally liable for monetary damages for breach of their fiduciary duties as directors, except for liability:

- for any transaction from which the director derives an improper personal benefit;
- for any act or omission not in good faith or that involves intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- under Section 174 of the Delaware General Corporation Law (unlawful payment of dividends or redemption of shares); or
- for any breach of a director's duty of loyalty to the corporation or its stockholders.

If the Delaware General Corporation Law is amended to authorize corporate action further eliminating or limiting the personal liability of directors or officers, then the liability of our directors or officers shall be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law, as so amended.

Delaware law and our amended and restated bylaws provide that we will, in certain situations, indemnify any person made or threatened to be made a party to a proceeding by reason of that person's former or present official capacity with us against judgments, penalties, fines, settlements and reasonable expenses. Any such person is also entitled, subject to certain limitations, to payment or reimbursement of reasonable expenses (including attorneys' fees and disbursements) in advance of the final disposition of the proceeding.

In addition, we have entered, and intend to continue to enter, into separate indemnification agreements with our directors and executive officers. These agreements, among other things, require us to indemnify our directors and executive officers for certain expenses, including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines and settlement amounts incurred by a director or executive officer in any action or proceeding arising out of their services as one of our directors or executive officers or any other company or enterprise to which the person provides services at our request.

We maintain a directors' and officers' insurance policy pursuant to which our directors and officers are insured against liability for actions taken in their capacities as directors and officers. We believe that these provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws and these indemnification agreements are necessary to attract and retain qualified persons as directors and officers.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers or control persons, in the opinion of the SEC, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

## Executive and director compensation

Our named executive officers for the year ended December 31, 2019, which consist of our principal executive officer and our two other most highly compensated executive officers, are:

- Jay M. Short, Ph.D., our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer;
- Scott Smith, our President and Director; and
- Carolyn Anderson Short, our Executive Vice President and Chief of Intellectual Property and Strategy.

### Summary compensation table

The following table provides information regarding the compensation of our named executive officers during the year ended December 31, 2019.

Name and principal position	Year	Salary (\$)	Bonus (\$)	Stock awards (\$)	Nonqualified deferred compensation earnings (\$)	All other compensation (\$)	Total (\$)
Jay M. Short, Ph.D. <i>Chairman and Chief Executive Officer</i>	2019	609,840	348,480	—	—	—	958,320
Scott Smith <i>President and Director</i>	2019	508,750	67,876	— <sup>(1)</sup>	—	—	576,626
Carolyn Anderson Short <i>Executive Vice President and Chief of Intellectual Property and Strategy and Assistant Secretary</i>	2019	510,426 <sup>(2)</sup>	193,206	—	—	—	703,632

(1) In connection with the LLC Division in March 2019, Mr. Smith's previously existing profits interests awards were converted into equivalent awards in each of BioAtla Holdings, LLC, Inversagen, LLC and BioAtla LLC. See "Related party transactions—LLC Division".

(2) Reflects salary received on a 95% schedule during nine months of 2019.

### Annual base salary

Prior to the LLC Conversion, the compensation of our named executive officers was generally determined and approved by our managers, based on the recommendation of our advisory board. The 2019 base salaries that were in effect as of December 31, 2019 were as follows:

Name	2019 base salary (\$)
Jay M. Short, Ph.D.	609,840
Scott Smith	508,750
Carolyn Anderson Short	530,232

### Bonus opportunity

In addition to base salaries, our named executive officers are eligible to receive discretionary cash bonuses, which, prior to the LLC Conversion, have been approved by our managers after consultation with and upon the recommendation of the compensation committee of our advisory board. Target bonus percentages for each of

our named executive officers are set in each officer's offer letter or by us at the beginning of each fiscal year, but no pre-established performance goals and no minimum bonus amounts have been established for our named executive officers. Instead, bonuses have been paid after the close of the fiscal year solely on a discretionary basis. No bonus amount is guaranteed, and the bonus amounts vary from year to year at the discretion of our managers in consultation with the compensation committee of our advisory board.

### **Equity-based incentive awards**

Our executives generally are awarded an initial new hire grant upon commencement of employment. Additional grants may occur periodically in order to specifically incentivize executives with respect to achieving certain corporate goals or to reward executives for exceptional performance.

### **Profits interest awards**

Our equity-based incentive awards are designed to align the interests of our employees and consultants, including our named executive officers, with our interests. Prior to the LLC Conversion, our managers were responsible for approving grants under the BioAtla, LLC profits interest plan. Upon the LLC Conversion all individuals, grants under the profits interest plan were replaced by equivalent awards in Himalaya Parent LLC and grants in BioAtla LLC are no longer outstanding. See Note 7 to the consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

### **Agreements with our named executive officers**

We have entered into offer letter agreements or employment agreements with each of our named executive officers, as further described below. Each of our named executive officers' employment is "at-will" and may be terminated at any time.

*Dr. Short.* In March 2007, we entered into a verbal agreement with Dr. Short, which was later memorialized by an employment letter agreement. Pursuant to the employment letter agreement, beginning April 2, 2007, Dr. Short was entitled to an annual base salary of \$250,000, which was increased to \$609,840 in 2019 and \$634,233 in 2020. In July 2018, we entered into a severance agreement with Dr. Short which provides that, in the event that Dr. Short's employment is terminated following a Change in Control (as defined in the severance agreement) for any reason then subject to his execution of a release of claims in favor of us, Dr. Short will receive severance payments equal to twenty-four months of his then-current base salary, a pro-rated bonus payment equal to his target bonus for the year in which the termination occurred, and, if applicable, his time-based vesting equity awards will vest in full. The severance and bonus payments to Dr. Short are paid as a lump sum within 20 days of the effective date of his release.

*Mr. Smith.* On August 2, 2018, we entered into an offer letter agreement with Mr. Smith, whereby Mr. Smith agreed to serve as our President. Pursuant to the agreement, Mr. Smith was entitled to an annual base salary of \$500,000 and a target discretionary bonus amount of 50% of his base salary, which was increased to \$508,750 in 2019 and \$529,100 in 2020. Pursuant to the agreement, Mr. Smith also received 1,750,000 time-vesting profits interest awards and 1,750,000 performance-based profits interest awards pursuant to the profits interest plan and 1,750,000 units in BioAtla Holdings, LLC. In connection with the LLC Conversion, all of Mr. Smith's profits interest awards were replaced by equivalent awards in Himalaya Parent LLC. In August 2018, we entered into a severance agreement with Mr. Smith which provides that, in the event that Mr. Smith's employment is terminated without Cause (as defined in the severance agreement) or he resigns for Good Reason (as defined in the severance agreement) within the time period beginning three months before a Change of Control (as defined in the severance agreement) and ending 12 months after a Change of Control,



## [Table of Contents](#)

then subject to his execution of a release of claims in favor of us, Mr. Smith will receive severance payments equal to twelve months of his then-current base salary, a pro-rated bonus payment equal to his target bonus for the year in which the termination occurred, and accelerated vesting of all outstanding units, shares or options and continuation of exercise period for all units, shares or options under a separate consulting agreement between us and Mr. Smith. The severance and bonus payments to Mr. Smith are paid as a lump sum within 20 days of the effective date of his release.

*Ms. Anderson Short.* On November 30, 2015, we entered into an offer letter agreement with Ms. Anderson Short, whereby Ms. Anderson Short agreed to serve as our Chief of Intellectual Property and Strategy. Pursuant to the agreement, Ms. Anderson Short was required to dedicate 75% of her time to the business and entitled to an annual base salary of \$320,000, which was increased to \$530,232 in 2019 and \$551,441 in 2020, and a target discretionary bonus amount of 50% of her base salary. In April 2020, we entered into a severance agreement with Ms. Anderson Short which provides that, in the event that Ms. Short's employment is terminated prior to a Change of Control (as defined in the severance agreement) for any reason other than for Cause (as defined in the severance agreement) then subject to her execution of a release of claims in favor of us, Ms. Anderson Short will receive severance payments equal to twenty-four months of her then-current base salary, subject to certain adjustments, a bonus payment equal to her target bonus for the year in which the termination occurred, and, if applicable, her time-based vesting equity awards will vest in full. The severance payment to Ms. Anderson Short is payable in 24 monthly payments beginning on the effective date of her release, and the bonus payment is payable in 12 monthly payments within 20 days of the effective date of her release.

## Outstanding equity awards at fiscal year-end

The following table sets forth certain information regarding equity awards granted to our named executive officers that remain outstanding as of December 31, 2019.

Name	Stock awards <sup>(1)</sup>		
	Grant date	Number of shares or units of stock that have not vested (#)	Market value of shares or units of stock that have not vested (\$) <sup>(2)</sup>
Jay M. Short, Ph.D.	—	—	—
Scott Smith	11/9/18 <sup>(3)</sup>	2,916,667	233,333
Carolyn Anderson Short	—	—	—

(1) The stock awards reflect profits interests granted under BioAtla LLC's Profits Interest Plan.

(2) Market value is based on an estimate of the fair market value of the profits interests on December 31, 2019, as determined by multiplying the number of units underlying each of the profits interests by the estimated fair value per unit as of such date. See "Management's discussion and analysis".

(3) 1,166,667 units vest in 32 equal monthly installments. Units vest as follows (a) 1,750,000 of the units vest over a period of four years, with 25% vesting on the first anniversary of August 23, 2018 ("Vesting Commencement Date") and the remaining 75% vesting in equal monthly installments of each of the first 36 months after such first anniversary, and (b) 1,750,000 of the units vest as follows: (i) if Mr. Smith is appointed CEO and President on or before the first anniversary of the Vesting Commencement Date (the date of such appointment, the "Appointment Date"), on the first anniversary of the Vesting Commencement Date, 25% of such units vest, and the remaining 75% of such units vest in equal monthly installments on each of the first 36 months after such first anniversary; (ii) if the Appointment Date occurs after the first anniversary of the Vesting Commencement Date, a number of such units equal to the product of (x) 1/48 and (y) the number of months elapsed between the Vesting Commencement Date and the Appointment Date vest on the Appointment Date, and thereafter the remaining units vest in equal monthly installments on the first day of each month during the period from the Appointment Date until the fourth anniversary of the Vesting Commencement Date and (iii) if the Appointment Date does not occur prior to the fourth anniversary of the Vesting Commencement Date, all such units vest on the fourth anniversary of the Vesting Commencement Date. In connection with the LLC Conversion, all of Mr. Smith's profits interest awards were replaced by equivalent awards in Himalaya Parent LLC.

## **Perquisites, health, welfare and retirement benefits**

All of our current named executive officers are eligible to participate in our employee benefit plans, including our medical, dental, vision, life, disability and accidental death and dismemberment insurance plans, in each case on the same basis as all of our other employees. We pay the premiums for the life, disability, accidental death and dismemberment insurance for all of our employees, including our named executive officers. In addition, we provide a 401(k) plan to our employees, including our named executive officers, as discussed in “—401(k) plan.” We do not provide perquisites or personal benefits to our named executive officers.

### **401(k) plan**

We maintain a defined contribution employee retirement plan, or 401(k) plan, for our employees. Our named executive officers are also eligible to participate in the 401(k) plan on the same basis as our other employees. The 401(k) plan is intended to qualify as a tax-qualified plan under Section 401(k) of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code. The plan provides that each participant may contribute 100% of his or her eligible compensation or the statutory limit, which was \$19,000 for calendar year 2019. Participants that are 50 years or older can also make “catch-up” contributions, which in calendar year 2019 may be up to an additional \$6,000 above the statutory limit. We may also elect to provide for discretionary profit sharing contributions, but we did not provide any such contributions in 2019. The 401(k) plan currently does not offer the ability to invest in our securities.

Except as described above, none of our named executive officers participate in or have account balances in nonqualified defined contribution plans or other nonqualified deferred compensation plans maintained by us. Our board of directors may elect to provide our officers and other employees with nonqualified defined contribution or other nonqualified deferred compensation benefits in the future if it determines that doing so is in our best interests.

## **Equity benefit plans**

### ***2020 Equity Incentive Plan***

Our board of directors adopted the 2020 Plan in \_\_\_\_\_ and our stockholders approved the 2020 Plan in \_\_\_\_\_, which became effective in \_\_\_\_\_. Under the 2020 Plan, we may grant awards in respect of our common shares to our employees, consultants and non-employee directors and our subsidiaries pursuant to option awards, stock appreciation rights, or SAR, awards, restricted stock awards, restricted stock unit, or RSU, awards, performance stock awards, performance stock unit, or PSU, awards, and other stock-based awards.

### ***Eligibility***

Any employee, consultant or non-employee director of BioAtla and its subsidiaries, if any, is eligible to receive awards under the 2020 Plan. As of September 1, 2020, we employed 32 people, had 19 independent contractors and had three non-employee members of the Board of Directors.

### ***Administration***

The 2020 Plan is administered by our compensation committee. The compensation committee has full and final authority in its discretion to: (i) select the employees, non-employee members of the Board of Directors and consultants who will receive awards under the 2020 Plan, provided that awards to non-employee members of the Board of Directors will be subject to ratification by the full Board of Directors; (ii) determine the type or types of awards to be granted to each participant; (iii) determine the number of common shares to which an award will relate, the terms and conditions of any award granted under the 2020 Plan (including restrictions as

## [Table of Contents](#)

to vesting, performance goals relating to an award, transferability or forfeiture, exercisability or settlement of an award, waivers or accelerations thereof and waivers of or modifications to performance goals relating to an award) and all other matters to be determined in connection with an award; (iv) determine the exercise price or purchase price (if any) of an award; (v) determine whether, to what extent, and under what circumstances an award may be cancelled, forfeited, or surrendered; (vi) determine whether, and to certify that, performance goals to which an award is subject are satisfied; (vii) determine whether participants will be permitted to defer the settlement of certain awards; (viii) correct any defect or supply any omission or reconcile any inconsistency in the 2020 Plan and award agreements, and to adopt, amend and rescind such rules, regulations, guidelines, forms of agreements and instruments as, in its opinion, may be advisable; (ix) construe and interpret the 2020 Plan and award agreements and (x) make all other determinations as it may deem necessary or advisable for the administration of the 2020 Plan and award agreements.

The compensation committee may delegate some or all of its authority to any of our executive officers or any other person or persons designated by the compensation committee. However, the compensation committee may not delegate its authority to grant awards to the following persons: (i) employees subject to the requirements of Rule 16b-3 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; (ii) "covered employees" within the meaning of Section 162(m) of the Code, (iii) employees who have been delegated authority under the preceding sentence or (iv) members of the Board of Directors.

### ***Common shares available under the 2020 plan***

The total number of common shares available for awards under the 2020 Plan is . No more than common shares issued under the 2020 Plan may be issued pursuant to the exercise of incentive stock options. Common shares issued by us in connection with the assumption or substitution of outstanding grants from an acquired company shall not reduce the number of common shares available for awards under the 2020 Plan. No participant shall be eligible to receive, in any one calendar year, awards with respect to more than common shares. No non-employee director may be granted awards covering more than common shares in any one calendar year.

### ***Awards—Generally***

Awards may be granted on the terms and conditions described below. In addition, the compensation committee may impose on any award or the settlement or exercise thereof, at the date of grant or thereafter, such additional terms and conditions, not inconsistent with the provisions of the 2020 Plan, as the compensation committee shall determine, including without limitation terms requiring forfeiture of awards in the event of the termination of service of the participant. The right of a participant to exercise or receive a grant or settlement of any Award, and the timing thereof, may be subject to such performance goals as may be determined by the compensation committee. Each award, and the terms and conditions applicable thereto, shall be evidenced by an award agreement.

### ***Awards—Performance goals***

In the discretion of the compensation committee, the vesting, earning and/or settlement of any award may be conditioned upon the achievement of specified performance goals. Performance goals may be described in terms of company-wide objectives or objectives that are related to the performance of the individual participant or a subsidiary, division, department or function within the company or a subsidiary. Performance goals may be measured on an absolute or relative basis. Relative performance may be measured by a group of peer companies or by a financial market index. Performance goals may include: achievement of specified research and development, publication, clinical and/or regulatory milestones, total shareholder return, earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization, net income (loss) (either before or after interest,

taxes, depreciation and/or amortization), changes in the market price of the common shares, economic value-added, funds from operations or similar measure, sales or revenue, acquisitions or strategic transactions, operating income (loss), cash flow (including operating cash flow and free cash flow), return on capital, assets, equity or investment, return on sales, gross or net profit levels, productivity, expense, margins, operating efficiency, customer satisfaction, working capital, earnings (loss) per share, sales or market share and number of customers, any of which may be measured either in absolute terms or as compared to any incremental increase or as compared to results of a peer group, and any combination of any of the foregoing criteria.

If the compensation committee determines that a change in the business, operations, corporate structure or capital structure of the Company or a subsidiary, or the manner in which it conducts its business, or other events or circumstances render the performance goals unsuitable, then the compensation committee may modify such performance goals and/or the related minimum, target, maximum and/or other acceptable levels of achievement as the compensation committee deems appropriate and equitable.

#### **Awards—Types of awards**

**Options.** Options give a participant the right to purchase a specified number of common shares from us for a specified time period at a fixed exercise price. Options granted under the 2020 Plan may be either incentive stock options, or ISOs, or non-qualified stock options. The price at which common shares may be purchased upon exercise shall be determined by the compensation committee, but shall not be less than the fair market value of one common share on the date of grant, or, in the case of an ISO granted to a ten-percent stockholder, less than 110% of the fair market value of a common share on the date of grant. The compensation committee may grant options that have a term of up to 10 years, or, in the case of an ISO granted to a ten-percent stockholder, five years. The award agreement shall specify the exercise price, term, vesting requirements, including any performance goals, and any other terms and conditions applicable to the granted option.

**Stock Appreciation Rights.** A grant of a SAR entitles a participant to receive, upon exercise of the SAR, the excess of (i) the fair market value of one common share on the date of exercise, over (ii) the grant price of the SAR as determined by the compensation committee. No payment from the participant is required upon the exercise of a SAR. The compensation committee shall determine and specify in each award agreement the number of SARs granted, the grant price of the SAR (which shall not be less than 100% of the fair market value of a common share on the date of grant), the time or times at which a SAR may be exercised in whole or in part, the method by which common shares will be delivered or deemed to be delivered to a participant, the term of the SAR (which shall not be greater than 10 years) and any other terms and conditions of the SAR.

**Restricted Stock.** An award of restricted stock is a grant of a specified number of common shares, which common shares are subject to forfeiture upon the happening of certain events during a specified restriction period. Each award of restricted stock shall specify the duration of the restriction period, the conditions under which the common shares may be forfeited, and the amount, if any, the participant must pay to receive the common shares. During the restriction period, the participant shall have all of the rights of a stockholder with respect to the restricted stock, including to vote the common shares of restricted stock and to receive dividends. However, dividends may, at the discretion of the compensation committee, be paid currently or subject to the same restrictions as the underlying stock (and the compensation committee may withhold cash dividends paid on restricted stock until the applicable restrictions have lapsed), provided that, dividends paid on unvested restricted stock that is subject to performance goals shall not be paid or released until the applicable performance goals have been achieved. Provided that the restrictions, including any applicable performance goals, on such award have lapsed, and that the restricted stock subject to the award has not previously been forfeited, common shares shall be released to the participant at the end of the restriction period.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Unless otherwise provided in an award agreement or an effective employment, consulting, severance or similar agreement with us or a subsidiary, upon a participant's termination of service for any reason, the unvested portion of each award of restricted stock granted generally will be forfeited with no compensation due the participant.

*Restricted Stock Units.* An RSU award is a grant of the right to receive a payment in common shares or cash, or a combination thereof, equal to the fair market value of a common share on the expiration of the applicable restriction period. RSUs are solely a device for determining amounts to be paid to a participant, do not constitute shares and will not be treated as a trust fund of any kind. During the restriction period, the participant will have no rights as a stockholder with respect to any such common shares. Notwithstanding the previous sentence, the compensation committee may provide in an award agreement that amounts equal to dividends declared during the restriction period on the common shares covered by the award will be credited to the participant's account and settled in common shares at the same time as the RSUs to which such dividend equivalents relate. Awards of RSUs will be settled in common shares, unless otherwise provided in an award agreement. Provided that the restrictions, including any applicable performance goals, on such award have lapsed, the participant shall receive common shares covered by the award at the end of the restriction period.

Unless otherwise provided in an award agreement or an effective employment, consulting, severance or similar agreement with us or a subsidiary, upon a participant's termination of service for any reason, the unvested portion of each award of RSUs generally will be forfeited with no compensation due the participant.

*Performance Stock.* An award of performance stock is a grant of a specified number of common shares to a participant, which common shares are conditional on the achievement of performance goals during a performance period and subject to forfeiture upon the occurrence of certain events during a restriction period. Each award agreement shall specify the duration of the performance period and restriction period (if any), performance goals applicable to the performance stock, the conditions under which the performance stock may be forfeited and the amount (if any) that the participant must pay to receive the performance stock. Provided that the restrictions, including any applicable performance goals, on such award have lapsed, and that the performance stock subject to the award has not previously been forfeited, common shares shall be released to the participant at the end of the performance period as specified in the award agreement. Unless otherwise provided in an award agreement, during the restriction period, the participant will have all the rights of a stockholder with respect to the performance stock, including, without limitation, the right to receive dividends and to vote with respect to the underlying common shares, provided that dividends shall be subject to the same restrictions (and performance goals) as the underlying performance stock and the compensation committee shall withhold any cash dividends paid on performance stock until the performance goals are achieved and restrictions applicable to such performance stock have lapsed.

Unless otherwise provided in an award agreement or an effective employment, consulting, severance or other agreement with us or a subsidiary, upon a participant's termination of service for any reason, the unvested portion of each award of performance stock generally will be forfeited with no compensation due the participant.

*Performance Stock Units.* A PSU award is a grant of the right to receive a payment in common shares or cash, or a combination thereof, equal to the fair market value of a common share on the expiration of the applicable restriction period conditioned on the achievement of performance goals. PSUs are solely a device for determining amounts to be paid to a participant, do not constitute shares, and will not be treated as a trust fund of any kind. During such period, the participant will have no rights as a stockholder with respect to any such common shares. Notwithstanding the previous sentence, the compensation committee may provide in an award agreement that amounts equal to dividends declared during the restriction period on the common shares covered by the award will be credited to the participant's account and settled in cash or common shares at the

## [Table of Contents](#)

same time or a different time (and subject to the same forfeiture restrictions and performance goals) as the PSUs to which such dividend equivalents relate. Provided that the participant is continuously employed from the grant date through the expiration of the restriction period, the vested portion of an award of PSUs shall be settled in common shares or cash, as applicable, within 60 days after the expiration of the restriction period as specified in the applicable award agreement.

Unless otherwise provided in an award agreement or an effective employment, consulting, severance or similar agreement with us or a subsidiary, upon a participant's termination of service for any reason, the unvested portion of each award of PSUs generally will be forfeited with no compensation due the participant.

*Other Stock-Based Awards.* The compensation committee may grant, subject to applicable law, any other type of award under the 2020 Plan that is payable in, or valued in whole or in part by reference to, common shares, and that is deemed by the compensation committee to be consistent with the purposes of the 2020 Plan, including, without limitation, fully vested common shares and dividend equivalents.

### ***Change in control and other corporate transactions***

Unless otherwise provided in an award agreement or an effective employment, consulting, severance or other similar agreement with us or one of our subsidiaries, a change in control shall not, in and of itself, accelerate the vesting, settlement, or exercisability of outstanding awards. Notwithstanding the foregoing and unless otherwise provided in an award agreement or an effective employment, consulting or similar agreement with us or a subsidiary, if (i) the successor corporation (or its direct or indirect parent) does not agree to assume an outstanding award or does not agree to substitute or replace such award with an award involving the ordinary equity securities of such successor corporation (or its direct or indirect parent) on terms and conditions necessary to preserve the rights of the applicable participant with respect to such award, (ii) the securities of the company or the successor corporation (or its direct or indirect parent) will not be publicly traded on a U.S. securities exchange immediately following such change in control or (iii) the change in control is not approved by a majority of the Board of Directors immediately prior to such change in control, then the compensation committee, in its sole discretion, may take one or more of the following actions with respect to all, some or any such awards: (a) accelerate the vesting and, if applicable, exercisability of such awards such that the awards are fully vested and, if applicable, exercisable (effective immediately prior to such change in control); (b) with respect to any awards that do not constitute "non-qualified deferred compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code, accelerate the settlement of such awards upon such change in control; (c) with respect to awards that constitute "non-qualified deferred compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code, terminate all such awards and settle all such awards for a cash payment equal to the fair market value of the common shares underlying such awards less the amount the participant is required to pay for such common shares, if any, provided that (I) such change in control satisfies the requirements of Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-3(i)(5)(v), (vi) or (vii) and (II) all other arrangements that would be aggregated with such awards under Section 409A of the Code are terminated and liquidated within 30 days before or 12 months after such change in control; (d) cancel outstanding options or SARs in exchange for a cash payment in an amount equal to the excess, if any, of the fair market value of the common shares underlying the unexercised portion of the option or SAR as of the date of the change in control over the exercise price or grant price, as the case may be, of such portion, provided that any option or SAR with a per common share exercise price or grant price, as the case may be, that equals or exceeds the fair market value of one common share on the date of the change in control shall be cancelled with no payment due the participant and (e) take such other actions as the compensation committee deems appropriate.

Unless provided otherwise in an award agreement, or an effective employment, consulting or other similar agreement, or as otherwise may be determined by the compensation committee prior to a change in control, in the event that awards are assumed in connection with a change in control or substituted with new awards, and

## [Table of Contents](#)

a participant's employment or other service with the company and its subsidiaries is terminated without cause or as the result of the participant's death or disability, in any case, within 24 months following a change in control, (i) the unvested portion of such participant's awards shall vest in full (with any applicable performance goals being deemed to have been achieved at target or, if greater, actual levels of performance), (ii) awards of options and SARs shall remain exercisable by the participant or the participant's beneficiary or legal representative, as the case may be, for a period of one-year (but not beyond the stated term of the option or SAR), (iii) all RSUs and PSUs shall be settled within 30 days after such termination and (iv) all other stock-based awards shall be settled within 30 days after such termination.

In the event of a common share dividend, recapitalization, forward share split or reverse share split, reorganization, division, merger, consolidation, amalgamation, spin-off, combination, repurchase or share exchange, extraordinary or unusual cash distribution or other similar corporate transaction or event, the compensation committee shall make equitable adjustments in (i) the number and/or kind of shares which may thereafter be issued in connection with awards, (ii) the number and kind of shares issuable in respect of outstanding awards, (iii) the aggregate number and kind of shares available under the 2020 Plan and (iv) the exercise or grant price relating to any award, or, if deemed appropriate, the compensation committee may also make provision for a cash payment with respect to any outstanding award. In addition, the compensation committee is authorized to make adjustments in the terms and conditions of, and the criteria included in, awards, including any performance goals, in recognition of unusual or nonrecurring events affecting the Company or its subsidiaries or in response to changes in applicable laws, regulations or accounting principles.

### ***Clawback and recoupment***

Any award granted under the 2020 Plan (and all shares acquired thereunder) shall be subject to mandatory repayment and clawback pursuant to the terms of our corporate governance guidelines, as in effect from time to time, and as may otherwise be required by any federal or state laws or listing requirements of any applicable securities exchange. Additional recoupment and clawback policies may be provided in an award agreement.

### ***Share ownership***

All awards granted under the 2020 Plan (and all shares acquired thereunder) shall be subject to the holding periods set forth in our stock ownership guidelines, as in effect from time to time.

### ***Amendment and termination***

The Board of Directors has the power to amend, alter, suspend, discontinue or terminate the 2020 Plan, provided that, except for adjustments upon certain changes to the corporate structure of the Company affecting the shares (as described above), the Board of Directors must obtain stockholder approval for actions which would: (i) increase the number of shares subject to the 2020 Plan; (ii) decrease the price at which awards may be granted or (iii) require stockholder approval under any applicable federal, state or foreign law or regulation or the rules of any stock exchange or automated quotation system on which the shares may then be listed or quoted. No award of options or SARs may be repriced, replaced or regranted through cancellation without the approval of the Company's stockholders.

The compensation committee may waive any conditions or rights under, or amend, alter, suspend, discontinue or terminate any award without the consent of any affected participant, provided, that no such amendment, alteration, suspension, discontinuation or termination that adversely affects the rights of a participant shall be effective without such participant's consent. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the compensation committee may amend any outstanding award without a participant's consent to the extent it determines in its sole discretion

that such amendment is necessary or advisable to comply with Section 409A of the Code or an exemption therefrom.

Unless earlier terminated, the 2020 Plan shall terminate with respect to the grant of new awards on \_\_\_\_\_.

### **2020 Employee Stock Purchase Plan**

Our board of directors adopted the ESPP in \_\_\_\_\_ and our stockholders approved the ESPP in \_\_\_\_\_. The ESPP will become effective immediately upon the execution and delivery of the underwriting agreement related to this offering. The purpose of the ESPP is to retain the services of new employees and secure the services of new and existing employees while providing incentives for such individuals to exert maximum efforts toward our success and that of our affiliates.

*Share Reserve.* Following this offering, the ESPP authorizes the issuance of \_\_\_\_\_ common shares of our common stock pursuant to purchase rights granted to our employees or to employees of any of our designated affiliates. The number of shares of our common stock reserved for issuance will automatically increase on January 1 of each calendar year, from January 1, 2020 through January 1, 2029 by the least of (1) \_\_\_\_\_ % of the total number of common shares of our common stock outstanding on December 31 of the preceding calendar year, (2) \_\_\_\_\_ common shares or (3) a number determined by our board of directors that is less than (1) and (2). The ESPP is intended to qualify as an "employee stock purchase plan" within the meaning of Section 423 of the Code. As of the date hereof, no shares of our common stock have been purchased under the ESPP.

*Administration.* Our board of directors has delegated its authority to administer the ESPP to our compensation committee. The ESPP is implemented through a series of offerings of purchase rights to eligible employees. Under the ESPP, we may specify offerings with durations of not more than 27 months, and may specify shorter purchase periods within each offering. Each offering will have one or more purchase dates on which shares of our common stock will be purchased for employees participating in the offering. An offering may be terminated under certain circumstances.

*Payroll Deductions.* Generally, all regular employees, including executive officers, employed by us or by any of our designated affiliates, may participate in the ESPP and may contribute, normally through payroll deductions, up to \_\_\_\_\_ % of their earnings for the purchase of our common stock under the ESPP. Unless otherwise determined by our board of directors, common stock will be purchased for accounts of employees participating in the ESPP at a price per share equal to the lower of (1) \_\_\_\_\_ % of the fair market value of a share of our common stock on the first date of an offering or (2) \_\_\_\_\_ % of the fair market value of a share of our common stock on the date of purchase.

*Limitations.* Employees may have to satisfy one or more of the following service requirements before participating in the ESPP, as determined by our board of directors: (1) customarily employed for more than 20 hours per week, (2) customarily employed for more than five months per calendar year or (3) continuous employment with us or one of our affiliates for a period of time (not to exceed two years). No employee may purchase common shares under the ESPP at a rate in excess of \$25,000 worth of our common stock based on the fair market value per share of our common stock at the beginning of an offering for each year such a purchase right is outstanding. Finally, no employee will be eligible for the grant of any purchase rights under the ESPP, if immediately after such rights are granted, such employee has voting power over 5% or more of our outstanding capital stock measured by vote or value pursuant to Section 424(d) of the Code.

*Changes to Capital Structure.* In the event that there occurs a change in our capital structure through such actions as a stock split, merger, consolidation, reorganization, recapitalization, reincorporation, stock dividend, dividend in property other than cash, large nonrecurring cash dividend, liquidating dividend, combination of



## [Table of Contents](#)

shares, exchange of shares or change in corporate structure or similar transaction, the board of directors will make appropriate adjustments to (1) the number of shares reserved under the ESPP, (2) the maximum number of shares by which the share reserve may increase automatically each year and (3) the number of shares and purchase price of all outstanding purchase rights.

*Corporate Transactions.* In the event of certain significant corporate transactions, including the consummation of: (1) a sale of all our assets, (2) the sale or disposition of more than 50% of our outstanding securities, (3) a merger or consolidation where we do not survive the transaction and (4) a merger or consolidation where we do survive the transaction but the shares of our common stock outstanding immediately prior to such transaction are converted or exchanged into other property by virtue of the transaction, any then-outstanding rights to purchase our stock under the ESPP may be assumed, continued or substituted for by any surviving or acquiring entity (or its parent company). If the surviving or acquiring entity (or its parent company) elects not to assume, continue or substitute for such purchase rights, then the participants' accumulated payroll contributions will be used to purchase shares of our common stock within 10 business days prior to such corporate transaction, and such purchase rights will terminate immediately.

*Plan Amendments, Termination.* Our board of directors has the authority to amend or terminate the ESPP, provided that except in certain circumstances any such amendment or termination may not materially impair any outstanding purchase rights without the holder's consent. We will obtain stockholder approval of any amendment to the ESPP as required by applicable law or listing requirements.

### **Potential payments upon termination or change in control**

We do not have a formal plan with respect to severance benefits payable to our named executive officers and other key employees. From time to time, we entered into severance agreement with certain key employees, including our named executive officers, that provide for bonus payments or accelerated vesting of equity awards in the event such key employee's employment was terminated under certain circumstances. For additional information regarding these severance agreements, see "Agreements with our named executive officers" above.

### **Non-employee director compensation**

Dr. Short and Ms. Anderson Short were the only members of our board of managers during 2019. See "—Summary compensation table" for a discussion of their compensation earned during 2019.

Our board of directors adopted a new compensation policy in \_\_\_\_\_ that will become effective upon the execution and delivery of the underwriting agreement related to this offering and will be applicable to all of our non-employee directors. This compensation policy provides that each such non-employee director will receive the following compensation for service on our board of directors:

- an annual cash retainer of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ ;
- an additional annual cash retainer of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ , \$ \_\_\_\_\_ and \$ \_\_\_\_\_ for service as a member of each of the audit committee, compensation committee and the nominating and corporate governance committee;
- an additional annual cash retainer of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ , \$ \_\_\_\_\_ and \$ \_\_\_\_\_ for service as chairman of the audit committee, compensation committee and the nominating and corporate governance committee, respectively;
- an initial option grant to purchase \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock on the date of each such non-employee director's appointment to our board of directors; and
- an annual option grant to purchase \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock on the date of each of our annual stockholder meetings.

## Certain relationships and related party transactions

The following includes a summary of transactions since January 1, 2017 to which we have been a party, in which the amount involved in the transaction exceeded \$120,000, and in which any of our directors, executive officers or, to our knowledge, beneficial owners of more than 5% of our capital stock or any member of the immediate family of any of the foregoing persons had or will have a direct or indirect material interest, other than equity and other compensation, termination, change of control and other arrangements, which are described under “Executive and director compensation.”

### Series D preferred stock financing

In July 2020, we sold an aggregate of 140,626,711 shares of our Series D preferred stock at a purchase price of \$0.51554931 per share for an aggregate amount of \$72,500,003.82.

Purchasers of our Series D preferred stock include venture capital funds that beneficially own more than 5% of our outstanding capital stock and/or are represented on our board of directors. The following table summarizes the number of shares and the total purchase price paid by these entities:

Purchaser <sup>(1)</sup>	Shares of Series D preferred stock purchased	Aggregate purchase price(\$)
Himalaya Parent LLC <sup>(2)</sup>	32,009,307	—
Pfizer Ventures (US) LLC <sup>(3)</sup>	29,095,180	1,000,000
Soleus Private Equity Fund I, L.P. <sup>(4)</sup>	23,276,145	12,000,000
HBM Healthcare Investments (Cayman) Ltd. <sup>(5)</sup>	22,306,305	11,500,000
Entities affiliated with Baker Bros. Advisors LP	19,396,788	10,000,001
Entities affiliated with Cormorant Asset Management	19,396,788	10,000,001
Zone II Healthcare Holdings, LLC	19,396,787	10,000,000

(1) For additional information regarding these stockholders and their equity holdings, see “Principal stockholders.”

(2) Himalaya Parent LLC was issued 59,164,808 Series D preferred stock upon the conversion of BioAtla, LLC to BioAtla, Inc., and subsequently distributed 27,155,501 shares of Series D preferred stock to Pfizer Ventures (US) LLC, one of its members. The owners of Himalaya Parent LLC include Dr. Jay Short, Ms. Carolyn Anderson Short, Scott Smith, members of our board of directors, other employees of us and other equity holder of BioAtla, LLC prior to the LLC Conversion. See “LLC conversion” for more information. Dr. Jay Short, our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, and Carolyn Anderson Short, our Chief of Intellectual Property and Strategy and Assistant Secretary, serve as managers of Himalaya Parent LLC.

(3) Pfizer Ventures (US) LLC purchased 1,939,679 shares of Series D preferred stock but subsequently received a distribution of 27,155,501 shares of Series D preferred stock from Himalaya Parent LLC.

(4) Mr. Guy Levy was designated to serve as a member of our board of directors by Soleus Private Equity Fund I, L.P. Mr. Levy is the Managing Member of Soleus Capital, and, in such capacity, employed by a corporation that is an affiliate of Soleus Private Equity Fund I, L.P.

(5) Dr. Priyanka Belawat was designated to serve as a member of our board of directors by HBM Healthcare Investments (Cayman) Ltd. Dr. Belawat is an Investment Advisor of HBM Partners AG, and, in such capacity, employed by a corporation that is an affiliate of HBM Healthcare Investments (Cayman) Ltd.

In connection with our Series D preferred stock financing, we entered into an Investor Rights Agreement, a Voting Agreement, and a Right of First Refusal and Co-Sale Agreement with certain holders of our Series D preferred stock and certain holders of our common stock.

Our Right of First Refusal and Co-Sale Agreement provides for rights of first refusal and co-sale and drag-along rights in respect of sales by certain holders of our capital stock. Our Voting Agreement also contains provisions with respect to the elections of our board of directors and its composition. Upon the consummation of this offering, the Right of First Refusal and Co-Sale Agreement and the Voting Agreement each will terminate. Additionally, the Investor Rights Agreement provides for certain registration rights which will survive the completion of this offering, as more fully described in “Description of capital stock—registration rights.”

## **Convertible promissory notes**

From December 2015 to March 2020, BioAtla, LLC issued convertible promissory notes to certain investors for gross proceeds of \$21.8 million, including to Dr. Jay Short and Carolyn Anderson Short, Pfizer Ventures (US) LLC and Biotech Investment Group LLC, or BIG. Dr. Jay Short and Carolyn Anderson Short currently serve as our executive officers and Dr. Short currently serves as a member of our board of directors. Pfizer Ventures (US) LLC is a beneficial owner of more than 5% of our capital stock and, at the time of the transaction, BIG was a beneficial owner of more than 5% of our capital stock. In July 2020, upon our LLC Conversion and in connection with the closing of the Series D preferred stock financing, the convertible promissory notes were amended so that they automatically converted into a number of Class D Units of Himalaya Parent LLC equal to the quotient of (x) the outstanding principal balance of the convertible promissory note, together with all accrued and unpaid interest thereon, divided by (y) eighty-percent (80%) of the purchase price per share for each share of Series D preferred stock sold pursuant to the Series D preferred stock financing, except in the case of the convertible promissory note issued to Pfizer Ventures (US) LLC. The convertible promissory note issued to Pfizer Ventures (US) LLC was amended in March 2019 to provide the lender additional accrued interest upon conversion, and converted into a number of Class D Units of Himalaya Parent LLC equal to the quotient of (x) the outstanding principal balance of the convertible promissory note, together with all accrued and unpaid interest thereon, divided by (y) one hundred percent (100%) of the purchase price per share for each share of Series D preferred stock sold pursuant to the Series D preferred stock financing. In connection with the Series D preferred stock financing in July 2020, all principal and accrued interest under the convertible notes was converted into our Series D preferred stock, and we were not required to repay any principal or interest in cash.

## **Lease agreement with Alliance Diversified Holdings LLC**

From August 2014 to February 2018, we were party to a lease agreement with Alliance Diversified Holdings LLC, or ADH. ADH is majority owned and controlled by BIG. We incurred expenses of \$0.6 million and \$0.1 million in 2017 and 2018, respectively, related to rent, including common area maintenance, for a combined 10,440 square feet of lab and office space, and also paid certain pass-through expenses to ADH, such as utilities. The lease agreement with ADH was completed in February 2018, and as of December 31, 2018, we had no outstanding accounts payable and accrued expenses due to ADH.

## **BioDuro, LLC contract research services agreement**

In March 2007, we entered into a master contract research services agreement with BioDuro, LLC, or BioDuro, a preclinical research organization that provides biopharmaceutical clients with drug discovery services. BioDuro was previously a wholly owned subsidiary of Bridgewest Business Group LLC, or Bridgewest. Bridgewest's Chief Executive Officer is Masood Tayebi, Ph.D., who is affiliated with BIG. Dr. Tayebi beneficially owns 50% of Bridgewest.

Under the agreement, BioDuro provides us with preclinical research labor and supplies in China in exchange for a quarterly fee. The fees we pay to BioDuro are based on the number of full-time equivalent contractors assigned under the agreement to perform services to us, and such fees include the cost of labor for the contractors and lab supplies needed to perform lab work on designated projects. The rates paid to BioDuro per full-time equivalent contractor and associated materials costs are fixed for the contract term and are re-negotiated every two years. As of September 1, 2020, we had 19 full-time equivalent independent contractors assigned under the BioDuro agreement. During the two-year period ended December 31, 2019, we incurred expenses of approximately \$4.3 million in connection with services provided by BioDuro under the agreement.

## **Sinobioway and SWTIC**

In March 2015, we entered into a Collaboration and License Agreement with Sinobioway to develop and commercialize CAB antibody products in China, Hong Kong, Macau and Taiwan, or the Sinobioway Territory. The agreement was amended several times between 2015 and 2017. In March 2017, we also entered into an Amended and Restated Master Services Agreement with Sinobioway for certain development and manufacturing services to be performed by Sinobioway.

In 2018, we entered into an agreement to terminate the Amended and Restated Collaboration Agreement and the Amended and Restated Master Services Agreement with Sinobioway, or the Sinobioway Termination Agreement. Under the Sinobioway Termination Agreement, Sinobioway terminated its rights to develop and commercialize CAB antibody products in the Sinobioway Territory, and we are no longer obligated to present new CAB antibodies to Sinobioway for selection, funding and development in the Sinobioway Territory. As consideration for the Termination Agreement, we issued a noncontrolling interest in Himalaya Therapeutics SEZC to Sinobioway in the form of 34,976,744 ordinary shares with a fair value of \$0. See “Himalaya Therapeutics SEZC” below for more information about this entity.

In May 2017, we entered into a Services and Unit Purchase Agreement with Shanghai Weitong Investment Center Limited Partnership, or SWTIC, whereby we issued 2,946,253 Class C Preferred Units of BioAtla, LLC to SWTIC as payment for advisory services to be rendered by SWTIC during the 24-month period following the date of the agreement. In connection with the LLC Conversion, the Class C Preferred Units of BioAtla, LLC issued to SWTIC were converted into Class C Units of Himalaya Parent LLC.

## **F1 Oncology, Inc.**

In September 2017, we provided a \$250,000 non-interest bearing loan to Brevicar KY, a Cayman Islands company jointly owned at the time by us and F1 Oncology, Inc., or F1 Oncology. The loan was fully repaid in November 2017. F1 Oncology was previously a related party of ours. As of December 31, 2019, we and F1 Oncology are no longer related parties since we no longer hold any common or preferred stock of F1 Oncology.

## **Himalaya Therapeutics SEZC**

On January 1, 2020, we entered into an Exclusive Rights Agreement with Himalaya Therapeutics SEZC, a Cayman Islands exempted company. Under the terms of the agreement, Himalaya Therapeutics SEZC acquired the rights to 10 CAB-antibodies for the territory of China, Macao, Hong Kong and Taiwan, global rights to a CAB-HER2-bispecific-antibody and global co-development rights with us to an IL-22 non-CAB-antibody. Payments to us may include upfront payments, milestone payments and double digit royalties, but no payments have been made to date. Dr. Jay Short and Carolyn Anderson Short serve as directors of Himalaya Therapeutics SEZC, and Carolyn Anderson Short serves as an officer of such entity. Prior to July 10, 2020, Himalaya Therapeutics SEZC was a majority-owned subsidiary of BioAtla, LLC, after which BioAtla, LLC distributed to Himalaya Parent LLC all of its equity interests in Himalaya Therapeutics SEZC. See “LLC conversion” for more information.

## **Inversagen, LLC**

On March 15, 2019, we entered into an Exclusive License Agreement with Inversagen, LLC. Under the terms of the agreement, Inversagen acquired the rights to CAB-antibodies for the field of diseases associated with aging, outside of cancer, and a immuno-oncology antibody. Commencing on the first commercial sale of the CAB-antibodies and immuno-oncology antibody subject to the Exclusive License Agreement, Inversagen, LLC will pay us milestone payments and royalties. On July 7, 2020, we and Inversagen, LLC entered into the First

## [Table of Contents](#)

Amendment to Exclusive License Agreement, which grants us an option for a period of 10 years to acquire the immuno-oncology antibody in return for royalty payments of 3% during the applicable royalty term. No payments have been made to date. Dr. Jay Short and Carolyn Anderson Short serve as managers of Inversagen, LLC.

### **LLC Division**

In March 2019, our predecessor, BioAtla, LLC was divided into three separate and distinct Delaware limited liability companies, which we refer to as the LLC Division. In connection with the LLC Division, our predecessor BioAtla, LLC was renamed to BioAtla Holdings, LLC and new legal entities Inversagen, LLC and BioAtla, LLC were formed. After the LLC Division, each LLC had substantially the same form of operating agreement and capital structure as our predecessor, with certain exceptions. In connection with the LLC Division, our predecessor's holdings of F1 Oncology, Inc. common and preferred stock remained in BA Holdings and certain rights related to the application of CAB technology in senescent cell therapy were transferred to us and simultaneously licensed to Inversagen. The remaining assets and liabilities of our predecessor, including all existing employees, were transferred to us. Each of our predecessor's members at the time of the LLC Division continued as a member in us, BA Holdings and Inversagen and each entity has Mr. Short and Ms. Anderson Short as its LLC managers. See Note 1 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for further discussion of the LLC Division.

### **BioAtla Holdings, LLC**

Effective January 1, 2020, we entered into an Exclusive License Agreement with BioAtla Holdings, LLC. Under the terms of the agreement, BioAtla Holdings, LLC acquired the rights to CAB antibodies for certain targets in the field of Adoptive Cell Therapy (CAR-T format). On July 7, 2020, we and BioAtla Holdings entered into the First Amendment to Exclusive License Agreement, which grants us an option for a period of 10 years to acquire the ACT Preparations and ACT Treatments in return for royalty payments of 3% during the applicable royalty term. No payments have been made to date. Dr. Jay Short and Carolyn Anderson Short serve as managers of BioAtla Holdings, LLC.

### **LLC conversion**

See "LLC conversion" for a description of the LLC Conversion.

### **Employment agreements**

We have entered into employment agreements or consulting agreements with each of our executive officers. See "Executive compensation—Employment agreements with our named executive officers" for a further discussion of these arrangements.

### **Indemnification agreements**

In connection with this offering, we intend to enter into separate indemnification agreements with our directors and executive officers, in addition to the indemnification provided for in our amended and restated bylaws. These agreements, among other things, will require us to indemnify our directors and executive officers for certain expenses, including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines and settlement amounts incurred by a director or executive officer in any action or proceeding arising out of their services as one of our directors or executive officers or as a director or executive officer of any other company or enterprise to which the person provides services at our request. For more information regarding these indemnification arrangements, see "Management—Limitation on liability and indemnification of directors and officers." We believe that these bylaw provisions and indemnification agreements are necessary to attract and retain qualified persons as directors and officers.

The limitation of liability and indemnification provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws that will be in effect upon the completion of this offering may discourage stockholders from bringing a lawsuit against directors for breach of their fiduciary duties. They may also reduce the likelihood of derivative litigation against directors and officers, even though an action, if successful, might benefit us and our stockholders. A stockholder's investment may decline in value to the extent we pay the costs of settlement and damage awards against directors and officers pursuant to these indemnification provisions.

## **Policies and procedures for transactions with related persons**

We will adopt a written related-person transactions policy that sets forth our policies and procedures regarding the identification, review, consideration and oversight of "related-person transactions" in connection with the completion of this offering. For purposes of our policy only, a "related-person transaction" is a transaction, arrangement or relationship (or any series of similar transactions, arrangements or relationships) in which we and any "related person" are participants involving an amount that exceeds \$120,000.

Transactions involving compensation for services provided to us as an employee, consultant or director are not considered related-person transactions under this policy. A related person is any executive officer, director or a holder of more than 5% of our common stock, including any of their immediate family members and any entity owned or controlled by such persons.

Under the policy, where a transaction has been identified as a related-person transaction, management must present information regarding the proposed related-person transaction to our audit committee (or, where review by our audit committee would be inappropriate, to another independent body of our board of directors) for review. The presentation must include a description of, among other things, the material facts, the direct and indirect interests of the related persons, the benefits of the transaction to us and whether any alternative transactions are available. To identify related-person transactions in advance, we rely on information supplied by our executive officers, directors and certain significant stockholders. In considering related-person transactions, our audit committee or another independent body of our board of directors takes into account the relevant available facts and circumstances including:

- the risks, costs and benefits to us;
- the impact on a director's independence in the event the related person is a director, immediate family member of a director or an entity with which a director is affiliated;
- the terms of the transaction;
- the availability of other sources for comparable services or products; and
- the terms available to or from, as the case may be, unrelated third parties or to or from our employees generally.

In the event a director has an interest in the proposed transaction, the director must recuse himself or herself from the deliberations and approval.

## Principal stockholders

The following table sets forth information regarding beneficial ownership of our common stock as of September 30, 2020:

- each person, or group of affiliated persons, known by us to beneficially own more than 5% of our common stock;
- each of our directors;
- each of our named executive officers; and
- all of our current executive officers and directors as a group.

Information with respect to beneficial ownership has been furnished by each director, officer or beneficial owner of more than 5% of our common stock. We have determined beneficial ownership in accordance with the rules of the SEC. These rules generally attribute beneficial ownership of securities to persons who possess sole or shared voting power or investment power with respect to those securities. Unless otherwise indicated, the persons or entities identified in this table have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares shown as beneficially owned by them, subject to applicable community property laws.

Applicable percentage ownership immediately prior to the completion of this offering is based on 280,652,170 shares of common stock outstanding immediately prior to the completion of this offering, after giving effect to the conversion upon completion of this offering of all of our outstanding shares of Series D preferred stock. Applicable percentage ownership after this offering is based on \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock outstanding that will be outstanding upon the completion of this offering, after giving effect to (i) the conversion upon completion of this offering of all of our outstanding shares of Series D preferred stock and (ii) the issuance of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock in this offering. In computing the number of shares of common stock beneficially owned by a person and the percentage ownership of such person, we do not take into account the issuance of any shares of common stock upon the exercise of warrants to purchase up to 9,329,799 shares of Common Stock that are outstanding.

## Table of Contents

Except as otherwise noted below, the address for each person or entity listed in the table is c/o BioAtla Corporation, 11085 Torreyana Road, San Diego, California 92121.

	Beneficial ownership prior to the offering		Beneficial ownership after the offering	
	Shares	Percentage	Shares	Percentage
<b>Greater than 5% stockholders:</b>				
Himalaya Parent LLC <sup>(1)</sup>	112,869,958	40.22%		%
Pfizer Ventures (US) LLC <sup>(2)</sup>	29,095,180	10.37%		%
Soleus Private Equity Fund I, L.P. <sup>(3)</sup>	23,276,145	8.29%		%
HBM Healthcare Investments (Cayman) Ltd. <sup>(4)</sup>	22,306,305	7.95%		%
Entities affiliated with Baker Bros. Advisors LP <sup>(5)</sup>	19,396,788	6.91%		%
Entities affiliated with Cormorant Asset Management <sup>(6)</sup>	19,396,788	6.91%		%
Zone II Healthcare Holdings, LLC <sup>(7)</sup>	19,396,787	6.91%		%
<b>Directors and named executive officers:</b>				
Priyanka Belawat, Ph.D.	—	—		%
Guy Levy <sup>(8)</sup>	23,276,145	8.29%		%
Carolyn Anderson Short <sup>(9)</sup>	112,869,958	40.22%		%
Jay M. Short, Ph.D. <sup>(9)</sup>	112,869,958	40.22%		%
Scott Smith	—	—		%
Lawrence Steinman, M.D.	—	—		%
<b>All directors and executive officers as a group (9 persons)</b>	<b>136,146,103</b>	<b>50.59%</b>		

(1) Consists of (i) 32,009,307 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of Series D preferred stock held by Himalaya Parent LLC and (ii) 80,860,651 shares of common stock held by Himalaya Parent LLC. Dr. Jay Short and Carolyn Anderson Short are the managers of Himalaya Parent and collectively make investment decisions on behalf of Himalaya Parent LLC. Dr. Short is also a member of our board of directors. Dr. Short and Ms. Anderson Short disclaim beneficial ownership of the shares listed, except to the extent of his or her pecuniary interest therein, if any. The address of Himalaya Parent is 11085 Torreyana Road, San Diego, California 92121.

(2) Consists of 29,095,180 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series D preferred stock held by Pfizer Ventures (US) LLC. The address of Pfizer Ventures (US) LLC is c/o Pfizer Inc., 235 E 42nd Street, New York, New York 10017.

(3) Consists of 23,276,145 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series D preferred stock held by Soleus Private Equity Fund I, L.P. The address of Soleus Private Equity Fund I, L.P. is 104 Field Point Road, Greenwich, CT 06830.

(4) Consists of 22,306,305 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series D preferred stock held by HBM Healthcare Investments (Cayman) Ltd. The address of HBM Healthcare Investments (Cayman) Ltd. is .

(5) Consists of (i) 18,074,417 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of Series D preferred stock held by Baker Brothers Life Sciences, L.P. and (ii) 1,322,371 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of Series D preferred stock held by 667, L.P., together with Baker Brothers Life Sciences, L.P., the BBA Funds. Baker Bros. Advisors LP, or BBA, is the management company and investment adviser to the BBA Funds and has complete and unlimited discretion and authority with respect to the BBA Funds investments and voting power over investments. Baker Bros. Advisors (GP) LLC, or BBA-GP, is the sole general partner of BBA. The managing members of BBA-GP are Julian C. Baker and Felix J. Baker. BBA-GP, Felix J. Baker, Julian C. Baker and BBA may be deemed to be beneficial owners of the securities directly held by the BBA Funds. Julian C. Baker, Felix J. Baker, BBA-GP and BBA disclaim beneficial ownership of the securities held directly by the BBA Funds except to the extent of their pecuniary interest therein. The address for the above referenced entities is 860 Washington Street, 3<sup>rd</sup> Floor, New York, NY 10014.

(6) Consists of (i) 15,354,497 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of Series D preferred stock held by Cormorant Private Healthcare Fund II, LP, or Fund II, and (ii) 4,042,291 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of Series D preferred stock held by Cormorant Global Healthcare Master Fund, LP, or Master Fund. Cormorant Private Healthcare GP II, LLC and Cormorant Asset Management, LP, serve as the general partner and investment manager of Master Fund, respectively. Cormorant Global Healthcare GP, LLC and Cormorant Asset Management, LP, serve as the general partner and investment manager of Master Fund, respectively. Bihua Chen serves as the managing member of each of Cormorant Private Healthcare GP II, LLC, Cormorant Global Healthcare GP, LLC, and Cormorant Asset Management GP, LLC. Each of such entities and Ms. Chen disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares except to the extent of its or her pecuniary interest therein. The address of the principal business office for the above referenced entities is 200 Clarendon Street, 52nd Floor, Boston, MA 02116.

(7) Consists of 19,396,787 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series D preferred stock held by Zone II Healthcare Holdings LLC, or Zone II. Farallon Capital Management, L.L.C., or FCM, as the manager of Zone II, may be deemed to beneficially own such shares of common stock issuable to Zone II. Each of Philip D. Dreyfuss, Michael B. Fisch, Richard B. Fried, David T. Kim, Michael G. Linn, Rajiv A. Patel, Thomas G. Roberts, Jr., William Seybold, Andrew J.M. Spokes, John R. Warren and Mark D. Wehrly, or the Managing Members, as a senior managing member or managing member, as the case may be, of FCM, in each case with the power to exercise investment discretion, may be



## [Table of Contents](#)

deemed to beneficially own such shares of common stock issuable to Zone II. Each of FCM and the Managing Members disclaims beneficial ownership of any such shares of common stock. The address for each of the entities and individuals identified in this footnote is c/o Farallon Capital Management, L.L.C., One Maritime Plaza, Suite 2100, San Francisco, California 94111.

- (8) Consists of the shares described in footnote (3) above. Mr. Levy is a member of our board of directors. The shares listed are owned directly by Soleus Private Equity Fund I, L.P. Soleus Private Equity GP I, LLC, or Soleus GP, is the sole general partner of Soleus Private Equity Fund I, L.P. Soleus GP holds voting and dispositive power over the shares held by Soleus Private Equity Fund I, L.P. Soleus PE GP I, LLC is the sole manager of Soleus GP. Mr. Levy is the sole managing member of Soleus PE GP I, LLC. Mr. Levy disclaims beneficial ownership of such shares, except to the extent of any pecuniary interest therein.
- (9) Consists of the shares described in footnote (1) above. Dr. Short and Ms. Anderson Short are managers of Himalaya Parent LLC and collectively make investment decisions on behalf of Himalaya Parent LLC. Dr. Short and Ms. Anderson Short disclaim beneficial ownership of the shares listed, except to the extent of his or her pecuniary interest therein, if any.

## Description of capital stock

The following is a summary of the rights of our common and preferred stock and some of the provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, which will become effective upon the completion of this offering, and of the Delaware General Corporation Law. This summary is not complete. For more detailed information, please see our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, which are filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, as well as the relevant provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law.

### General

As of \_\_\_\_\_, 2020, there were \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock outstanding, held by approximately \_\_\_\_\_ stockholders of record, and no shares of our preferred stock outstanding, assuming (i) the conversion upon completion of this offering of all of our outstanding shares of Series D preferred stock, and (ii) no issuances of shares of non-voting Class B common stock upon the completion of this offering.

### Common stock and class B common stock

We are authorized to issue up to a total of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share and up to a total of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of Class B common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share. The holders of our common stock and Class B common stock have identical rights, provided that (i) except as otherwise expressly provided in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or as required by applicable law, on any matter that is submitted to a vote by our stockholders, holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote per share of common stock, and holders of our Class B common stock are not entitled to any votes per share of Class B common stock, including for the election of directors and (ii) holders of our common stock have no conversion rights, while holders of our Class B common stock shall have the right to convert each share of our Class B common stock into one share of common stock at such holder's election, provided that as a result of such conversion, such holder would not beneficially own in excess of 4.99% of any class of our securities registered under the Exchange Act, unless otherwise as expressly provided for in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation. However, this ownership limitation may be increased or decreased to any other percentage designated by such holder of Class B common stock upon 61 days' notice to us.

Our common stock and Class B common stock have no preemptive rights or other subscription rights or redemption or sinking fund provisions. Upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, holders of our common stock and Class B common stock are entitled to share ratably in all assets remaining after payment of all liabilities and the liquidation preferences of any of our outstanding shares of preferred stock. Subject to preferences that may be applicable to any outstanding shares of preferred stock, holders of our common stock and Class B common stock are entitled to receive dividends only if declared from time to time by our board of directors out of assets which are legally available.

As of \_\_\_\_\_, 2020, there were \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock issued and outstanding and there was one holder of record of our common stock. As of \_\_\_\_\_, 2020, there were no shares of Class B common stock issued and outstanding. All of the shares of common stock to be issued in this offering will be, fully paid and nonassessable.

### Preferred stock

Under our amended and restated certificate of incorporation that will be in effect upon the completion of this offering, our board of directors has the authority, without further action by the stockholders, to issue up to

## [Table of Contents](#)

200,000,000 shares of preferred stock in one or more series, to establish from time to time the number of shares to be included in each such series, to fix the rights, preferences and privileges of the shares of each wholly unissued series and any qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereon and to increase or decrease the number of shares of any such series, but not below the number of shares of such series then outstanding.

Our board of directors may authorize the issuance of preferred stock with voting or conversion rights that could adversely affect the voting power or other rights of the holders of the common stock. The issuance of preferred stock, while providing flexibility in connection with possible acquisitions and other corporate purposes, could, among other things, have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in our control that may otherwise benefit holders of our common stock and may adversely affect the market price of the common stock and the voting and other rights of the holders of common stock.

As of \_\_\_\_\_, 2020, there were 199,791,519 shares of Series D preferred stock issued and outstanding and there were approximately 16 holders of record of our Series D preferred stock. All of our outstanding Series D Preferred Stock will automatically convert into common stock upon the completion of this offering.

## **Warrants**

As of \_\_\_\_\_, 2020, we had 9,329,799 outstanding warrants.

On February 29, 2016, we issued a warrant to purchase 4,419,379 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$6.788284 per share, which warrant was subsequently amended and restated. The warrant is exercisable during the period commencing on the first day following the completion of this offering and ending on the 365th day following the completion of this offering, and provides for cashless exercise at the option of the warrant holder.

On March 24, 2016, we issued warrants to purchase an aggregate of 2,946,252 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$6.788284 per share, which warrants were subsequently amended and restated. The warrants are exercisable during the period commencing on the first day following the completion of this offering and ending on the 365th day following the completion of this offering, and provide for cashless exercise at the option of the warrant holder.

On June 6, 2016, we issued warrants to purchase an aggregate of 1,964,168 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$10.182426 per share, which warrants were subsequently amended and restated. The warrants are exercisable during the period commencing on the first day following the completion of this offering and ending on the 450th day following the completion of this offering, and provide for cashless exercise at the option of the warrant holder.

## **Registration rights**

Upon the completion of this offering and subject to the lock-up agreements entered into in connection with this offering and federal securities laws, certain holders of shares of our common stock, including those shares of our common stock that will be issued upon the conversion of our Series D preferred stock in connection with this offering, will initially be entitled to certain rights with respect to registration of such shares under the Securities Act. These shares are referred to as registrable securities. The holders of these registrable securities possess registration rights pursuant to the terms of our Investor Rights Agreement and are described in additional detail below. The registration of shares of our common stock pursuant to the exercise of the registration rights described below would enable the holders to trade these shares without restriction under the Securities Act when the applicable registration statement is declared effective. We will pay the registration expenses, other than underwriting discounts, selling commissions and stock transfer taxes, of the shares registered pursuant to the demand, piggyback and Form S-3 registrations described below.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Generally, in an underwritten offering, the managing underwriter, if any, has the right, subject to specified conditions and limitations, to limit the number of shares the holders may include. The demand, piggyback and Form S-3 registration rights described below will terminate upon the earliest of (i) with respect to each stockholder, such date, on or after the completion of this offering, on which all registrable shares held by such stockholder may immediately be sold during any three month period pursuant to Rule 144, (ii) the occurrence of a deemed liquidation event, as defined in our certificate of incorporation, as currently in effect and (iii) the fifth anniversary of the completion of this offering.

### ***Demand registration rights***

Upon the completion of this offering, holders of approximately 167,782,212 shares of our common stock issuable upon conversion of outstanding Series D preferred stock will be entitled to certain demand registration rights. Beginning 180 days following the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, investors holding, collectively, a majority of registrable securities having an anticipated aggregate offering price of at least \$5.0 million may, on not more than two occasions, request that we register all or a portion of their shares, subject to certain specified exceptions. If any of these holders exercises its demand registration rights, then holders of approximately 140,626,711 shares of our common stock issuable upon the conversion of our Series D preferred stock in connection with this offering will be entitled to register their shares, subject to specified conditions and limitations in the corresponding offering.

### ***Piggyback registration rights***

In connection with this offering, holders of approximately 167,782,212 shares of our common stock issuable upon conversion of outstanding Series D preferred stock are entitled to their rights to notice of this offering and to include their shares of registrable securities in this offering. The requisite percentage of these stockholders are expected to waive all such stockholders' rights to notice of this offering and to include their shares of registrable securities in this offering. In the event that we propose to register any of our securities under the Securities Act in another offering, either for our own account or for the account of other security holders, the holders of registrable securities will be entitled to certain "piggyback" registration rights allowing them to include their shares in such registration, subject to specified conditions and limitations.

### ***S-3 registration rights***

Upon the completion of this offering, the holders of approximately 167,782,212 shares of our common stock issuable upon conversion of outstanding Series D preferred stock will initially be entitled to certain Form S-3 registration rights. Certain major investors holding at least 10% of registrable securities may, on not more than two registrations on Form S-3 within any 12-month period, request that we register all or a portion of their shares on Form S-3 if we are qualified to file a registration statement on Form S-3, subject to specified exceptions. Such request for registration on Form S-3 must cover securities with an aggregate offering price which equals or exceeds \$3.0 million, net of selling expenses. The right to have such shares registered on Form S-3 is further subject to other specified conditions and limitations.

### **Anti-takeover effects of provisions of our certificate of incorporation, our bylaws and Delaware law**

Certain provisions of Delaware law and certain provisions included in the amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws to be in effect upon the completion of this offering, summarized below, may be deemed to have an anti-takeover effect and may delay or discourage transactions involving an actual or potential change in our control or change in our management, including transactions in

which stockholders might otherwise receive a premium for their shares or transactions that our stockholders might otherwise deem to be in their best interests. Therefore, these provisions could adversely affect the price of our common stock.

#### ***Delaware anti-takeover law***

We are subject to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, or Section 203. Section 203 generally prohibits a public Delaware corporation from engaging in a “business combination” with an “interested stockholder” for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person became an interested stockholder, unless:

- prior to the date of the transaction, the board of directors of the corporation approved either the business combination or the transaction which resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder;
- the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding upon consummation of the transaction, excluding for purposes of determining the number of shares outstanding (a) shares owned by persons who are directors and also officers and (b) shares owned by employee stock plans in which employee participants do not have the right to determine confidentially whether shares held subject to the plan will be tendered in a tender or exchange offer; or
- on or subsequent to the consummation of the transaction, the business combination is approved by the board and authorized at an annual or special meeting of stockholders, and not by written consent, by the affirmative vote of at least 66 2/3% of the outstanding voting stock which is not owned by the interested stockholder.

Section 203 defines a business combination to include:

- any merger or consolidation involving the corporation and the interested stockholder;
- any sale, transfer, pledge or other disposition involving the interested stockholder of 10% or more of the assets of the corporation;
- subject to exceptions, any transaction involving the corporation that has the effect of increasing the proportionate share of the stock of any class or series of the corporation beneficially owned by the interested stockholder;
- subject to exceptions, any transaction that results in the issuance or transfer by the corporation of any stock of the corporation to the interested stockholder; and
- the receipt by the interested stockholder of the benefit of any loans, advances, guarantees, pledges or other financial benefits provided by or through the corporation.

In general, Section 203 defines an interested stockholder as any entity or person beneficially owning 15% or more of the outstanding voting stock of the corporation and any entity or person affiliated with or controlling or controlled by the entity or person.

#### ***Preferred stock***

The amended and restated certificate of incorporation that will be in effect upon the completion of this offering will contain provisions that permit our board of directors to issue, without any further vote or action by the stockholders, shares of preferred stock in one or more series and, with respect to each such series, to fix the number of shares constituting the series and the designation of the series, the voting rights (if any) of the shares of the series and the powers, preferences or relative, participation, optional and other special rights, if any, and any qualifications, limitations or restrictions, of the shares of such series.

***Classified board***

The amended and restated certificate of incorporation that will be in effect upon the completion of this offering will provide that our board of directors is divided into three classes, designated Class I, Class II and Class III. Each class will be an equal number of directors, as nearly as possible, consisting of one third of the total number of directors constituting the entire board of directors.

***Removal of directors***

The amended and restated certificate of incorporation that will be in effect upon the completion of this offering will provide that stockholders may only remove a director for cause by a vote of at least 66 2/3% of the voting power of all of our then outstanding common stock and that the authorized number of directors may be changed only by resolution adopted by a majority of the board of directors.

***Director vacancies***

The amended and restated certificate of incorporation that will be in effect upon the completion of this offering will provide that all vacancies, including newly created directorships, may, except as otherwise required by law or subject to the rights of holders of preferred stock as designated from time to time, be filled by the affirmative vote of a majority of directors then in office, even if less than a quorum.

***Special meetings of stockholders***

The amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws that will be in effect upon the completion of this offering will provide that, except as otherwise required by law, special meetings of our stockholders may be called only by the chairman of the board, our Chief Executive Officer or by the board of directors pursuant to a resolution adopted by a majority of the total number of authorized directors (whether or not there exists any vacancies).

***Advance notice procedures for director nominations***

The amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws that will be in effect upon the completion of this offering will provide that stockholders seeking to nominate candidates for election as directors at an annual or special meeting of stockholders must provide timely notice thereof in writing and also specify requirements as to the form and content of a stockholder's notice.

***Action by written consent***

The amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws that will be in effect upon the completion of this offering will require that any action to be taken by our stockholders must be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting of stockholders and not be taken by written consent;

***Cumulative voting***

The amended and restated certificate of incorporation that will be in effect upon the completion of this offering will not provide for cumulative voting rights (therefore allowing the holders of a majority of the shares of common stock entitled to vote in any election of directors to elect all of the directors standing for election, if they should so choose).

### ***Amending our certificate of incorporation and bylaws***

The amendment of any of the provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation that will be in effect upon the completion of this offering, with the exception of the ability of our board of directors to issue shares of preferred stock and designate any rights, preferences and privileges thereto, would require the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 66 2/3% of the voting power of all of our then outstanding common stock. Additionally, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that our bylaws may be amended, altered or repealed by the board of directors.

### ***Exclusive forum provision***

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to be effective upon the completion of this offering provides that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (or, if the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware does not have jurisdiction, the federal district court for the District of Delaware) shall be the sole and exclusive forum for the following types of proceedings: (1) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of our company, (2) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any of our directors, officers, employees or stockholders to our company or our stockholders, (3) any action asserting a claim arising pursuant to any provision of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware or as to which the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware confers jurisdiction on the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware, or (4) any action asserting a claim arising pursuant to any provision of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or amended and restated bylaws (in each case, as they may be amended from time to time) or governed by the internal affairs doctrine. This provision would not apply to suits brought to enforce a duty or liability created by the Exchange Act or any other claim for which the U.S. federal courts have exclusive jurisdiction. Furthermore, Section 22 of the Securities Act creates concurrent jurisdiction for federal and state courts over all such Securities Act actions. Accordingly, both state and federal courts have jurisdiction to entertain such claims. Our amended and restated bylaws further provide that the federal district courts of the United States of America will be the exclusive forum to the fullest extent permitted by law, for resolving any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act. This choice of forum provision may limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or our directors, officers or other employees, which may discourage such lawsuits against us and our directors, officers and employees. Alternatively, if a court were to find these provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws inapplicable to, or unenforceable in respect of, one or more of the specified types of actions or proceedings, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such matters in other jurisdictions, which could adversely affect our business and financial condition. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in shares of our capital stock shall be deemed to have notice of and to have consented to the provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws described above.

### **Nasdaq Global Market listing**

We intend to apply for listing of our common stock on The Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol "BCAB."

### **Transfer agent and registrar**

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock and Class B common stock is . The transfer agent and registrar's address is

## Shares eligible for future sale

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock, and a liquid trading market for our common stock may not develop or be sustained after this offering. As described below, only a limited number of shares will be available for sale shortly after this offering due to contractual and legal restrictions on resale. Future sales of substantial amounts of common stock in the public market after the completion of this offering, or the perception that those sales may occur, could adversely affect the prevailing market price for our common stock from time to time and could impair our ability to raise capital through sales of equity securities.

Based on the number of shares of common stock outstanding as of \_\_\_\_\_, 2020, upon the completion of this offering, assuming (i) the LLC Conversion and (ii) the conversion upon completion of this offering of all of our outstanding shares of Series D preferred stock, shares of common stock will be outstanding, assuming no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares and no exercise of options or warrants. All of the shares sold in this offering will be freely tradable unless held by an "affiliate" of ours, as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act. Except as set forth below, the remaining \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock outstanding after this offering will be restricted as a result of securities laws or lock-up agreements. In addition, any shares sold in this offering to entities affiliated with our existing stockholders and directors will be subject to lock-up agreements. These remaining shares will generally become available for sale in the public market as follows:

- No restricted shares will be eligible for immediate sale upon the completion of this offering;
- Up to \_\_\_\_\_ restricted shares will be eligible for sale under Rule 144 or Rule 701, subject to the volume limitations, manner of sale and notice provisions described below under "Rule 144," upon expiration of lock-up agreements at least 180 days after the date of this offering; and
- The remainder of the restricted shares will be eligible for sale from time to time thereafter upon expiration of their respective holding periods under Rule 144, but could be sold earlier if the holders exercise any available registration rights.

### Rule 144

In general, under Rule 144 as currently in effect, beginning 90 days after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, any person who is not an affiliate of ours and has held their shares for at least six months, including the holding period of any prior owner other than one of our affiliates, may sell shares without restriction, provided current public information about us is available. In addition, under Rule 144, any person who is not an affiliate of ours and has held their shares for at least one year, including the holding period of any prior owner other than one of our affiliates, would be entitled to sell an unlimited number of shares immediately upon the completion of this offering without regard to whether current public information about us is available.

Beginning 90 days after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, a person who is an affiliate of ours and who has beneficially owned restricted securities for at least six months, including the holding period of any prior owner other than one of our affiliates, is entitled to sell a number of restricted shares within any three-month period that does not exceed the greater of:

- 1% of the number of shares of our common stock then outstanding, which will equal approximately \_\_\_\_\_ shares immediately after this offering; or
- the average weekly trading volume of our common stock on The Nasdaq Global Market during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a notice on Form 144 with respect to the sale.



## [Table of Contents](#)

Sales of restricted shares under Rule 144 held by our affiliates are also subject to requirements regarding the manner of sale, notice and the availability of current public information about us. Rule 144 also provides that affiliates relying on Rule 144 to sell shares of our common stock that are not restricted shares must nonetheless comply with the same restrictions applicable to restricted shares, other than the holding period requirement.

Notwithstanding the availability of Rule 144, the holders of substantially all of our restricted shares have entered into lock-up agreements as described below and their restricted shares will become eligible for sale at the expiration of the restrictions set forth in those agreements.

### **Rule 701**

Under Rule 701, shares of our common stock acquired upon the exercise of options or pursuant to other rights granted under our stock plans may be resold by:

- persons other than affiliates, beginning 90 days after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, subject only to the manner-of-sale provisions of Rule 144; and
- our affiliates, beginning 90 days after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, subject to the manner-of-sale and volume limitations and current public information and filing requirements of Rule 144, in each case, without compliance with the six-month holding period requirement of Rule 144.

### **Lock-up agreements**

We, along with our directors, executive officers and substantially all of our shareholders, have agreed with the underwriters that for a period of 180 days, after the date of this prospectus, subject to specified exceptions, we or they will not offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of common stock or enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the common stock. These agreements are described in "Underwriting."

After this offering, certain of our employees, including our executive officers and/or directors, may enter into written trading plans that are intended to comply with Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act. Sales under these trading plans would not be permitted until the expiration of the lock-up agreements relating to the offering described above.

In addition to the restrictions contained in the lock-up agreements described above, we have entered into agreements with certain security holders, including the Investor Right Agreement, Right of First Refusal and Co-Sale Agreement that contain market stand-off provisions imposing restrictions on the ability of such security holders to offer, sell or transfer our equity securities for a period of 180 days following the date of this prospectus.

### **Equity incentive plans**

We intend to file with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-8 under the Securities Act covering the shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the 2020 Plan and the ESPP. The registration statement is expected to be filed and become effective as soon as practicable after the completion of this offering.

Accordingly, shares registered under the registration statement will be available for sale in the open market following the registration statement's effective date, subject to Rule 144 volume limitations and the lock-up agreements described above, if applicable.

### **Registration rights**

Upon the completion of this offering, the holders of shares of common stock will have rights, subject to certain conditions, to require us to file registration statements covering their shares or to include their shares in registration statements that we may file for ourselves or other stockholders. After registration pursuant to these rights, these shares will become freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act. The requisite percentage of these stockholders will waive all such stockholders' rights to notice of this offering and to include their shares of registrable securities in this offering. See "Description of capital stock—Registration rights" for additional information regarding these registration rights.

## **Material U.S. federal income tax consequences to non-U.S. holders of common stock**

The following summary describes the material U.S. federal income tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership and disposition of our common stock acquired in this offering by Non-U.S. Holders (as defined below). This discussion does not address all aspects of U.S. federal income tax law that may be relevant to Non-U.S. Holders in light of their particular circumstances, does not consider the potential application of the alternative minimum or Medicare contribution tax, and does not deal with foreign, state, local, estate or gift tax consequences. Special rules different from those described below may apply to certain Non-U.S. Holders that are subject to special treatment under the Code, such as banks, financial institutions, insurance companies, tax-qualified retirement plans and qualified foreign pension funds, regulated investment companies, tax-exempt organizations, foreign governments, international organizations, broker-dealers and traders in securities, U.S. expatriates, controlled foreign corporations, passive foreign investment companies, corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax, persons that hold our common stock as part of a straddle, hedge, conversion transaction, synthetic security or integrated investment or other risk reduction strategy, partnerships and other pass-through entities, and investors in such pass-through entities or an entity that is treated as a disregarded entity for U.S. federal income tax purposes (regardless of its place of organization or formation). Such Non-U.S. Holders are urged to consult their own tax advisors to determine the U.S. federal, state, local and other tax consequences that may be relevant to them. Furthermore, the discussion below is based upon the provisions of the Code, and Treasury regulations, rulings and judicial decisions thereunder as of the date hereof, and such authorities may be repealed, revoked or modified, perhaps retroactively, so as to result in U.S. federal income tax consequences different from those discussed below. We have not requested a ruling from the U.S. Internal Revenue Service, or IRS, with respect to the statements made and the conclusions reached in the following summary, and we cannot assure you that the IRS will agree with such statements and conclusions. This discussion assumes that the Non-U.S. Holder holds our common stock as a "capital asset" within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code (generally, property held for investment).

The following discussion is for general information only and is not tax advice. Persons considering the purchase of our common stock pursuant to this offering should consult their own tax advisors concerning the U.S. federal income tax consequences of acquiring, owning and disposing of our common stock in light of their particular situations as well as any consequences arising under other U.S. federal tax laws or the laws of any other taxing jurisdiction, including any state, local or foreign tax consequences.

For the purposes of this discussion, a "Non-U.S. Holder" is, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, a beneficial owner of common stock that has not been excluded from this discussion and is not a U.S. Holder. A "U.S. Holder" means a beneficial owner of our common stock that is for U.S. federal income tax purposes (a) an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States, (b) a corporation or other entity treated as a corporation created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, (c) an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source or (d) a trust if it (1) is subject to the primary supervision of a court within the United States and one or more U.S. persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (2) has a valid election in effect under applicable U.S. Treasury regulations to be treated as a U.S. person.

### **Distributions**

Subject to the discussion below, distributions, if any, made on our common stock to a Non-U.S. Holder of our common stock to the extent made out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits (as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles) generally will constitute dividends for U.S. tax purposes and, provided such dividends are not effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a trade or business within the

## [Table of Contents](#)

United States, will be subject to withholding tax at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty. To obtain a reduced rate of withholding under a treaty, a Non-U.S. Holder generally will be required to provide us with a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN, W-8BEN-E or other appropriate form, certifying the Non-U.S. Holder's entitlement to benefits under that treaty. In the case of a Non-U.S. Holder that is an entity, Treasury regulations and the relevant tax treaty provide rules to determine whether, for purposes of determining the applicability of a tax treaty, dividends will be treated as paid to the entity or to those holding an interest in that entity. If a Non-U.S. Holder holds stock through a financial institution or other agent acting on the holder's behalf, the holder will be required to provide appropriate documentation to such agent. The holder's agent will then be required to provide certification to us or our paying agent, either directly or through other intermediaries. If you are eligible for a reduced rate of U.S. federal withholding tax under an income tax treaty, you should consult with your own tax advisor to determine if you are able to obtain a refund or credit of any excess amounts withheld by timely filing an appropriate claim for a refund with the IRS.

We generally are not required to withhold tax on dividends paid to a Non-U.S. Holder that are effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, are attributable to a permanent establishment that such holder maintains in the United States) if a properly executed IRS Form W-8ECI, stating that the dividends are so connected, is furnished to us (or, if stock is held through a financial institution or other agent, to such agent). In general, such effectively connected dividends will be subject to U.S. federal income tax, on a net income basis at the regular graduated rates, unless a specific treaty exemption applies. A Non-U.S. Holder that is a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes that receives effectively connected dividends may also be subject to an additional "branch profits tax," which is imposed, under certain circumstances, at a rate of 30% (or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable treaty) on the corporate Non-U.S. Holder's effectively connected earnings and profits, subject to certain adjustments.

To the extent distributions on our common stock, if any, exceed our current and accumulated earnings and profits, they will constitute a non-taxable return of capital and will first reduce your adjusted basis in our common stock, but not below zero, and then will be treated as gain and taxed in the same manner as gain realized from a sale or other disposition of common stock as described in the next section.

### **Gain on disposition of our common stock**

Subject to the discussion below regarding backup withholding and foreign accounts, a Non-U.S. Holder generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax with respect to gain realized on a sale or other disposition of our common stock unless (a) the gain is effectively connected with a trade or business of such holder in the United States (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, is attributable to a permanent establishment that such holder maintains in the United States), (b) the Non-U.S. Holder is a nonresident alien individual and is present in the United States for 183 or more days in the taxable year of the disposition and certain other conditions are met, or (c) we are or have been a "United States real property holding corporation" within the meaning of Code Section 897(c)(2) at any time within the shorter of the five-year period preceding such disposition or such holder's holding period. In general, we would be a United States real property holding corporation if interests in U.S. real estate comprised (by fair market value) at least half of our total worldwide interests in real property plus our business assets. We believe that we are not, and do not anticipate becoming, a United States real property holding corporation. Even if we are treated as a United States real property holding corporation, such treatment will not cause gain realized by a Non-U.S. Holder on a disposition of our common stock to be subject to U.S. federal income tax so long as (1) the Non-U.S. Holder owned, directly, indirectly and constructively, no more than 5% of our common stock at all times within the shorter of (i) the five-year period preceding the disposition or (ii) the holder's holding period and (2) our common stock is

## [Table of Contents](#)

regularly traded on an established securities market. We cannot assure you that our common stock will qualify or continue to qualify as regularly traded on an established securities market.

If you are a Non-U.S. Holder described in (a) above, you will be required to pay tax on the net gain derived from the sale at regular graduated U.S. federal income tax rates, unless a specific treaty exemption applies, and corporate Non-U.S. Holders described in (a) above may be subject to the additional branch profits tax at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty. If you are an individual Non-U.S. Holder described in (b) above, you will be required to pay a flat 30% tax on the gain derived from the sale, which gain may be offset by U.S. source capital losses (even though you are not considered a resident of the United States).

### **Information reporting requirements and backup withholding**

Generally, we or certain financial middlemen must report information to the IRS with respect to any dividends we pay on our common stock including the amount of any such dividends, the name and address of the recipient, and the amount, if any, of tax withheld. A similar report is sent to the holder to whom any such dividends are paid. Pursuant to tax treaties or certain other agreements, the IRS may make its reports available to tax authorities in the recipient's country of residence.

Dividends paid by us (or our paying agents) to a Non-U.S. Holder may also be subject to U.S. backup withholding. U.S. backup withholding generally will not apply to a Non-U.S. Holder who provides a properly executed appropriate IRS Form W-8 or otherwise establishes an exemption. The current backup withholding rate is 24%.

Under current U.S. federal income tax law, U.S. information reporting and backup withholding requirements generally will apply to the proceeds from a disposition of our common stock effected by or through a U.S. office of any broker, U.S. or foreign, except that information reporting and such requirements may be avoided if the holder provides a properly executed appropriate IRS Form W-8 or otherwise meets documentary evidence requirements for establishing Non-U.S. Holder status or otherwise establishes an exemption. Generally, U.S. information reporting and backup withholding requirements will not apply to a payment of disposition proceeds to a Non-U.S. Holder where the transaction is considered effected outside the United States through a non-U.S. office of a non-U.S. broker. Information reporting and backup withholding requirements may, however, apply to a payment of disposition proceeds if the broker has actual knowledge, or reason to know, that the holder is, in fact, a U.S. person. For information reporting purposes, certain non-U.S. brokers with substantial U.S. ownership or operations will generally be treated in a manner similar to U.S. brokers.

If backup withholding is applied to you, you should consult with your own tax advisor to determine if you are able to obtain a refund or credit with respect to such backup withholding.

### **Additional withholding tax on payments made to foreign accounts**

Withholding taxes may be imposed under Sections 1471 to 1474 of the Code (such Sections commonly referred to as the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act, or FATCA) on certain types of payments made to non-U.S. financial institutions and certain other non-U.S. entities. Specifically, a 30% withholding tax may be imposed on dividends on, or gross proceeds from the sale or other disposition of, our common stock paid to a "foreign financial institution" or a "non-financial foreign entity" (each as defined in the Code), unless (1) the foreign financial institution undertakes certain diligence and reporting obligations, (2) the non-financial foreign entity either certifies it does not have any "substantial United States owners" (as defined in the Code) or furnishes identifying information regarding each substantial United States owner, or (3) the foreign financial institution or non-financial foreign entity otherwise qualifies for an exemption from these rules. If the payee is a foreign

[Table of Contents](#)

financial institution and is subject to the diligence and reporting requirements in (1) above, it must enter into an agreement with the U.S. Department of the Treasury requiring, among other things, that it undertake to identify accounts held by certain “specified United States persons” or “United States owned foreign entities” (each as defined in the Code), annually report certain information about such accounts, and withhold 30% on certain payments to non-compliant foreign financial institutions and certain other account holders. Foreign financial institutions located in jurisdictions that have an intergovernmental agreement with the United States governing FATCA may be subject to different rules.

Under the applicable Treasury Regulations and administrative guidance, withholding under FATCA generally applies to payments of dividends on our common stock. Under proposed Treasury Regulations, withholding under FATCA does not apply to gross proceeds from any sale or disposition of our common stock. While taxpayers may generally rely on those proposed regulations until final regulations are issued, prospective investors should consult their tax advisors regarding the potential application of withholding under FATCA to their investment in our common stock.

THE PRECEDING DISCUSSION OF U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS IS FOR GENERAL INFORMATION ONLY. IT IS NOT TAX ADVICE. EACH PROSPECTIVE INVESTOR SHOULD CONSULT ITS OWN TAX ADVISOR REGARDING THE TAX CONSEQUENCES OF PURCHASING, HOLDING AND DISPOSING OF OUR COMMON STOCK, INCLUDING THE CONSEQUENCES OF ANY APPLICABLE INCOME TAX TREATY, ANY PROPOSED CHANGE IN APPLICABLE LAW, AND ANY STATE, LOCAL, NON-U.S. OR U.S. FEDERAL NON-INCOME TAX LAWS.

## Underwriting

We are offering the shares of common stock described in this prospectus through a number of underwriters. J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, Jefferies LLC and Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC are acting as joint book-running managers of the offering and as representatives of the underwriters. We have entered into an underwriting agreement with the underwriters. Subject to the terms and conditions of the underwriting agreement, we have agreed to sell to the underwriters, and each underwriter has severally agreed to purchase, at the public offering price less the underwriting discounts and commissions set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, the number of shares of common stock listed next to its name in the following table:

Name	Number of shares
J.P. Morgan Securities LLC	
Jefferies LLC	
Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC	
BTIG, LLC	
<b>Total</b>	

The underwriters are committed to purchase all the shares of common stock offered by us if they purchase any shares. The underwriting agreement also provides that if an underwriter defaults, the purchase commitments of non-defaulting underwriters may also be increased or the offering may be terminated.

The underwriters propose to offer the shares of common stock directly to the public at the initial public offering price set forth on the cover page of this prospectus and to certain dealers at that price less a concession not in excess of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share. After the initial offering of the shares to the public, if all of the shares of common stock are not sold at the initial public offering price, the underwriters may change the offering price and the other selling terms. Sales of any shares made outside of the United States may be made by affiliates of the underwriters.

The underwriters have an option to buy up to \_\_\_\_\_ additional shares of common stock from us to cover sales of shares by the underwriters which exceed the number of shares specified in the table above. The underwriters have 30 days from the date of this prospectus to exercise this option to purchase additional shares. If any shares are purchased with this option to purchase additional shares, the underwriters will purchase shares in approximately the same proportion as shown in the table above. If any additional shares of common stock are purchased, the underwriters will offer the additional shares on the same terms as those on which the shares are being offered.

The underwriting fee is equal to the public offering price per share of common stock less the amount paid by the underwriters to us per share of common stock. The underwriting fee is \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share. The following table shows the per share and total underwriting discounts and commissions to be paid to the underwriters assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares.

	Without option to purchase additional shares exercise	With full option to purchase additional shares exercise
Per Share	\$ _____	\$ _____
Total	\$ _____	\$ _____

We estimate that the total expenses of this offering, including registration, filing and listing fees, printing fees and legal and accounting expenses, but excluding the underwriting discounts and commissions, will be

## [Table of Contents](#)

approximately \$ . We have agreed to reimburse the underwriters for certain expenses related to clearance of this offering with the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. in an amount up to \$ .

A prospectus in electronic format may be made available on the web sites maintained by one or more underwriters, or selling group members, if any, participating in the offering. The underwriters may agree to allocate a number of shares to underwriters and selling group members for sale to their online brokerage account holders. Internet distributions will be allocated by the representatives to underwriters and selling group members that may make Internet distributions on the same basis as other allocations.

We have agreed that we will not (i) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, or submit to, or file with, the SEC a registration statement under the Securities Act relating to, any shares of our common stock or securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for any shares of our common stock, or publicly disclose the intention to undertake any of the foregoing, or (ii) enter into any swap or other agreement that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of any shares of common stock or any such other securities (regardless of whether any such transaction described in clause (i) or (ii) above is to be settled by delivery of shares of common stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise), in each case without the prior written consent of J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, Jefferies LLC and Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus, other than the shares of our common stock to be sold in this offering.

The restrictions on our actions, as described above, do not apply to certain transactions, including (i) the issuance of shares of common stock or securities convertible into or exercisable for shares of our common stock pursuant to the conversion or exchange of convertible or exchangeable securities or the exercise of warrants or options (including net exercise) or the settlement of RSUs (including net settlement), in each case outstanding on the date of the underwriting agreement and described in this prospectus; (ii) grants of stock options, stock awards, restricted stock, RSUs, or other equity awards and the issuance of shares of our common stock or securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of our common stock (whether upon the exercise of stock options or otherwise) to our employees, officers, directors, advisors, or consultants pursuant to the terms of an equity compensation plan in effect as of the completion of this offering and described in this prospectus, provided that such recipients enter into a lock-up agreement with the underwriters for the remainder of the 180-day lock-up period; (iii) the issuance of up to 5% of the outstanding shares of our common stock, or securities convertible into, exercisable for, or which are otherwise exchangeable for, our common stock, immediately following the completion of this offering, in connection with one or more acquisitions of a company or business, assets or technology of another person or entity, joint ventures, commercial relationships or strategic alliances (including marketing or distribution arrangements, collaboration agreements or intellectual property licensing agreements) or other similar strategic transactions, provided that such recipients enter into a lock-up agreement with the underwriters for the remainder of the 180-day lock-up period or (iv) our filing of any registration statement on Form S-8 relating to securities granted or to be granted pursuant to any plan in effect on the date of the underwriting agreement and described in this prospectus or any assumed benefit plan pursuant to an acquisition or similar strategic transaction.

Our directors and executive officers, and substantially all of our shareholders (such persons, the "lock-up parties") have entered into lock-up agreements with the underwriters prior to the commencement of this offering pursuant to which each lock-up party, with limited exceptions, for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus (such period, the "restricted period"), may not (and may not cause any of their direct or indirect affiliates to), without the prior written consent of J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, Jefferies LLC and Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, (1) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of our common stock or any securities convertible into or



## [Table of Contents](#)

exercisable or exchangeable for our common stock (including without limitation, common stock or such other securities which may be deemed to be beneficially owned by such lock-up parties in accordance with the rules and regulations of the SEC and securities which may be issued upon exercise of a stock option or warrant (collectively with the common stock, the "lock-up securities")), (2) enter into any hedging, swap or other agreement or transaction that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the lock-up securities, whether any such transaction described in clause (1) or (2) above is to be settled by delivery of lock-up securities, in cash or otherwise, (3) make any demand for, or exercise any right with respect to, the registration of any lock-up securities or (4) publicly disclose the intention to do any of the foregoing. Such persons or entities have further acknowledged that these undertakings preclude them from engaging in any hedging or other transactions or arrangements (including, without limitation, any short sale or the purchase or sale of, or entry into, any put or call option, or combination thereof, forward, swap or any other derivative transaction or instrument, however described or defined) designed or intended, or which could reasonably be expected to lead to or result in, a sale or disposition or transfer (by any person or entity, whether or not a signatory to such agreement) of any economic consequences of ownership, in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, of any lock-up securities, whether any such transaction or arrangement (or instrument provided for thereunder) would be settled by delivery of lock-up securities, in cash or otherwise.

The restrictions described in the immediately preceding paragraph and contained in the lock-up agreements between the underwriters and the lock-up parties do not apply, subject in certain cases to various conditions, to certain transactions, including (a) transfers or disposals of lock-up securities: (i) as bona fide gifts, or for bona fide estate planning purposes, (ii) by will, other testamentary document or intestacy, (iii) to any trust for the direct or indirect benefit of the lock-up party or any immediate family member, (iv) to a corporation, partnership, limited liability company, trust or other entity of which the lock-up party and its immediate family members are directly or indirectly the legal and beneficial owner of all of the outstanding equity securities or similar interests, (v) to a nominee or custodian of a person or entity to whom a disposition or transfer would be permissible under clauses (i) through (iv), (vi) in the case of a corporation, partnership, limited liability company, trust or other business entity, (A) to another corporation, partnership, limited liability company, trust or other business entity that is an affiliate of the lock-up party, or to any investment fund or other entity controlling, controlled by, managing or managed by or under common control with the lock-up party or its affiliates or (B) as part of a distribution or other transfer to general or limited partners, members or stockholders of, or other holders of equity in, the lock-up party; (vii) by operation of law, (viii) to us from an employee or other service provider upon death, disability or termination of employment or service relationship, in each case, of such employee or service provider, (ix) as part of a sale of lock-up securities acquired in open market transactions after the completion of this offering, (x) to us in connection with the vesting, settlement or exercise of restricted stock units, options, warrants or other rights to purchase shares of our common stock (including "net" or "cashless" exercise), including for the payment of exercise price and tax and remittance payments, or (xi) pursuant to a bona fide third-party tender offer, merger, consolidation or other similar transaction approved by our board of directors and made to all shareholders involving a change in control, provided that if such transaction is not completed, all such lock-up securities would remain subject to the restrictions in the immediately preceding paragraph; (b) exercise of the options, settlement of RSUs or other equity awards, or the exercise of warrants granted pursuant to plans described in this prospectus, provided that any lock-up securities received upon such exercise, vesting or settlement would be subject to restrictions similar to those in the immediately preceding paragraph; (c) the conversion of outstanding preferred stock, warrants to acquire preferred stock, or convertible securities into shares of our common stock or warrants to acquire shares of our common stock, provided that any common stock or warrant received upon such conversion would be subject to restrictions similar to those in the immediately preceding paragraph and (d) the establishment by lock-up parties of trading plans under Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act, provided that such plan does not provide for the transfer of lock-up securities during the restricted period.

## [Table of Contents](#)

J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, Jefferies LLC and Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, in their sole discretion, may release the securities subject to any of the lock-up agreements with the underwriters described above, in whole or in part at any time.

We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

We intend to apply to list our common stock on The Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol "BCAB".

In connection with this offering, the underwriters may engage in stabilizing transactions, which involves making bids for, purchasing and selling shares of common stock in the open market for the purpose of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the common stock while this offering is in progress. These stabilizing transactions may include making short sales of common stock, which involves the sale by the underwriters of a greater number of shares of common stock than they are required to purchase in this offering, and purchasing shares of common stock on the open market to cover positions created by short sales. Short sales may be "covered" shorts, which are short positions in an amount not greater than the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares referred to above, or may be "naked" shorts, which are short positions in excess of that amount. The underwriters may close out any covered short position either by exercising their option to purchase additional shares, in whole or in part, or by purchasing shares in the open market. In making this determination, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market compared to the price at which the underwriters may purchase shares through the option to purchase additional shares. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of the common stock in the open market that could adversely affect investors who purchase in this offering. To the extent that the underwriters create a naked short position, they will purchase shares in the open market to cover the position.

The underwriters have advised us that, pursuant to Regulation M of the Securities Act, they may also engage in other activities that stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the price of the common stock, including the imposition of penalty bids. This means that if the representatives of the underwriters purchase common stock in the open market in stabilizing transactions or to cover short sales, the representatives can require the underwriters that sold those shares as part of this offering to repay the underwriting discount received by them.

These activities may have the effect of raising or maintaining the market price of the common stock or preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the common stock, and, as a result, the price of the common stock may be higher than the price that otherwise might exist in the open market. If the underwriters commence these activities, they may discontinue them at any time. The underwriters may carry out these transactions on The Nasdaq Global Market, in the over-the-counter market or otherwise.

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. The initial public offering price will be determined by negotiations between us and the representatives of the underwriters. In determining the initial public offering price, we and the representatives of the underwriters expect to consider a number of factors including:

- the information set forth in this prospectus and otherwise available to the representatives;
- our prospects and the history and prospects for the industry in which we compete;
- an assessment of our management;
- our prospects for future earnings;
- the general condition of the securities markets at the time of this offering;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- the recent market prices of, and demand for, publicly traded common stock of generally comparable companies; and
- other factors deemed relevant by the underwriters and us.

Neither we nor the underwriters can assure investors that an active trading market will develop for our common shares, or that the shares will trade in the public market at or above the initial public offering price.

### **Other relationships**

Certain of the underwriters and their affiliates have provided in the past to us and our affiliates and may provide from time to time in the future certain commercial banking, financial advisory, investment banking and other services for us and such affiliates in the ordinary course of their business, for which they have received and may continue to receive customary fees and commissions. In addition, from time to time, certain of the underwriters and their affiliates may effect transactions for their own account or the account of customers, and hold on behalf of themselves or their customers, long or short positions in our debt or equity securities or loans, and may do so in the future.

### **Selling restrictions**

Other than in the United States, no action has been taken by us or the underwriters that would permit a public offering of the securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. The securities offered by this prospectus may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, nor may this prospectus or any other offering material or advertisements in connection with the offer and sale of any such securities be distributed or published in any jurisdiction, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with the applicable rules and regulations of that jurisdiction. Persons into whose possession this prospectus comes are advised to inform themselves about and to observe any restrictions relating to the offering and the distribution of this prospectus. This prospectus does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy any securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction in which such an offer or a solicitation is unlawful.

### **Notice to prospective investors in Canada**

The shares may be sold only to purchasers purchasing, or deemed to be purchasing, as principal that are accredited investors, as defined in National Instrument 45-106 Prospectus Exemptions or subsection 73.3(1) of the Securities Act (Ontario), and are permitted clients, as defined in National Instrument 31-103 Registration Requirements, Exemptions and Ongoing Registrant Obligations. Any resale of the shares must be made in accordance with an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the prospectus requirements of applicable securities laws.

Securities legislation in certain provinces or territories of Canada may provide a purchaser with remedies for rescission or damages if this prospectus (including any amendment thereto) contains a misrepresentation, provided that the remedies for rescission or damages are exercised by the purchaser within the time limit prescribed by the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory. The purchaser should refer to any applicable provisions of the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory for particulars of these rights or consult with a legal advisor.

Pursuant to section 3A.3 of National Instrument 33-105 Underwriting Conflicts (NI 33-105), the underwriters are not required to comply with the disclosure requirements of NI 33-105 regarding underwriter conflicts of interest in connection with this offering.

## **Notice to prospective investors in the European Economic Area and the United Kingdom**

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area and the United Kingdom, or each, a Relevant State, no shares have been offered or will be offered pursuant to this offering to the public in that Relevant State prior to the publication of a prospectus in relation to the shares which has been approved by the competent authority in that Relevant State or, where appropriate, approved in another Relevant State and notified to the competent authority in that Relevant State, all in accordance with the Prospectus Regulation, except that offers of shares may be made to the public in that Relevant State at any time under the following exemptions under the Prospectus Regulation:

- (i) to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined under the Prospectus Regulation;
- (ii) to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined under the Prospectus Regulation), subject to obtaining the prior consent of the underwriters; or
- (iii) in any other circumstances falling within Article 1(4) of the Prospectus Regulation,

provided that no such offer of shares shall require us or any underwriter to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Regulation or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 23 of the Prospectus Regulation and each person who initially acquires any shares or to whom any offer is made will be deemed to have represented, acknowledged and agreed to and with each of the underwriters and the Company that it is a “qualified investor” within the meaning of Article 2(e) of the Prospectus Regulation. In the case of any shares being offered to a financial intermediary as that term is used in the Prospectus Regulation, each such financial intermediary will be deemed to have represented, acknowledged and agreed that the shares acquired by it in the offer have not been acquired on a non-discretionary basis on behalf of, nor have they been acquired with a view to their offer or resale to, persons in circumstances which may give rise to an offer of any shares to the public other than their offer or resale in a Relevant State to qualified investors as so defined or in circumstances in which the prior consent of the underwriters have been obtained to each such proposed offer or resale.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an “offer to the public” in relation to shares in any Relevant State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and any shares to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for any shares, and the expression “Prospectus Regulation” means Regulation (EU) 2017/1129.

## **Notice to prospective investors in the United Kingdom**

In addition, in the United Kingdom, this document is being distributed only to, and is directed only at, and any offer subsequently made may only be directed at persons who are “qualified investors” (as defined in the Prospectus Regulation) (i) who have professional experience in matters relating to investments falling within Article 19(5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005, as amended, or the Order, and/or (ii) who are high net worth companies (or persons to whom it may otherwise be lawfully communicated) falling within Article 49(2)(a) to (d) of the Order (all such persons together being referred to as “relevant persons”) or otherwise in circumstances which have not resulted and will not result in an offer to the public of the shares in the United Kingdom within the meaning of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000, as amended.

Any person in the United Kingdom that is not a relevant person should not act or rely on the information included in this document or use it as basis for taking any action. In the United Kingdom, any investment or investment activity that this document relates to may be made or taken exclusively by relevant persons.

## **Notice to prospective investors in Switzerland**

This prospectus is not intended to constitute an offer or solicitation to purchase or invest in the shares. The shares may not be publicly offered, directly or indirectly, in Switzerland within the meaning of the Swiss Financial Services Act, or FinSA, and no application has or will be made to admit the shares to trading on any trading venue (exchange or multilateral trading facility) in Switzerland. Neither this prospectus nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the shares constitutes a prospectus pursuant to the FinSA, and neither this prospectus nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the shares may be publicly distributed or otherwise made publicly available in Switzerland.

## **Notice to prospective investors in the Dubai International Financial Centre**

This document relates to an Exempt Offer in accordance with the Markets Rules 2012 of the Dubai Financial Services Authority, or DFSA. This document is intended for distribution only to persons of a type specified in the Markets Rules 2012 of the DFSA. It must not be delivered to, or relied on by, any other person. The DFSA has no responsibility for reviewing or verifying any documents in connection with Exempt Offers. The DFSA has not approved this prospectus supplement nor taken steps to verify the information set forth herein and has no responsibility for this document. The securities to which this document relates may be illiquid and/or subject to restrictions on their resale. Prospective purchasers of the securities offered should conduct their own due diligence on the securities. If you do not understand the contents of this document you should consult an authorized financial advisor.

In relation to its use in the Dubai International Financial Centre, or DIFC, this document is strictly private and confidential and is being distributed to a limited number of investors and must not be provided to any person other than the original recipient, and may not be reproduced or used for any other purpose. The interests in the securities may not be offered or sold directly or indirectly to the public in the DIFC.

## **Notice to prospective investors in the United Arab Emirates**

The shares have not been, and are not being, publicly offered, sold, promoted or advertised in the United Arab Emirates (including the DIFC) other than in compliance with the laws of the United Arab Emirates (and the DIFC) governing the issue, offering and sale of securities. Further, this prospectus does not constitute a public offer of securities in the United Arab Emirates (including the DIFC) and is not intended to be a public offer. This prospectus has not been approved by or filed with the Central Bank of the United Arab Emirates, the Securities and Commodities Authority or the DFSA.

## **Notice to prospective investors in Australia**

This prospectus:

- does not constitute a disclosure document or a prospectus under Chapter 6D.2 of the Corporations Act 2001 (Cth), or the Corporations Act;
- has not been, and will not be, lodged with the Australian Securities and Investments Commission, or ASIC, as a disclosure document for the purposes of the Corporations Act and does not purport to include the information required of a disclosure document for the purposes of the Corporations Act; and
- may only be provided in Australia to select investors who are able to demonstrate that they fall within one or more of the categories of investors, available under section 708 of the Corporations Act, or Exempt Investors.

The shares may not be directly or indirectly offered for subscription or purchased or sold, and no invitations to subscribe for or buy the shares may be issued, and no draft or definitive offering memorandum, advertisement

## [Table of Contents](#)

or other offering material relating to any shares may be distributed in Australia, except where disclosure to investors is not required under Chapter 6D of the Corporations Act or is otherwise in compliance with all applicable Australian laws and regulations. By submitting an application for the shares, you represent and warrant to us that you are an Exempt Investor.

As any offer of shares under this document will be made without disclosure in Australia under Chapter 6D.2 of the Corporations Act, the offer of those securities for resale in Australia within 12 months may, under section 707 of the Corporations Act, require disclosure to investors under Chapter 6D.2 if none of the exemptions in section 708 applies to that resale. By applying for the shares you undertake to us that you will not, for a period of 12 months from the date of issue of the shares, offer, transfer, assign or otherwise alienate those shares to investors in Australia except in circumstances where disclosure to investors is not required under Chapter 6D.2 of the Corporations Act or where a compliant disclosure document is prepared and lodged with ASIC.

### **Notice to prospective investors in Japan**

The shares have not been and will not be registered pursuant to Article 4, Paragraph 1 of the Financial Instruments and Exchange Act. Accordingly, none of the shares nor any interest therein may be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to, or for the benefit of, any "resident" of Japan (which term as used herein means any person resident in Japan, including any corporation or other entity organized under the laws of Japan), or to others for re-offering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to or for the benefit of a resident of Japan, except pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of, and otherwise in compliance with, the Financial Instruments and Exchange Act and any other applicable laws, regulations and ministerial guidelines of Japan in effect at the relevant time.

### **Notice to prospective investors in Hong Kong**

The shares have not been offered or sold and will not be offered or sold in Hong Kong, by means of any document, other than (i) to "professional investors" as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571 of the Laws of Hong Kong), or the SFO, of Hong Kong and any rules made thereunder; or (ii) in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a "prospectus" as defined in the Companies (Winding Up and Miscellaneous Provisions) Ordinance (Cap. 32) of Hong Kong, or the CO, or which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of the CO. No advertisement, invitation or document relating to the shares has been or may be issued or has been or may be in the possession of any person for the purposes of issue, whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere, which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public of Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the securities laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to shares which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to "professional investors" as defined in the SFO and any rules made thereunder.

### **Notice to prospective investors in Singapore**

Each representative has acknowledged that this prospectus has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, each representative has represented and agreed that it has not offered or sold any shares or caused the shares to be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase and will not offer or sell any shares or cause the shares to be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, and has not circulated or distributed, nor will it circulate or distribute, this prospectus or any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of the shares, whether directly or indirectly, to any person in Singapore other than:

- (i) to an institutional investor (as defined in Section 4A of the Securities and Futures Act (Chapter 289) of Singapore, as modified or amended from time to time, or the SFA) pursuant to Section 274 of the SFA;

## Table of Contents

- (ii) to a relevant person (as defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA) pursuant to Section 275(1) of the SFA, or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A) of the SFA, and in accordance with the conditions specified in Section 275 of the SFA; or
- (iii) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the SFA.

Where the shares are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 of the SFA by a relevant person which is:

- (i) a corporation (which is not an accredited investor (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA)) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor; or
- (ii) a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary of the trust is an individual who is an accredited investor,

securities or securities-based derivatives contracts (each term as defined in Section 2(1) of the SFA) of that corporation or the beneficiaries' rights and interest (howsoever described) in that trust shall not be transferred within six months after that corporation or that trust has acquired the shares pursuant to an offer made under Section 275 of the SFA except:

- (A) to an institutional investor or to a relevant person, or to any person arising from an offer referred to in Section 275(1A) or Section 276(4)(i)(B) of the SFA;
- (B) where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer;
- (C) where the transfer is by operation of law;
- (D) as specified in Section 276(7) of the SFA; or
- (E) as specified in Regulation 37A of the Securities and Futures (Offers of Investments) (Securities and Securities-based Derivatives Contracts) Regulations 2018.

**Singapore SFA Product Classification** — In connection with Section 309B of the SFA and the CMP Regulations 2018, unless otherwise specified before an offer of Notes, the Issuer has determined, and hereby notifies all relevant persons (as defined in Section 309A(1) of the SFA), that the Notes are "prescribed capital markets products" (as defined in the CMP Regulations 2018) and Excluded Investment Products (as defined in MAS Notice SFA 04-N12: Notice on the Sale of Investment Products and MAS Notice FAA-N16: Notice on Recommendations on Investment Products).

### **Notice to prospective investors in Bermuda**

Shares may be offered or sold in Bermuda only in compliance with the provisions of the Investment Business Act of 2003 of Bermuda which regulates the sale of securities in Bermuda. Additionally, non-Bermudian persons (including companies) may not carry on or engage in any trade or business in Bermuda unless such persons are permitted to do so under applicable Bermuda legislation.

### **Notice to prospective investors in Qatar**

The shares described in this prospectus have not been, and will not be, offered, sold or delivered, at any time, directly or indirectly in the State of Qatar in a manner that would constitute a public offering. This prospectus has not been, and will not be, registered with or approved by the Qatar Financial Markets Authority or Qatar Central Bank and may not be publicly distributed. This prospectus is intended for the original recipient only and must not be provided to any other person. It is not for general circulation in the State of Qatar and may not be reproduced or used for any other purpose.

### **Notice to prospective investors in Kuwait**

Unless all necessary approvals from the Kuwait Capital Markets Authority pursuant to Law No. 7/2010, its Executive Regulations, and the various Resolutions and Announcements issued pursuant thereto or in connection therewith have been given in relation to the marketing of and sale of the shares, these may not be offered for sale, nor sold in the State of Kuwait, or Kuwait. Neither this prospectus nor any of the information contained herein is intended to lead to the conclusion of any contract of whatsoever nature within Kuwait. With regard to the contents of this document we recommend that you consult a licensee as per the law and specialized in giving advice about the purchase of shares and other securities before making the subscription decision.

### **Notice to prospective investors in Saudi Arabia**

This document may not be distributed in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia except to such persons as are permitted under the Offers of Securities Regulations as issued by the board of the Saudi Arabian Capital Market Authority, or CMA, pursuant to resolution number 2-11-2004 dated 4 October 2004 as amended by resolution number 1-28-2008, as amended. The CMA does not make any representation as to the accuracy or completeness of this document and expressly disclaims any liability whatsoever for any loss arising from, or incurred in reliance upon, any part of this document. Prospective purchasers of the securities offered hereby should conduct their own due diligence on the accuracy of the information relating to the securities. If you do not understand the contents of this document, you should consult an authorized financial adviser.

### **Notice to prospective investors in the British Virgin Islands**

The shares are not being, and may not be offered to the public or to any person in the British Virgin Islands for purchase or subscription by or on our behalf. The shares may be offered to companies incorporated under the BVI Business Companies Act, 2004 (British Virgin Islands), or BVI Companies, but only where the offer will be made to, and received by, the relevant BVI Company entirely outside of the British Virgin Islands.

### **Notice to prospective investors in China**

This prospectus will not be circulated or distributed in the PRC and the shares will not be offered or sold, and will not be offered or sold to any person for re-offering or resale directly or indirectly to any residents of the PRC except pursuant to any applicable laws and regulations of the PRC. Neither this prospectus nor any advertisement or other offering material may be distributed or published in the PRC, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with applicable laws and regulations.

### **Notice to prospective investors in Korea**

The shares have not been and will not be registered under the Financial Investments Services and Capital Markets Act of Korea and the decrees and regulations thereunder, or the FSCMA, and the shares have been and will be offered in Korea as a private placement under the FSCMA. None of the shares may be offered, sold or delivered directly or indirectly, or offered or sold to any person for re-offering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Korea or to any resident of Korea except pursuant to the applicable laws and regulations of Korea, including the FSCMA and the Foreign Exchange Transaction Law of Korea and the decrees and regulations thereunder, or the FETL. The shares have not been listed on any of the securities exchanges in the world including, without limitation, the Korea Exchange in Korea. Furthermore, the purchaser of the shares shall comply with all applicable regulatory requirements (including requirements under the FETL) in connection with the purchase of the shares. By the purchase of the shares, the relevant holder thereof will be deemed to represent and warrant



that if it is in Korea or is a resident of Korea, it purchased the shares pursuant to the applicable laws and regulations of Korea.

### **Notice to prospective investors in Malaysia**

No prospectus or other offering material or document in connection with the offer and sale of the shares has been or will be registered with the Securities Commission of Malaysia, or Commission, for the Commission's approval pursuant to the Capital Markets and Services Act 2007. Accordingly, this prospectus and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of the shares may not be circulated or distributed, nor may the shares be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in Malaysia other than (i) a closed end fund approved by the Commission; (ii) a holder of a Capital Markets Services License; (iii) a person who acquires the shares, as principal, if the offer is on terms that the shares may only be acquired at a consideration of not less than RM250,000 (or its equivalent in foreign currencies) for each transaction; (iv) an individual whose total net personal assets or total net joint assets with his or her spouse exceeds RM3 million (or its equivalent in foreign currencies), excluding the value of the primary residence of the individual; (v) an individual who has a gross annual income exceeding RM300,000 (or its equivalent in foreign currencies) per annum in the preceding twelve months; (vi) an individual who, jointly with his or her spouse, has a gross annual income of RM400,000 (or its equivalent in foreign currencies), per annum in the preceding twelve months; (vii) a corporation with total net assets exceeding RM10 million (or its equivalent in a foreign currencies) based on the last audited accounts; (viii) a partnership with total net assets exceeding RM10 million (or its equivalent in foreign currencies); (ix) a bank licensee or insurance licensee as defined in the Labuan Financial Services and Securities Act 2010; (x) an Islamic bank licensee or takaful licensee as defined in the Labuan Financial Services and Securities Act 2010; and (xi) any other person as may be specified by the Commission; provided that, in the each of the preceding categories (i) to (xi), the distribution of the shares is made by a holder of a Capital Markets Services License who carries on the business of dealing in securities. The distribution in Malaysia of this prospectus is subject to Malaysian laws. This prospectus does not constitute and may not be used for the purpose of public offering or an issue, offer for subscription or purchase, invitation to subscribe for or purchase any securities requiring the registration of a prospectus with the Commission under the Capital Markets and Services Act 2007.

### **Notice to prospective investors in Taiwan**

The shares have not been and will not be registered with the Financial Supervisory Commission of Taiwan pursuant to relevant securities laws and regulations and may not be sold, issued or offered within Taiwan through a public offering or in circumstances which constitutes an offer within the meaning of the Securities and Exchange Act of Taiwan that requires a registration or approval of the Financial Supervisory Commission of Taiwan. No person or entity in Taiwan has been authorized to offer, sell, give advice regarding or otherwise intermediate the offering and sale of the shares in Taiwan.

### **Notice to prospective investors in South Africa**

Due to restrictions under the securities laws of South Africa, no "offer to the public" (as such term is defined in the South African Companies Act, No. 71 of 2008 (as amended or re-enacted), or the South African Companies Act) is being made in connection with the issue of the shares in South Africa. Accordingly, this document does not, nor is it intended to, constitute a "registered prospectus" (as that term is defined in the South African Companies Act) prepared and registered under the South African Companies Act and has not been approved by, and/or filed with, the South African Companies and Intellectual Property Commission or any other regulatory

## Table of Contents

authority in South Africa. The shares are not offered, and the offer shall not be transferred, sold, renounced or delivered, in South Africa or to a person with an address in South Africa, unless one or other of the following exemptions stipulated in section 96 (1) applies:

Section 96 (1)(a) the offer, transfer, sale, renunciation or delivery is to:

- (i) persons whose ordinary business, or part of whose ordinary business, is to deal in securities, as principal or agent;
- (ii) the South African Public Investment Corporation;
- (iii) persons or entities regulated by the Reserve Bank of South Africa;
- (iv) authorized financial service providers under South African law;
- (v) financial institutions recognized as such under South African law;
- (vi) a wholly owned subsidiary of any person or entity contemplated in (c), (d) or (e), acting as agent in the capacity of an authorized portfolio manager for a pension fund, or as manager for a collective investment scheme (in each case duly registered as such under South African law); or
- (vii) any combination of the person in (i) to (vi); or

Section 96 (1)(b) the total contemplated acquisition cost of the securities, for any single addressee acting as principal is equal to or greater than ZAR1,000,000 or such higher amount as may be promulgated by notice in the Government Gazette of South Africa pursuant to section 96(2)(a) of the South African Companies Act.

Information made available in this prospectus should not be considered as “advice” as defined in the South African Financial Advisory and Intermediary Services Act, 2002.

### **Notice to prospective investors in Israel**

This document does not constitute a prospectus under the Israeli Securities Law, 5728-1968, or the Israeli Securities Law, and has not been filed with or approved by the Israel Securities Authority. In Israel, this prospectus is being distributed only to, and is directed only at, and any offer of the shares of common stock is directed only at, (i) a limited number of persons in accordance with the Israeli Securities Law and (ii) investors listed in the first addendum, or the Addendum, to the Israeli Securities Law, consisting primarily of joint investment in trust funds, provident funds, insurance companies, banks, portfolio managers, investment advisors, members of the Tel Aviv Stock Exchange, underwriters, venture capital funds, entities with equity in excess of NIS 50 million and “qualified individuals,” each as defined in the Addendum (as it may be amended from time to time), collectively referred to as qualified investors (in each case, purchasing for their own account or, where permitted under the Addendum, for the accounts of their clients who are investors listed in the Addendum). Qualified investors are required to submit written confirmation that they fall within the scope of the Addendum, are aware of the meaning of same and agree to it.

### **Notice to prospective investors in Chile**

The shares are not registered in the Securities Registry (Registro de Valores) or subject to the control of the Chilean Securities and Exchange Commission (Superintendencia de Valores y Seguros de Chile). This prospectus and other offering materials relating to the offer of the shares do not constitute a public offer of, or an

invitation to subscribe for or purchase, the shares in the Republic of Chile, other than to individually identified purchasers pursuant to a private offering within the meaning of Article 4 of the Chilean Securities Market Act (Ley de Mercado de Valores) (an offer that is not “addressed to the public at large or to a certain sector or specific group of the public”).

### **Notice to prospective investors in Brazil**

The shares have not been, and will not be, registered with the Brazilian Securities Commission (Comissão de Valores Mobiliários), or the CVM. The shares may not be offered or sold in Brazil, except in circumstances that do not constitute a public offering or unauthorized distribution under Brazilian laws and regulations. The shares are not being offered into Brazil. Documents relating to the offering of the shares, as well as information contained therein, may not be supplied to the public in Brazil, nor be used in connection with any public offer for subscription or sale of the shares to the public in Brazil.

### **Notice to prospective investors in the Cayman Islands**

No invitation, whether directly or indirectly, may be made to the public in the Cayman Islands to subscribe for our securities.

## Legal matters

The validity of the shares of common stock being offered by this prospectus will be passed upon for us by Dechert LLP, Washington, D.C. The underwriters are being represented by Cravath, Swaine & Moore LLP, New York, New York.

## Experts

Ernst & Young LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, has audited our consolidated financial statements at December 31, 2019 and 2018, and for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2019, as set forth in their report. We have included our financial statements in the prospectus and elsewhere in the registration statement in reliance on Ernst & Young LLP's report, given on their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

## Where you can find additional information

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act with respect to the shares of common stock being offered by this prospectus. This prospectus, which constitutes part of the registration statement, does not include all of the information contained in the registration statement or the exhibits, schedules and amendments to the registration statement. For further information with respect to us and our common stock, we refer you to the registration statement and to the exhibits and schedules to the registration statement. Statements contained in this prospectus as to the contents of any contract or any other document referred to are not necessarily complete. If a contract or other document has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement, please see the copy of the contract or other document that has been filed. Each statement in this prospectus relating to a contract or other document filed as an exhibit is qualified in all respects by the filed exhibit.

Upon the completion of this offering, we will be subject to the information reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, and we will file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. The SEC maintains an Internet website that contains reports, proxy statements and other information about registrants, like us, that file electronically with the SEC. The address of that site is [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov). We also maintain a website at [www.bioatla.com](http://www.bioatla.com), at which, following the completion of this offering, you may access these materials free of charge as soon as reasonably practicable after they are electronically filed with, or furnished to, the SEC. Information contained on or accessible through our website is not a part of this prospectus, and the inclusion of our website address in this prospectus is an inactive textual reference only.

# BioAtla, LLC

## Index to consolidated financial statements

	<b>Page</b>
<a href="#">Report of independent registered public accounting firm</a>	F-2
<a href="#">Consolidated balance sheets</a>	F-3
<a href="#">Consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss</a>	F-4
<a href="#">Consolidated statements of members' deficit</a>	F-5
<a href="#">Consolidated statements of cash flows</a>	F-6
<a href="#">Notes to consolidated financial statements</a>	F-7

# Report of independent registered public accounting firm

To the Stockholders and the Board of Directors of  
BioAtla, Inc.

## *Opinion on the Financial Statements*

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of BioAtla, LLC. (the Company, renamed BioAtla, Inc. after the Corporate Reorganization as discussed in Note 12 to the financial statements) as of December 31, 2018 and 2019, the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss, members' deficit and cash flows, for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2019, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "consolidated financial statements"). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company at December 31, 2018 and 2019, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2019, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

## *Basis for Opinion*

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB and in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2016

San Diego, California  
October 5, 2020

# BioAtla, LLC

## Consolidated balance sheets

(in thousands, except unit amounts)

	December 31,	
	2018	2019
<b>Assets</b>		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 10,863	\$ 3,704
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	1,799	803
Total current assets	12,662	4,507
Property and equipment, net	3,878	4,675
Other assets	97	154
Total assets	<u>\$ 16,637</u>	<u>\$ 9,336</u>
<b>Liabilities and Members' Deficit</b>		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable and accrued expenses (includes related party amounts of \$514 and \$421, respectively)	\$ 8,691	\$ 11,972
Accrued interest	—	3,253
Current portion of deferred rent—related parties	336	367
Current portion of deferred revenue	169	1,420
Current portion of convertible debt, less debt discount	—	9,706
Total current liabilities	9,196	26,718
Profits interest liability	15,992	8,592
Long-term accrued interest (includes related party amounts of \$0 and \$27, respectively)	2,600	623
Deferred rent—related parties, less current portion	1,986	2,185
Deferred revenue, less current portion	309	18,815
Convertible debt, less current portion and debt discount (includes related party amounts of \$0 and \$1,396, respectively)	15,000	8,414
Total liabilities	45,083	65,347
Commitments and contingencies (Note 5)		
Members' deficit:		
Class C preferred units—23,968,178 units issued and outstanding at December 31, 2018 and 2019	89,345	89,345
Class A units—54,600,000 units issued and outstanding at December 31, 2018 and 2019	750	750
Additional paid-in capital	—	2,295
Accumulated deficit	(118,560)	(148,354)
Total members' deficit—BioAtla LLC	(28,465)	(55,964)
Noncontrolling interest	19	(47)
Total members' deficit	(28,446)	(56,011)
Total liabilities and members' deficit	<u>\$ 16,637</u>	<u>\$ 9,336</u>

See accompanying notes.

# BioAtla, LLC

## Consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss

(in thousands, except unit and per unit amounts)

	Years ended December 31,	
	2018	2019
Collaboration revenue (includes related party amounts of \$10,458 and \$0, respectively)	\$ 10,627	\$ 5,200
Operating expenses:		
Research and development expense (includes related party amounts of \$2,440 and \$1,885, respectively)	26,305	25,919
General and administrative expense (includes related party amounts of \$77 and \$15, respectively)	12,556	7,549
Total operating expenses	38,861	33,468
Loss from operations	(28,234)	(28,268)
Other income (expense):		
Interest income	209	128
Interest expense (includes related party amounts of \$0 and \$52, respectively)	(949)	(1,630)
Change in fair value of derivative liability (includes related party amounts of \$0 and \$21, respectively)	—	(63)
Other income (expense)	(5)	(22)
Total other income (expense)	(745)	(1,587)
Consolidated net loss and comprehensive loss	(28,979)	(29,855)
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests	—	61
Net loss attributable to BioAtla LLC	(28,979)	(29,794)
Net loss allocable to Class C preferred unit holders	8,840	9,089
Class C preferred return	(8,025)	(8,026)
Net loss attributable to Class A unit holders	\$ (28,164)	\$ (28,731)
Net loss per unit attributable to Class A unit holders, basic and diluted	\$ (0.52)	\$ (0.53)
Weighted-average Class A units outstanding, basic and diluted	54,600,000	54,600,000

See accompanying notes.



# BioAtla, LLC

## Consolidated statements of members' deficit

(in thousands, except unit amounts)

	Class C preferred units		Class A units		Additional paid-in capital	Accumulated deficit	Noncontrolling interest	Total members' deficit
	Units	Amount	Units	Amount				
Balance at December 31, 2017	23,968,178	\$ 89,345	54,600,000	\$ 750	\$ —	\$ (89,581)	\$ —	\$ 514
Noncontrolling interest	—	—	—	—	—	—	19	19
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	(28,979)	—	(28,979)
Balance at December 31, 2018	23,968,178	89,345	54,600,000	750	—	(118,560)	19	(28,446)
Noncontrolling interest	—	—	—	—	—	—	(5)	(5)
Warrants issued by affiliates in connection with modification of convertible promissory notes	—	—	—	—	764	—	—	764
Assumption of unvested profits interest liability by affiliates	—	—	—	—	197	—	—	197
Assumption of vested profits interest liability by affiliates	—	—	—	—	800	—	—	800
Beneficial conversion feature in convertible promissory notes	—	—	—	—	534	—	—	534
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	(29,794)	(61)	(29,855)
Balance at December 31, 2019	<u>23,968,178</u>	<u>\$ 89,345</u>	<u>54,600,000</u>	<u>\$ 750</u>	<u>\$ 2,295</u>	<u>\$ (148,354)</u>	<u>\$ (47)</u>	<u>\$ (56,011)</u>

See accompanying notes.

# BioAtla, LLC

## Consolidated statements of cash flows

(in thousands)

	Years ended December 31,	
	2018	2019
<b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>		
Net loss	\$ (28,979)	\$ (29,855)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Depreciation and amortization	794	860
Loss on disposal of property and equipment	20	3
Change in fair value of derivative liability	—	63
Change in fair value of profits interest liability	2,637	(6,403)
Non-cash interest	—	355
Deferred rent	(85)	230
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Prepaid expenses and other assets	(470)	939
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	636	3,218
Accounts payable and accrued expenses—related parties	(190)	(88)
Accrued interest	947	1,276
Deferred revenue	(170)	19,757
Deferred revenue—related parties	(10,457)	—
Net cash used in operating activities	(35,317)	(9,645)
<b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>		
Purchases of property and equipment	(988)	(1,509)
Net cash used in investing activities	(988)	(1,509)
<b>Cash flows from financing activities</b>		
Noncontrolling interest	19	(5)
Proceeds from issuance of convertible debt	5,000	4,000
Net cash provided by financing activities	5,019	3,995
Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents	(31,286)	(7,159)
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year	42,149	10,863
Cash and cash equivalents, end of year	\$ 10,863	\$ 3,704
<b>Supplemental disclosure of non-cash investing and financing activities</b>		
Tenant improvement allowance	\$ 913	\$ —
Property and equipment additions included in accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$ 21	\$ 172
Fair value of warrants issued by affiliates in connection with modification of convertible promissory notes	\$ —	\$ 764
Assumption of profits interest liability by affiliates	\$ —	\$ 997

See accompanying notes.

# BioAtla, LLC

## Notes to consolidated financial statements

### 1. Organization and summary of significant accounting policies

#### *Organization*

BioAtla, LLC (the “Predecessor”) was formed in Delaware in March 2007 and operated until March 2019 when it was divided into three separate and distinct Delaware limited liability companies (the “Division”) as follows: 1) Predecessor renamed to BA Holdings, 2) a new legal entity named Inversagen, LLC (“Inversagen”), and 3) a new legal entity named BioAtla, LLC (the “Company”, “BioAtla” or “Successor” and together the “Post-Division LLCs”). Subsequent to the Division, each Post-Division LLC had substantially the same form of operating agreement and capital structure as the Predecessor, with certain exceptions described below. In connection with the Division, the Predecessor’s holdings of F1 Oncology, Inc. (“F1 Oncology”) common and preferred stock (see Note 11) remained in BA Holdings and certain rights related to the application of CAB technology in senescent cell therapy were transferred to the Successor and simultaneously licensed to Inversagen. The remaining assets and liabilities of the Predecessor, including all existing employees, were transferred to the Successor. Each of the Predecessor’s members at the time of the Division continued as a member in the Successor, BA Holdings and Inversagen and each entity has Jay and Carolyn Short as its LLC managers. There are no shared services agreements between BioAtla, LLC, BA Holdings or Inversagen. The Company has determined that Inversagen is a variable interest entity (“VIE”), the Company is not the primary beneficiary of Inversagen, and that the Post-Division LLCs are under the common control of Jay and Carolyn Short. As such, the Company does not consolidate either BA Holdings or Inversagen. In addition, the Company has no direct equity investment in either BA Holdings or Inversagen that require either equity method or cost method accounting.

The assets, liabilities, and employees transferred to the Successor in the Division met the definition of a business and the transfer qualifies as a change in reporting entity under Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) 250-10-45-21. As such, the historical financial statements of the Predecessor are deemed to be those of the Successor, even for periods prior to its formation. As a transfer of a business to an entity under common control, the assets and liabilities of the Predecessor were transferred to the Successor at historical carrying values. At the Division date, the Predecessor’s investment in F1 Oncology and the assets licensed to Inversagen had a zero carrying value and neither F1 Oncology nor Inversagen had material operations. As such, no adjustments have been made to the historical financial statements of the Predecessor.

In connection with the Division, certain modifications were made to then outstanding debt agreements and units, including: i) the participation threshold of each Class B unit in each Post-Division LLC was adjusted for the impact of the Division (see Note 7), ii) the amendment of the Pfizer Note and 2018 Notes (as defined and described in Note 4), and iii) the issuance, to both Pfizer and the holders of the 2018 Notes, of conditional warrants by BA Holdings and Inversagen which become exercisable upon the conversion of the Pfizer Note and 2018 Notes into capital stock of the Successor (see Note 4). At the time of the Division, the operating agreements of each Post-Division LLC were similar except as described below, and each Post-Division LLC had the same number of outstanding Class A, Class B units and Class C units, with the exception of 1,750,000 Class B units issued by the Successor but not by BA Holdings or Inversagen. The outstanding warrants of the Predecessor at the Division date were transferred to the Successor (see Note 6). The Class C units of the Successor have liquidation preferences and a preferred return not included in the operating agreements of BA Holdings and Inversagen.

The Company has a proprietary platform for creating biologics, including its conditionally active biologics (“CAB” or “CABs”). CABs have been designed to be active only under certain conditions found in diseased tissue,

## BioAtla, LLC

# Notes to consolidated financial statements — (Continued)

while remaining inactive in normal tissue. The Company is currently in clinical development of its two lead CAB antibody drug conjugates (“CAB ADC”) targeting AXL and ROR2 receptors.

### ***Liquidity and going concern***

The Company has incurred cumulative operating losses and negative cash flows from operations since its inception and expects to continue to incur significant expenses and operating losses for the foreseeable future as it continues the development of its product candidates. As of December 31, 2019, the Company had an accumulated deficit of \$148.4 million. The Company plans to continue to fund its losses from operations and capital funding needs through public or private equity or debt financings or other sources. If the Company is not able to secure adequate additional funding, the Company may be forced to make reductions in spending, extend payment terms with suppliers, liquidate assets where possible, or suspend or curtail planned programs. Any of these actions could materially harm the Company’s business, results of operations and future prospects.

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming the Company will continue as a going concern, which contemplates the realization of assets and the satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business, and do not include any adjustments to reflect the possible future effects on the recoverability and classification of assets or amounts and classification of liabilities that may result should the Company not continue as a going concern. Management is required to perform a two-step analysis of the Company’s ability to continue as a going concern. Management must first evaluate whether there are conditions and events that raise substantial doubt about the Company’s ability to continue as a going concern (Step 1). If management concludes that substantial doubt is raised, management is also required to consider whether its plans alleviate that doubt (Step 2). Management’s assessment included the preparation of cash flow forecasts resulting in management’s conclusion that there is not substantial doubt about the Company’s ability to continue as a going concern for 12 months after the date the consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2019 are issued.

### ***Principles of consolidation***

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of BioAtla, LLC and those of its majority owned subsidiary Himalaya Therapeutics SEZC (“HTKY”) that has no material operations. HTKY has a wholly owned subsidiary, Himalaya Therapeutics HK Limited (“HTHK”). All intercompany balances are eliminated in consolidation.

### ***Variable interest entities***

The Company consolidates entities in which it has a controlling financial interest. The Company determines whether it has a controlling financial interest in an entity by first evaluating whether the entity is a voting interest entity or a VIE. Voting interest entities are entities in which (i) the total equity investment at risk is sufficient to enable the entity to finance its activities independently, (ii) the equity holders have the power to direct the activities of the entity that most significantly impact its economic performance, the obligation to absorb the losses of the entity and the right to receive the residual returns of the entity and (iii) the legal entity is structured with substantive voting rights. A VIE is an entity that lacks one or more of the characteristics of a voting interest entity. The Company has a controlling financial interest in a VIE when the Company has a variable interest or interests that provide it with (i) the power to direct the activities of the VIE that most significantly impact the VIE’s economic performance and (ii) the obligation to absorb losses of the VIE or the

## BioAtla, LLC

### Notes to consolidated financial statements — (Continued)

right to receive benefits from the VIE that could potentially be significant to the VIE. The Company evaluates its relationships with its VIEs on an ongoing basis to determine whether or not it has a controlling financial interest.

HTKY meets the definition of a VIE under ASC 810-10, as the entity does not have enough equity to finance its activities without additional subordinated financial support. The Company consolidates HTKY as the primary beneficiary, as it has (i) the power to direct activities of a VIE that most significantly impact the VIE's economic performance and (ii) the right to receive benefits from the VIE that could potentially be significant to the VIE, resulting from its control of the board of directors, and voting control of the entity via a voting agreement among its shareholders, and its equity holdings. The Company is not obligated to provide financial support to HTKY and HTKY's creditors have no recourse in the general credit of the Company. See Note 6 for additional discussion of the noncontrolling interest in HTKY.

HTKY holds intellectual property related to certain CAB Antibodies and is seeking a funding partner to further develop this intellectual property. As of December 31, 2019, HTKY had no material operations, does not have any employees and the carrying value of its assets and liabilities is nominal.

#### ***Use of estimates***

The Company's consolidated financial statements are prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP"). The preparation of the Company's consolidated financial statements requires it to make estimates and assumptions that impact the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities in the Company's consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes. The most significant estimates in the Company's consolidated financial statements relate to revenue recognition, accruals for research and development costs, equity-based compensation and fair value measurements. These estimates and assumptions are based on current facts, historical experience and various other factors believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities and the recording of revenue and expenses that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ materially and adversely from these estimates. To the extent there are material differences between the estimates and actual results, the Company's future results of operations will be affected.

#### ***Segment reporting***

Operating segments are identified as components of an enterprise about which separate discrete financial information is available for evaluation by the chief operating decision-maker in making decisions regarding resource allocation and assessing performance. The Company views its operations and manages its business in one operating segment.

#### ***Cash and cash equivalents***

The Company considers all highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less when purchased to be cash equivalents.

#### ***Concentrations of risk***

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to a significant concentration of credit risk consist primarily of cash and cash equivalents. The Company maintains deposits in federally insured financial

## BioAtla, LLC

### Notes to consolidated financial statements — (Continued)

institutions in excess of federally insured limits. The Company has not experienced any losses in such accounts and management believes that the Company is not exposed to significant credit risk due to the financial position of the depository institutions in which those deposits are held.

For the year ended December 31, 2018, Sinobioway, a related party as further described in Note 8, represented approximately 98% of total revenues. For the year ended December 31, 2019, BeiGene, as defined and described in Note 8, represented approximately 91% of total revenues.

#### ***Property and equipment***

Property and equipment are stated at cost and depreciated on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful life of the related assets. Leasehold improvements are stated at cost and amortized on a straight-line basis over the lesser of the remaining term of the related lease or the estimated useful life of the leasehold improvements. Repairs and maintenance costs are charged to expense as incurred and expenditures that materially extend the useful lives of assets are capitalized.

#### ***Impairment of long-lived assets***

The Company reviews long-lived assets, such as property and equipment, for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Recoverability of assets to be held and used is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount of an asset to the future undiscounted net cash flows expected to be generated by the asset. If such assets are considered to be impaired, the impairment to be recognized is measured as the amount by which the carrying amount of the assets exceeds the fair value of the assets. Fair value would be assessed using discounted cash flows or other appropriate measures of fair value. The Company has not recognized any impairment losses for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019.

#### ***Deferred rent***

Rent expense is recognized using the straight-line method over the lease term, which includes the period of time from when the Company takes possession of the leased space until leasehold improvements are completed and the space is occupied. The difference between rent expense and amounts paid under the lease agreement is deferred in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets. Tenant improvement allowances and other lease incentives are recorded as liabilities and are amortized on the straight-line basis over the lease term as reductions to rent expense.

#### ***Beneficial conversion features***

A beneficial conversion feature is a non-detachable conversion feature that is “in the money” at the commitment date, which requires recognition of interest expense for underlying debt instruments and a deemed dividend for underlying equity instruments. A conversion option is “in the money” if the effective conversion price is lower than the commitment date fair value of the share into which it is convertible.

#### ***Accounting for derivatives***

The Company evaluates its convertible instruments and other contracts to determine if those contracts or embedded components of those contracts are required to be recognized under Accounting Standards

# BioAtla, LLC

## Notes to consolidated financial statements — (Continued)

Codification (“ASC”) Topic 815, *Derivatives and Hedging*. The result of this accounting treatment is that the derivative is carried at fair value as an asset or liability with changes in fair value recognized in earnings as they occur. Although separately measured at fair value, the fair value of bifurcated embedded derivatives is presented with the host contract in the consolidated balance sheet. Changes in the fair value of derivatives are recorded in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss as a component of other income (expense).

### **Revenue recognition**

Effective January 1, 2019, the Company adopted Accounting Standards Update (“ASU”) 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)* (“Topic 606”) using the modified retrospective method. Topic 606 supersedes the revenue recognition requirements in ASC Topic 605, *Revenue Recognition* (“Topic 605”). There was no material cumulative effect of adopting Topic 606. All periods prior to the adoption date of Topic 606 have not been restated to reflect the impact of the adoption of Topic 606, but are accounted for and presented under Topic 605.

### *Revenue recognition under Topic 606*

The Company recognizes revenue in a manner that depicts the transfer of control of a product or a service to a customer and reflects the amount of the consideration the Company is entitled to receive in exchange for such product or service. In doing so, the Company follows a five-step approach: (i) identify the contract with a customer, (ii) identify the performance obligations in the contract, (iii) determine the transaction price, (iv) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations, and (v) recognize revenue when (or as) the customer obtains control of the product or service. The Company considers the terms of a contract and all relevant facts and circumstances when applying the revenue recognition standard.

A customer is a party that has entered into a contract with the Company, where the purpose of the contract is to obtain a product or a service that is an output of the Company’s ordinary activities in exchange for consideration. To be considered a contract, (i) the contract must be approved (in writing, orally, or in accordance with other customary business practices), (ii) each party’s rights regarding the product or the service to be transferred can be identified, (iii) the payment terms for the product or the service to be transferred can be identified, (iv) the contract must have commercial substance (that is, the risk, timing or amount of future cash flows is expected to change as a result of the contract), and (v) it is probable that the Company will collect substantially all of the consideration to which it is entitled to receive in exchange for the transfer of the product or the service.

A performance obligation is defined as a promise to transfer a product or a service to a customer. The Company identifies each promise to transfer a product or a service (or a bundle of products or services, or a series of products and services that are substantially the same and have the same pattern of transfer) that is distinct. A product or a service is distinct if both (i) the customer can benefit from the product or the service either on its own or together with other resources that are readily available to the customer and (ii) the Company’s promise to transfer the product or the service to the customer is separately identifiable from other promises in the contract. Each distinct promise to transfer a product or a service is a unit of accounting for revenue recognition. If a promise to transfer a product or a service is not separately identifiable from other promises in the contract, such promises should be combined into a single performance obligation.

## BioAtla, LLC

### Notes to consolidated financial statements — (Continued)

The transaction price is the amount of consideration the Company is entitled to receive in exchange for the transfer of control of a product or a service to a customer. To determine the transaction price, the Company considers the existence of any significant financing component, the effects of any variable elements, noncash considerations and consideration payable to the customer. If a significant financing component exists, the transaction price is adjusted for the time value of money. If an element of variability exists, the Company must estimate the consideration it expects to receive and uses that amount as the basis for recognizing revenue as the product or the service is transferred to the customer. There are two methods for determining the amount of variable consideration: (i) the expected value method, which is the sum of probability-weighted amounts in a range of possible consideration amounts, and (ii) the mostly likely amount method, which identifies the single most likely amount in a range of possible consideration amounts.

If a contract has multiple performance obligations, the Company allocates the transaction price to each distinct performance obligation in an amount that reflects the consideration the Company is entitled to receive in exchange for satisfying each distinct performance obligation. For each distinct performance obligation, revenue is recognized when (or as) the Company transfers control of the product or the service applicable to such performance obligation.

In those instances where the Company first receives consideration in advance of satisfying its performance obligation, the Company classifies such consideration as deferred revenue until (or as) the Company satisfies such performance obligation. In those instances where the Company first satisfies its performance obligation prior to its receipt of consideration, the consideration is recorded as accounts receivable.

The Company expenses incremental costs of obtaining and fulfilling a contract as and when incurred if the expected amortization period of the asset that would be recognized is one year or less, or if the amount of the asset is immaterial. Otherwise, such costs are capitalized as contract assets if they are incremental to the contract and amortized to expense proportionate to revenue recognition of the underlying contract.

#### *Revenue recognition under Topic 605*

Prior to the adoption of Topic 606, the Company recognized revenue under Topic 605 when all four of the following criteria were met: (1) there was persuasive evidence that an arrangement existed; (2) delivery of the products and/or services had occurred; (3) the selling price was fixed or determinable; and (4) collectibility was reasonably assured. Amounts received prior to satisfying the revenue recognition criteria were recorded as deferred revenue. Amounts not expected to be recognized as revenue within the 12 months following the balance sheet date were classified as long-term deferred revenue.

The Company evaluated multiple-element arrangements, including service contracts and collaboration and license agreements, to determine: (1) the deliverables included in the arrangement and (2) whether the individual deliverables represented separate units of accounting or whether they must be accounted for as a combined unit of accounting.

Arrangement consideration that was fixed or determinable was allocated among the separate units of accounting using the relative selling price method. The Company used the following hierarchy of values to estimate the selling price of each deliverable: (1) vendor-specific objective evidence of fair value; (2) third-party evidence of selling price; and (3) best estimate of selling price ("BESP"). The BESP reflected the Company's best estimate of what the selling price would be if the Company regularly sold the deliverable on a standalone basis.



## BioAtla, LLC

### Notes to consolidated financial statements — (Continued)

The Company applied the applicable revenue recognition criteria to each of the separate units of accounting in determining the appropriate period and pattern of recognition. If there was no discernible pattern of performance and/or objectively measurable performance measures did not exist, then the Company recognized revenue under the arrangement on a straight-line basis over the period the Company expected to complete its performance obligations.

#### ***Research and development expenses***

The Company's research and development expenses consist primarily of salaries, payroll taxes, employee benefits, and equity-based compensation charges for those individuals involved in ongoing research and development efforts; as well as consulting expenses, laboratory supplies, third party research and development expenses, animal studies and overhead, including facilities and depreciation costs. Research and development expenses are charged to expense as incurred.

The Company has entered into various research and development contracts with research institutions, clinical research organizations, clinical manufacturing organizations and other companies. Payments for these activities are based on the terms of the individual agreements, which may differ from the pattern of costs incurred, and are reflected in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets as prepaid or accrued expenses. The Company records accruals for estimated ongoing research and development costs. When evaluating the adequacy of the accrued liabilities, the Company analyzes progress of the services, including the phase or completion of events, invoices received and contracted costs. Significant judgments and estimates may be made in determining the accrued balances at the end of any reporting period. Actual results could differ from the Company's estimates.

#### ***Patent costs***

Costs related to filing and pursuing patent applications are recorded as general and administrative expenses and expensed as incurred since recoverability of such expenditures is uncertain.

#### ***Equity-based compensation***

The Company has a profits interest plan that it has determined is a liability award plan in accordance with authoritative guidance. The Company measures the fair value of each award on the grant date and recognizes such fair value over the requisite service period (usually the vesting period) on a straight-line basis. The fair value of the award is remeasured at each reporting date until the award is settled, with a true-up of compensation cost for changes in fair value prorated for the portion of the requisite service period rendered. Once vested, any subsequent change in fair value is recognized immediately. The fair value of any awards that expire or are forfeited or canceled for no value will be adjusted to zero, as they occur, such that any previously recorded compensation cost will be fully reversed.

#### ***Income taxes***

The Company accounts for income taxes under the asset and liability method, which requires the recognition of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of events that have been included in the consolidated financial statements. Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined on the basis of the differences between the financial statements and tax basis of assets and liabilities using

## BioAtla, LLC

### Notes to consolidated financial statements — (Continued)

enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to reverse. The effect of a change in tax rates on deferred tax assets and liabilities is recognized as income in the period that includes the enactment date.

The Company recognizes net deferred tax assets to the extent that the Company believes these assets are more likely than not to be realized. In making such a determination, management considers all available positive and negative evidence, including future reversals of existing taxable temporary differences, projected future taxable income, exclusive of reversing temporary difference, tax-planning strategies and the results of recent operations. If management determines that the Company would be able to realize its deferred tax assets in the future in excess of their net recorded amount, management would make an adjustment to the deferred tax asset valuation allowance, which would reduce the provision for income taxes.

The Company records uncertain tax positions on the basis of a two-step process whereby (1) management determines whether it is more likely than not that the tax positions will be sustained on the basis of the technical merits of the position and (2) for those tax positions that meet the more-likely-than-not recognition threshold, management recognizes the largest amount of tax benefit that is more than 50% likely to be realized upon ultimate settlement with the related tax authority. The Company recognizes interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits within income tax expense. Any accrued interest and penalties are included within the related tax liability.

BioAtla, LLC has elected to be treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Accordingly, all income and deductions of the LLC are reported on the LLC member's individual income tax returns. The LLC is subject to certain immaterial state income taxes. No provision or benefit for U.S. federal or state income taxes has been included in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss for the year ended December 31, 2019 and prior periods.

The Company has analyzed its inventory of tax positions taken with respect to all applicable income tax issues for all open tax years (in each respective jurisdiction) and has concluded that no material uncertain tax positions exist as of December 31, 2018 and 2019. The Company has not been, nor is it currently, under examination by the U.S. federal or any state or foreign tax authority. The tax years 2012 and subsequent remain open to examination in the U.S. and from 2014 in the foreign countries wherein the Company's subsidiaries operate.

#### ***Comprehensive loss***

Comprehensive loss is defined as a change in equity during a period from transactions and other events and circumstances from non-owner sources. There have been no items qualifying as other comprehensive loss and, therefore, for all periods presented, the Company's comprehensive loss was the same as its reported net loss.

#### ***Net loss per unit***

The Company follows the authoritative guidance which establishes standards regarding the computation of earnings per share ("EPS") by companies that have issued securities other than common stock that contractually entitle the holder to participate in distributions and earnings or the contractual obligation to share in losses of a company. The guidance requires earnings to be hypothetically allocated between the common, preferred, and other participating unit holders based on their respective rights to receive non-forfeitable distributions, whether or not declared. The Company considers its Class A units to be its

## BioAtla, LLC

### Notes to consolidated financial statements — (Continued)

“common units” since Class A units are the most subordinate class of equity with respect to preference in liquidation. In addition, the Class C units are entitled to a preferred return equal to 10% per annum, simple interest, on the Class C issuance price. The Company’s Class B units are excluded from the EPS calculations based on the presumption that the units will be settled in cash pursuant to the terms of the Company’s operating agreement. Basic net loss per Class A unit is calculated by dividing net loss allocable to Class A unit holders (after adjustment for Class C preferred return and allocation of net losses to Class C units) by the weighted-average number of Class A units outstanding during the period. The guidance does not require the presentation of basic and diluted net loss per unit for securities other than common units; therefore, the net loss per unit amounts only pertain to the Company’s Class A units. The Company calculates diluted net loss per unit using the more dilutive of 1) the treasury stock method, if-converted method, or contingently issuable share method, as applicable, or 2) the two-class method. The basic and diluted net loss per unit were the same for all periods presented as the inclusion of outstanding warrants, convertible debt or Class C preferred units would be antidilutive.

#### **Recent accounting pronouncements**

In February 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) issued ASU No. 2016-02, *Leases*. The new standard establishes a right-of-use model and requires a lessee to recognize on the balance sheet a right-of-use asset and corresponding lease liability for all leases with terms longer than 12 months. Leases will be classified as either finance or operating, with classification affecting the pattern of expense recognition in the income statement. ASU No. 2016-02 is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2021, and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2022 and early adoption is permitted. While management is currently assessing the impact this new standard will have, the expected primary impact to its consolidated financial position upon adoption will be the recognition, on a discounted basis, of its minimum commitments under noncancelable operating leases on its consolidated balance sheets resulting in the recording of right of use assets and lease liabilities. The Company’s current minimum commitments under its noncancelable operating lease is disclosed in Note 5.

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-13, *Financial Instruments - Credit Losses*, to improve financial reporting by requiring timely recording of credit losses on loans and other financial instruments held by financial institutions and other organizations. The ASU requires the measurement of all expected credit losses for financial assets held at the reporting date based on historical experience, current conditions and reasonable and supportable forecasts. The early adoption of this guidance, effective January 1, 2019, had no material impact on the Company’s consolidated financial statements.

In June 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-07, *Compensation-Stock Compensation (Topic 718)*, which simplifies the accounting for nonemployee share-based payment transactions. The amendments in the new guidance specify that Topic 718 applies to all share-based payment transactions in which a grantor acquires goods or services to be used or consumed in a grantor’s own operations by issuing share-based payment awards. This guidance is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019, and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2020. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the impact the adoption of this guidance will have on its consolidated financial statements.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-13, *Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820): Disclosure Framework— Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement*, which eliminates, modifies and adds disclosure requirements on fair value measurements. The early adoption of this guidance, effective January 1, 2019, had no material impact on the Company’s consolidated financial statements.

# BioAtla, LLC

## Notes to consolidated financial statements — (Continued)

### 2. Balance sheet details

Prepaid expenses and other current assets consist of the following (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2018	2019
Prepaid research and development	\$ 1,518	\$ 589
Other prepaid expenses and current assets	281	214
	<u>\$ 1,799</u>	<u>\$ 803</u>

Property and equipment consist of the following (in thousands):

	Useful life (years)	December 31,	
		2018	2019
Furniture, fixtures and office equipment	3 – 7	\$ 1,092	\$ 1,198
Lab equipment	5	1,691	1,826
Leasehold improvements	2 – 3	2,475	2,475
Construction in process	—	—	1,390
		<u>5,258</u>	<u>6,889</u>
Less accumulated depreciation and amortization		(1,380)	(2,214)
		<u>\$ 3,878</u>	<u>\$ 4,675</u>

Accounts payable and accrued expenses consist of the following (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2018	2019
Accounts payable (includes related party amounts of \$447 and \$381, respectively)	\$1,961	\$ 5,139
Accrued compensation	1,864	2,297
Accrued research and development	3,721	4,050
Other accrued expenses (includes related party amounts of \$67 and \$40, respectively)	1,145	486
	<u>\$8,691</u>	<u>\$11,972</u>

### 3. Fair value measurements

The carrying amounts of the Company's current financial assets and current financial liabilities are considered to be representative of their respective fair values because of the short-term nature of those instruments. Based on the borrowing rates currently available to the Company for loans with similar terms, the Company believes that the carrying value of its outstanding convertible debt as of December 31, 2019 approximates fair value. As of December 31, 2018 and 2019, the Company had no financial assets measured at fair value on a recurring basis. As of December 31, 2018, the Company had no financial liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis and, as of December 31, 2019, the financial liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis include the embedded derivative liability described below. Profits interest liabilities are accounted for in accordance with the provisions of ASC 718 – *Stock Compensation* and, as such, are excluded from the fair value disclosures below.

## BioAtla, LLC

### Notes to consolidated financial statements — (Continued)

The accounting guidance defines fair value, establishes a consistent framework for measuring fair value and expands disclosure for each major asset and liability category measured at fair value on either a recurring or non-recurring basis. Fair value is defined as an exit price, representing the amount that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants. As such, fair value is a market-based measurement that should be determined based on assumptions that market participants would use in pricing an asset or liability. As a basis for considering such assumptions, the accounting guidance establishes a three-tier fair value hierarchy, which prioritizes the inputs used in measuring fair value as follows:

Level 1: Observable inputs such as quoted prices in active markets.

Level 2: Inputs, other than the quoted prices in active markets that are observable either directly or indirectly.

Level 3: Unobservable inputs in which there is little or no market data, which require the reporting entity to develop its own assumptions.

None of the Company's non-financial assets and liabilities are recorded at fair value on a non-recurring basis. No transfers between levels have occurred during the periods presented.

Liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis are as follows as of December 31, 2019 (in thousands):

	Total	Fair value measurements at reporting date using		
		Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets (level 1)	Significant other observable inputs (level 2)	Significant unobservable inputs (level 3)
Embedded derivative liability	\$1,856	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1,856
Total	\$1,856	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1,856

The 2019 Notes (as defined and described in Note 4) contain a redemption feature which was determined to be an embedded derivative requiring bifurcation and separate accounting. The fair value of the derivative was determined based on an income approach that identified the cash flows using a "with-and-without" valuation methodology. The inputs used to determine the estimated fair value of the derivative instrument were based primarily on the probability of an underlying event triggering the embedded derivative occurring and the timing of such event.

The following table provides a reconciliation of the embedded derivative liability measured at fair value using Level 3 unobservable inputs (in thousands):

	Embedded derivative liability
Balance at December 31, 2018	\$ —
Initial fair value of embedded derivatives issued	1,793
Change in fair value	63
Balance at December 31, 2019	\$ 1,856

# BioAtla, LLC

## Notes to consolidated financial statements — (Continued)

### 4. Convertible debt

	December 31,	
	2018	2019
Convertible debt	\$15,000	\$ 19,000
Unamortized debt discount	—	(2,736)
Fair value of embedded derivative	—	1,856
Total convertible debt	15,000	18,120
Less: current portion of convertible debt	—	(10,000)
Less: current portion of unamortized debt discount	—	294
Convertible debt, less current portion and debt discount	<u>\$15,000</u>	<u>\$ 8,414</u>

#### *Pfizer convertible promissory note*

In December 2015, the Company issued a \$10.0 million unsecured convertible promissory note (“Pfizer Note”) to certain affiliates of Pfizer, Inc. (“Pfizer”). The Pfizer Note accrues interest at 8.0% per annum with a maturity date in December 2020 and may not be prepaid without the consent of the note holder. Prior to amendment in March 2019 as described below, the Pfizer Note, including accrued interest, was convertible at the election of the holder into Class C preferred units at a price of \$3.394142 per unit and is automatically convertible into i) common shares upon the completion of an IPO based on the price per share paid by investors in the IPO or ii) qualified financing shares upon the completion of a qualified financing based on the price per share paid by investors in the qualified financing. The Company assessed the terms of the Pfizer Note and concluded that it was not share-settled debt, did not contain any embedded derivative features requiring bifurcation and did not contain a beneficial conversion feature. As a result, the Pfizer Note is carried at cost since the Company did not incur a material amount of issuance costs in connection with the debt.

The Pfizer Note was amended in March 2019 in connection with the Division to provide the lender additional accrued interest upon conversion. The amended conversion amount of the Pfizer Note will be equal to the greater of a) the then outstanding principal plus accrued interest, or b) principal plus accrued interest through December 7, 2020. In connection with the March 2019 amendment, Pfizer received conditional warrants in BA Holdings and Inversagen which allows Pfizer to acquire an equity interest in each of BA Holdings and Inversagen upon conversion of the Pfizer Note of the Successor. The amendment of the Pfizer Note was accounted for as a modification, which requires prospective consideration of the revised terms. The Company recognized the initial fair value of the warrants of \$0.5 million as a fee paid by the Company to the lenders, which is recorded as debt discount on the modified debt and as a capital contribution, as the warrants are written on two entities under common control that are not consolidated with the Company. The debt discount is amortized to interest expense using the effective interest method over the term of the Pfizer Note. The fair value of the conditional warrants was determined using the Option Pricing Method based on the underlying value of the assets allocated to BA Holdings and Inversagen. As of December 31, 2018 and 2019, outstanding accrued interest on the Pfizer Note was \$2.5 million and \$3.3 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2018 and 2019, unamortized debt issuance costs were \$0 and \$0.3 million, respectively. The Company incurred interest expense in connection with the Pfizer Note of \$0.8 million and \$1.0 million, respectively, for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019. As further described in Note 12, the Pfizer Note was amended and settled in July 2020.

# BioAtla, LLC

## Notes to consolidated financial statements — (Continued)

### *2018 convertible promissory notes*

In August 2018, the Company issued unsecured convertible promissory notes for an aggregate of \$5.0 million (the “2018 Notes”). The 2018 Notes accrue interest at 8.0% per annum with a maturity date in July 2023 and may not be prepaid without the consent of the note holder. Prior to amendment in March 2019 as described below, the then outstanding principal plus accrued interest under the 2018 Notes are convertible at the election of the holder into Class C preferred units at a price of \$3.394142 per unit and are automatically convertible into i) common shares upon the completion of an IPO based on the price per share paid by investors in the IPO or ii) qualified financing shares upon the completion of a qualified financing based on the price per share paid by investors in the qualified financing. The Company assessed the terms of the 2018 Notes and concluded that they were not share-settled debt, did not contain any embedded derivative features requiring bifurcation and did not contain a beneficial conversion feature. As a result, the 2018 Notes are carried at cost since the Company did not incur a material amount of issuance costs in connection with the issuance of the promissory notes.

The 2018 Notes were amended in March 2019 in connection with the Division to provide the lenders additional accrued interest upon conversion. The amended conversion amount of the 2018 Notes will be equal to the greater of a) the then outstanding principal plus accrued interest, or b) principal plus accrued interest through December 7, 2020. In connection with the March 2019 amendment, the lenders received conditional warrants in BA Holdings and Inversagen which allows them to acquire an equity interest in each of BA Holdings and Inversagen upon conversion of the 2018 Notes of the Successor. The amendment of the 2018 Notes was accounted for as a modification, which requires prospective consideration of the revised terms. The Company recognized the initial fair value of the warrants of \$0.2 million as a fee paid by the Company to the lenders, which is recorded as debt discount on the modified debt and as a capital contribution, as the warrants are written on two entities under common control that are not consolidated with the Company. The debt discount is amortized to interest expense using the effective interest method over the term of the 2018 Notes. The fair value of the conditional warrants was determined using the Option Pricing Method based on the underlying value of the assets allocated to BA Holdings. The underlying value of the assets allocated to Inversagen was immaterial. As of December 31, 2018 and 2019, outstanding accrued interest on the 2018 Notes was \$0.1 million and \$0.5 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2018 and 2019, unamortized debt issuance costs were \$0 and \$0.2 million, respectively. The Company incurred interest expense, including coupon interest and amortization of debt discounts, in connection with the 2018 Notes of \$0.1 million and \$0.4 million, respectively, for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019. As further described in Note 12, the 2018 Notes were amended in April 2020 and further amended and settled in July 2020.

### *2019 convertible promissory notes*

Between August and December 2019, the Company issued unsecured convertible promissory notes payable to various entities in an aggregate principal amount of \$4.0 million (the “2019 Notes”), of which \$1.5 million was to related parties. The 2019 Notes accrue interest at 8.0% per annum with maturity dates of five years after issuance and may not be prepaid without the consent of the note holder. The outstanding principal amount and any accrued and unpaid interest on the 2019 Notes is due and payable on the earlier to occur of (i) the maturity date, (ii) an event of default, or (iii) immediately prior to an acquisition event. The 2019 Notes are convertible (i) automatically into preferred stock upon a qualified equity financing, with a conversion price of 80% of the lowest purchase price per share of preferred stock paid by investors in such qualified equity financing, (ii) automatically into common stock upon an initial public offering, with a conversion price of 80% of the price per share of common stock paid by investors in such initial public offering, and (iii) upon the election of each

## BioAtla, LLC

### Notes to consolidated financial statements — (Continued)

note holder, into Class C preferred units, with a conversion price per share of \$2.7153136. The number of shares or units issuable upon conversion is determined by dividing the conversion amount by the conversion price, with the conversion amount equal to the greater of a) the then outstanding principal plus accrued interest, or b) principal plus accrued interest through December 7, 2020.

The Company assessed the terms and concluded the 2019 Notes: (i) were not share-settled debt, (ii) contained a redemption feature that was determined to be an embedded derivative requiring bifurcation and (iii) certain of the notes contained a beneficial conversion feature because the fair value of the securities into which the 2019 Notes were convertible at the time of issuance, the Class C preferred units, was greater than the effective conversion price of the 2019 Notes. The \$0.5 million beneficial conversion feature was recorded as additional paid-in capital and a debt discount and the \$1.8 million issuance date fair value of the embedded derivative liability was recorded as a debt discount, both of which discounts are amortized to interest expense using the effective interest method over the term of the 2019 Notes. For the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company recognized interest expense, including coupon interest and amortization of debt discounts, of \$0.1 million in connection with the 2019 Notes. As of December 31, 2019, outstanding accrued interest and unamortized debt discount on the 2019 Notes were \$0.1 million and \$2.3 million, respectively, and no principal or interest had been repaid. As further described in Note 12, certain of the 2019 Notes were amended between April and May of 2020, and all of the 2019 Notes were further amended and settled in July 2020.

#### 5. Commitments and contingencies

##### *Operating leases*

In August 2014, the Company entered into a non-cancelable operating lease, as amended, with Alliance Diversified Holdings LLC (“Alliance Holdings”), a related party (see Note 9). The lease included certain tenant improvement allowances, rent escalations and additional charges for common area maintenance and other costs. The lease commenced in December 2014 and expired in February 2018.

In June 2017, as amended in January 2019, the Company entered into a non-cancellable operating lease for its corporate headquarters and laboratory space in San Diego, California. The lease commenced in January 2018, the period the Company gained access to the leased space and began recognizing rent expense. The lease expires in July 2025 and the Company has an option to extend the term of the lease for an additional five years. The lease includes certain rent abatement, rent escalations, tenant improvement allowances and additional charges for common area maintenance and other costs. Rent expense for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019 was \$0.9 million and \$1.1 million, respectively.

Expected future minimum payments under the non-cancelable operating lease are as follows (in thousands):

<b>Years ending December 31:</b>	<b>Operating lease</b>
2020	\$ 1,192
2021	1,374
2022	1,555
2023	1,636
2024	1,685
Thereafter	845
	<u>\$ 8,287</u>



# BioAtla, LLC

## Notes to consolidated financial statements — (Continued)

### *Contingencies*

From time to time, the Company may be subject to various claims and suits arising in the ordinary course of business. The Company is not currently a party to any legal proceedings the outcome of which the Company believes, if determined adversely to the Company, would individually or in the aggregate have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, operating results or financial condition.

### **6. Members' deficit**

#### *Operating agreement*

The Company's operating agreement, as amended and restated, provides for classes of units, allocation of profits and losses, distribution preferences, other member rights and management of the LLC. The operating agreement designates Class A units, Class B units and Class C preferred units. The Class B units and Class C preferred units are non-voting, except as required by law. The Class B units are liability awards pursuant to authoritative guidance and, as such, are reported at fair value outside of members' deficit. Members are limited in their liability to their capital contributions.

#### *Conversion*

Class C preferred units may, at the option of the member, be converted into Class A units on a one-for-one basis, subject to adjustment for any split, reverse split, distribution or other event affecting the Class C preferred units. The Class C preferred units will automatically convert into Class A units upon the earlier to occur of (i) immediately prior to the closing of the Company's first firm commitment underwritten public offering of its common equity and (ii) the vote of at least two-thirds of the Class C preferred units outstanding.

#### *Distributions*

Distributions, other than tax distributions, will be made to each unit holder based on such unit holder's pro-rata share of total outstanding units; however, Class B units are subject to threshold limitations.

#### *Preferred return*

The preferred return is an amount separately determined for each Class C member equal to (i) the cumulative return that would have been earned from the date(s) of such Class C members' capital contribution in respect to their Class C preferred units at a rate of 10% per annum, simple interest, on the Class C issue price, plus (b) such Class C member's capital contributions. As of December 31, 2018 and 2019, the aggregate Class C preferred return was \$106.2 million and \$114.3 million, respectively.

#### *Liquidation*

The proceeds from a liquidation or winding up of the Company would be distributed in the following order and priority:

- First, to the payment of creditors of the Company;
- Second, to the creation of any reserves that the managers deem reasonably necessary for any contingent or unforeseen liabilities or obligations of the Company;

## BioAtla, LLC

### Notes to consolidated financial statements — (Continued)

- Third, to the repayment of any outstanding loans made by any member of the Company;
- Fourth, to the Class C members, in proportion to their unreturned preferred return, until each Class C member has received total distributions equal to such Class C member's preferred return; and
- Thereafter, to each member pro rata according to the percentage derived by dividing the number of outstanding units (excluding Class C preferred units already distributed) owned by such member by the total number of outstanding units (excluding Class C preferred units already distributed) owned by all members; however, Class B units are subject to threshold limitations.

#### **Warrants**

The Company has issued the warrants described below in connection with certain advisory services. The then fair value of these warrants will be recognized upon the completion of a public offering since they do not vest until the completion of such offering, and will be recognized as a reduction to revenue since the warrants are consideration paid to an affiliate of a related party collaborator.

In February 2016, the Company issued a warrant to Genius Earn Limited, an affiliate of Sinobioway. The warrant is exercisable for 4,419,379 shares of the Company's common equity at a price of \$6.788284 per share. The warrant becomes exercisable for a period of 365 days, beginning on the first business day after the closing of a public offering by the Company.

In March 2016, the Company issued warrants to Harmonia (China) Holding Limited ("Harmonia"), an affiliate of Sinobioway, after assignment of rights to the warrants by Green Valley Industries Limited ("Green Valley"). The warrants are exercisable for an aggregate of 2,946,252 shares of the Company's common equity at a price of \$6.788284 per share. The warrants become exercisable for a period of 365 days, beginning on the first business day after the closing of a public offering by the Company.

In June 2016, the Company issued warrants to Harmonia, an affiliate of Sinobioway, after assignment of rights to the warrants by Green Valley. The warrants are exercisable for an aggregate of 1,964,168 shares of the Company's common stock at a price of \$10.18246 per share. The warrants become exercisable for a period of 450 days, beginning on the first business day after the closing of a public offering by the Company.

#### **Noncontrolling interests**

In December 2018, the Company issued a noncontrolling interest in HTKY to Sinobioway and affiliates in form of ordinary shares in connection with the termination of its Collaboration and License Agreement (see Note 8). In addition to the ordinary shares issued to Sinobioway and affiliates, certain employees and shareholders of the Company purchased 19,000,000 ordinary shares of HTKY for an aggregate purchase price of \$19,000, of which 5,000,000 were repurchased for \$5,000 in March 2019. As of December 31, 2018 and 2019, the Company holds all of the outstanding HTKY preferred equity, consisting of 97,183,256 Series B convertible preference shares, and 1,000 ordinary shares. The Series B convertible preference shares have a liquidation preference equal to the greater of \$1.00 per share, plus declared and unpaid dividends, or the if-converted value, and pay non-cumulative dividends in preference to the holders of ordinary shares at an annual rate of 7% of the purchase price per share when, as and if declared by the board. The net income (loss) of HTKY will be allocated to the ordinary shareholders on a pro rata basis. However, any net income will initially be allocated to the

## BioAtla, LLC

### Notes to consolidated financial statements — (Continued)

preference shares until the liquidation preference is met. Thereafter, preference shares will only be allocated dividends declared by the board of directors of HTKY. For the year ended December 31, 2019, substantially all of the \$61,000 net loss of HTKY was allocated to the noncontrolling interest. No material net losses were allocated to the noncontrolling interest for the year ended December 31, 2018.

#### 7. Profits interest incentive plan

In May 2008, as amended and restated, the Company adopted a Profits Interest Incentive Plan (the "Plan") for selected employees, consultants and other service providers. The Plan will terminate in October 2028. As of December 31, 2019, the Company had reserved a total of 16,665,977 Class B units for issuance under the Plan. In accordance with the Company's operating agreement, in the event the total outstanding Class B units represented in excess of 17.5% of the Company's total units outstanding, the percentage interest in the Company represented by the Class B units would be re-adjusted to 17.5%. The Class B units generally vest over four years, are subject to continued service requirements, and only provide the participants with benefits (in the form of distributions) if the distributions from BioAtla exceed specified threshold values. Generally, upon termination of services, all unvested Class B units are forfeited to the Company and the Company has the right, but not the obligation, to repurchase the vested Class B units within two years at the termination date fair value. The Class B unit repurchase would be settled in cash, at all times at the option of the Company, and the holder does not have the right to put the Class B units to the Company under any condition. Vested Class B units that are neither repurchased by the Company nor forfeited remain subject to the terms of the Company's operating agreement. The Class B units may not be sold, assigned, transferred, pledged, or otherwise encumbered or disposed of without prior written consent of the Company. As of December 31, 2019, no Class B units had been repurchased. As of December 31, 2019, there were 2,187,028 Class B units available for future issuance under the Plan.

Activity under the Plan is summarized as follows:

Outstanding at December 31, 2017	8,764,304
Granted	4,230,000
Cancelled	(127,035)
Outstanding at December 31, 2018	12,867,269
Granted	2,277,586
Cancelled	(665,906)
Outstanding at December 31, 2019	<u>14,478,949</u>

## BioAtla, LLC

### Notes to consolidated financial statements — (Continued)

Vesting of Class B units under the Plan is summarized as follows:

Unvested at December 31, 2017	3,292,922
Granted	4,230,000
Cancelled	(127,035)
Vested	(1,403,786)
Unvested at December 31, 2018	5,992,101
Granted	2,277,586
Cancelled	(665,906)
Vested	(1,445,453)
Unvested at December 31, 2019	<u>6,158,328</u>

The Class B units are liability awards pursuant to authoritative guidance, which requires the Company to record a liability based on the fair value of the Class B units as of each reporting period. For the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019, the fair value of the liability awards was determined based on the Company's estimated enterprise value, which is allocated based on a hybrid model that, in addition to the option pricing model, considers the Company's expected IPO. Under the option pricing method, units are valued by creating a series of call options with exercise prices based on the liquidation preferences and conversion terms of each unit class.

In connection with the Division, the distribution thresholds that must be achieved before the Class B unit holders are entitled to distributions were adjusted, resulting in a \$0.9 million reduction to the aggregate profits interest liability between the Predecessor and the Post-Division LLCs at the date of the Division. The thresholds of the Successor were changed in order to reflect the impact of the assets assigned to BA Holdings and Inversagen in the Division. For the year ended December 31, 2019, the profits interest liability decreased \$7.4 million, including the \$0.9 million reduction described above, and \$0.8 million recognized as additional paid-in capital related to the fair value of vested Class B units assumed by BA Holdings and Inversagen in connection with the Division. In addition, the Company recognized stock-based compensation expense and additional paid-in capital of \$0.2 million related to the fair value of the unvested Class B units assumed by BA Holdings and Inversagen in connection with the Division since these Class B unit holders are employees of the Successor, and were not expected to provide services to BA Holdings or Inversagen.

## BioAtla, LLC

### Notes to consolidated financial statements — (Continued)

The following table provides a reconciliation of the profits interest liability (in thousands):

Balance at December 31, 2018	\$ 15,992
Increase in fair value of vested liability (Pre-Division) recognized as stock-based compensation expense	168
Balance at March 15, 2019 (Pre-Division)	16,160
Fair value of vested liability assumed by BA Holdings and Inversagen in connection with Division recognized as paid-in capital	(800)
Decrease in liability related to changes in distribution thresholds recognized as a reduction to stock-based compensation	(870)
Balance at March 15, 2019 (Post-Division)	14,490
Decrease in fair value of vested liability recognized as a reduction to stock-based compensation expense	(5,898)
Balance at December 31, 2019	<u>\$ 8,592</u>

The outstanding Class B units as of December 31, 2019 are summarized as follows (in thousands, except threshold, unit and per unit data):

Threshold (in millions)	Units outstanding	Vested units outstanding	Unvested units outstanding	Fair value per unit	Profits interest liability
\$ 1.0	2,166,000	2,166,000	—	\$ 1.67	\$ 3,617
29.2	395,000	395,000	—	1.47	581
42.1	285,804	285,804	—	1.38	394
51.9	1,650,000	1,650,000	—	1.31	2,162
59.7	330,000	330,000	—	1.27	419
64.8	90,000	90,000	—	1.23	111
74.8	591,956	591,956	—	1.17	693
115.5	86,875	84,375	2,500	0.94	79
149.7	181,250	175,833	5,417	0.76	134
169.4	20,000	17,083	2,917	0.66	11
254.0	305,000	236,248	68,752	0.24	57
265.2	58,750	54,375	4,375	0.19	10
270.7	250,000	133,332	116,668	0.17	23
279.1	1,386,762	1,056,338	330,424	0.12	127
279.9	100,000	43,750	56,250	0.12	5
283.0	273,966	273,966	—	0.11	30
304.6	2,277,586	—	2,277,586	0.08	33
305.9	70,000	28,958	41,042	0.08	2
308.7	3,960,000	707,603	3,252,397	0.08	104
	<u>14,478,949</u>	<u>8,320,621</u>	<u>6,158,328</u>		<u>\$ 8,592</u>

# BioAtla, LLC

## Notes to consolidated financial statements — (Continued)

The outstanding Class B units as of December 31, 2018 are summarized as follows (in thousands, except threshold, unit and per unit data):

Threshold (in millions)	Units outstanding	Vested units outstanding	Unvested units outstanding	Fair value per unit	Profits interest liability
\$ 0.8	2,166,000	2,166,000	—	\$ 3.19	\$ 6,910
22.5	395,000	395,000	—	2.87	1,134
32.5	285,804	285,804	—	2.72	777
40.0	1,650,000	1,610,500	39,500	2.62	4,300
46.0	330,000	321,250	8,750	2.53	816
50.0	90,000	86,250	3,750	2.47	217
70.9	593,905	551,091	42,814	2.19	1,214
115.9	90,000	63,750	26,250	1.59	103
150.2	215,000	143,333	71,667	1.14	167
176.3	20,000	12,083	7,917	0.81	10
264.3	305,000	159,998	145,002	0.26	41
276.0	95,000	46,250	48,750	0.25	12
281.6	250,000	62,498	187,502	0.24	16
290.4	1,475,000	715,958	759,042	0.24	170
291.2	100,000	—	100,000	0.24	5
294.4	676,560	250,403	426,157	0.23	65
318.3	170,000	5,000	165,000	0.22	3
321.2	3,960,000	—	3,960,000	0.21	32
	<u>12,867,269</u>	<u>6,875,168</u>	<u>5,992,101</u>		<u>\$15,992</u>

The allocation of stock-based compensation for all Class B units is as follows (in thousands):

	Years ended December 31,	
	2018	2019
Research and development	\$1,142	\$(2,997)
General and administrative	1,495	(3,406)
	<u>\$2,637</u>	<u>\$(6,403)</u>

### 8. Collaboration, license and option agreements

#### *Global Co-Development and Collaboration Agreement with BeiGene*

In April 2019, the Company entered into a Global Co-Development and Collaboration agreement (the “BeiGene Collaboration”) with BeiGene, Ltd. and BeiGene Switzerland GmbH (collectively “BeiGene”), a commercial-stage biopharmaceutical company, for the development, manufacturing and commercialization of the Company’s investigational CAB CTLA-4 antibody (BA3071).

The Company will co-develop the CAB-CTLA-4 antibody to reach defined early clinical objectives (“POC Milestone”), whereby the Company will perform the development activities (“Development Services”) and

## BioAtla, LLC

### Notes to consolidated financial statements — (Continued)

BeiGene will reimburse the Company for a portion of the costs incurred by the Company for these Development Services subsequent to the filing of an Investigational New Drug Application (“IND”). Following the POC Milestone, BeiGene will then lead the parties’ joint efforts to develop the product candidate and be responsible for global regulatory filings and commercialization. Subject to the terms of the agreement, BeiGene will hold a co-exclusive license with the Company to develop and manufacture the product candidate globally and an exclusive license to commercialize the product candidate globally. BeiGene will be responsible for all costs of development, manufacturing and commercialization in China, parts of the Middle East and Asia (excluding Japan), Australia and New Zealand (the “BeiGene Territory”), and the parties will share development and manufacturing costs and commercial profits and losses upon specified terms in the rest of the world that are not part of the BeiGene Territory (the “ROW”). In December 2019, the agreement was amended to clarify certain existing terms that did not change the performance obligations under the original agreement.

Subject to certain opt-out clauses, the BeiGene Collaboration shall remain in effect until the earlier of ten years following commercial sale or upon such time that the parties cease pursuing commercialization. Unless terminated early, at the expiration date BeiGene retains all licensing rights in the applicable territories. BeiGene may terminate the BeiGene Collaboration at any time after the one-year anniversary of the agreement subject to 90 days written notice, or any time subject to 45 days’ notice if it is determined that the proof of concept milestone or technological or scientific feasibility will not be achieved. The BeiGene Collaboration also contains customary provisions for termination by either party, including the event of breach of the BeiGene Collaboration, subject to cure.

In 2019, BeiGene paid the Company an upfront non-refundable payment of \$20.0 million and paid the Company \$5.0 million for the reimbursement of manufacturing costs. Additionally, the Company is eligible to receive up to \$249.0 million of variable consideration for subsequent development and regulatory milestones globally and commercial milestones in the BeiGene Territory. Finally, the Company is eligible to receive tiered royalties ranging from the mid-single digits to the mid-double digits based on net sales in the BeiGene Territory.

The Company concluded that the BeiGene Collaboration is a contract with a customer and applied relevant guidance from Topic 606 through reaching the POC milestone as the licenses to intellectual property granted to BeiGene and the obligation to perform research and development services are outputs of the Company’s ongoing activities. Following achievement of the POC milestone, the Company will apply ASC Topic 808, Collaborative Arrangements, because the BeiGene Collaboration is no longer a contract with a customer since all performance obligations under the contract will be fulfilled.

The Company identified material promises in the BeiGene Collaboration through POC milestone, consisting of the licenses described above and the Development Services. It was determined that the licenses are not distinct from the development services resulting in a single performance obligation.

In accordance with Topic 606, the Company determined the transaction price of the agreement is limited to the \$25.0 million received, and excluded the variable consideration of expense reimbursements, milestone payments and royalties as they are fully constrained. The expense reimbursements are included in the transaction price in the reporting period the Company concludes it is probable that inclusion of such amounts in the transaction price will not result in a significant reversal in revenue recognized. As part of the Company’s evaluation of the milestone constraints, the Company determined the achievement of such milestones are contingent upon success in future developments, regulatory approvals and commercial activities which are not within its control and are uncertain at this stage. Variable consideration related to royalties will be recognized when the related sales occur.

## BioAtla, LLC

### Notes to consolidated financial statements — (Continued)

The Company recognizes revenue over time using an input method, which the Company considers an appropriate measure of overall progress, based on actual costs incurred compared to estimated total costs expected to be incurred to fulfill its performance obligations. For the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company recognized revenue of \$4.7 million related to the BeiGene collaboration. As of December 31, 2019, the Company had \$20.2 million of related deferred revenue, of which \$1.4 million is classified as current. The deferred revenue is expected to be earned over an estimated remaining service period of 3.2 years.

#### ***Collaboration and License Agreement with Sinobioway***

In March 2015, the Company, through its subsidiary HTHK, entered into a Collaboration and License Agreement with Sinobioway to develop and commercialize CAB Antibody products in China, Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan (the "Territory"). The agreement was amended several times between 2015 and 2017 and was terminated in December 2018.

Under the terms of the agreement, Sinobioway was granted the following rights in the Territory: (1) an exclusive license to certain know-how related to selected CAB antibodies and indications in the Territory, and (2) a non-exclusive license of certain patents to the extent related to the manufacture and formulation of selected CAB antibodies in the Territory. As consideration for the four Initial CAB Antibodies, Sinobioway paid the Company \$40.0 million.

The Company concluded that the agreement contained two units of accounting: 1) licenses and know-how for each of the four Initial CAB Antibodies, and 2) the obligation to present three CAB antibody indications quarterly after the one-year anniversary of the agreement. The arrangement consideration was allocated to the units of accounting based on the relative selling price method. Based on the results of the Company's analysis, the \$40.0 million in upfront payments under the agreement was allocated as follows: i) \$4.5 million to each Initial CAB Antibody which includes the licensed rights, transfer of know-how, and animal efficacy study data, and ii) \$22.0 million for the obligation to develop and provide three CAB antibody indications to Sinobioway quarterly beginning on the anniversary of the agreement. Revenue allocated to the Initial CAB Antibody units of accounting was recognized when each Initial CAB Antibody and the related animal efficacy study data were delivered to Sinobioway. Revenue allocated to the obligation to develop and provide CAB antibody indications would be recognized on a ratable basis over the estimated service period of 2.3 years.

The agreement was amended in May 2017, whereby Sinobioway paid the Company a payment of \$5.0 million related to the future selection of additional CAB antibodies under the agreement. The Company's obligations and the deliverables for the future CAB antibodies to be selected were similar to those for the previous four CAB antibodies selected. The Company allocated the arrangement consideration for the future CAB antibodies to the units of accounting based on the relative selling price method limited to amounts that were fixed and determinable. Revenue allocated to the obligation to develop and provide CAB antibody candidates will be recognized on a ratable basis over the estimated service period of 1.8 years.

In 2018, the Company entered into an agreement to terminate its Amended and Restated Collaboration Agreement with Sinobioway (the "Termination Agreement"). Under the Termination Agreement, Sinobioway terminated its rights to develop and commercialize CAB Antibody products, including the four Initial CAB Antibodies, in the Territory and the Company will no longer be obligated to present new CAB Antibodies to Sinobioway for selection, funding, and development in the Territory. As consideration for the Termination Agreement, the Company issued a noncontrolling interest in HTKY to Sinobioway in the form of 34,976,744 ordinary shares with a fair value of \$0.



## BioAtla, LLC

### Notes to consolidated financial statements — (Continued)

In March 2018, as it has no further deliverables or performance obligations upon the effectiveness of the Termination Agreement, the Company recognized all remaining deferred revenue under the agreement. The Company recognized collaboration revenue of \$10.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 and had deferred revenue of \$0 as of December 31, 2018.

#### ***License and Option Agreement with Pfizer, Inc.***

The Company was party to a license and option agreement with Pfizer that was terminated in December 2019. Under the agreement, the parties granted to each other the exclusive option to obtain an exclusive, worldwide, sublicenseable, transferable license to develop and commercialize a certain number of Antibody Drug Conjugates (“ADC”) CAB antibodies, with such ADC CAB antibodies to be jointly selected by the parties. As of December 2019, no ADC CAB Antibodies had been optioned by either party.

Pfizer paid the Company \$1.0 million in December 2015 upon execution of the agreement. The Company had identified a single deliverable at inception of the agreement, which consisted of the company’s obligation to nominate targets, perform certain preclinical research, efficacy studies and related reports (“research and development services”). These services were prerequisites to Pfizer’s exercise of Pfizer’s substantive options under the agreement. As such, the Company recognized revenue for the \$1.0 million of consideration received over the four-year period over which it delivered its research and development services. In connection with the license and option agreement with Pfizer, the Company recognized collaboration revenue of \$0.2 million and \$0.5 million for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019, respectively, and had deferred revenue of \$0.5 million and \$0, respectively, as of December 31, 2018 and 2019.

### **9. Other related party transactions**

#### ***Biotech Investment Group, LLC***

Biotech Investment Group, LLC (“BIG”), a principal owner of the Company, is also affiliated with Alliance Holdings, BioDuro, LLC (“BioDuro”) and Biotech Investment Group II LLC (“BIG II”).

#### ***Alliance Diversified Holdings***

During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company leased its facility from Alliance Holdings. Rent expense, including common area maintenance, during the year ended December 31, 2018 was \$0.1 million. As of December 31, 2018, the Company had no outstanding accounts payable and accrued expenses due to Alliance Holdings. The lease agreement with Alliance Holdings was completed in February 2018.

#### ***BioDuro***

BioDuro is a contract research organization that provides services to the Company. For the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019, the Company incurred expenses of \$2.4 million and \$1.9 million, respectively, in connection with services provided by BioDuro. As of December 31, 2018 and 2019, the Company had outstanding accounts payable and accrued expenses due to BioDuro in the aggregate amount of \$0.5 million and \$0.4 million, respectively.

# BioAtla, LLC

## Notes to consolidated financial statements — (Continued)

### *Biotech Investment Group II LLC*

BIG II loaned the Company \$0.5 million under the terms of the 2019 Notes described in Note 4 above. As of December 31, 2019, the Company had outstanding 2019 Notes due to BIG II in the amount of \$0.5 million and accrued interest payable to BIG II of \$11,000. For the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company recognized interest expense of \$11,000 on outstanding 2019 Notes payable to BIG II.

### *Jay and Carolyn Short*

Jay and Carolyn Short, principal owners and officers of the Company, loaned the Company \$1.0 million under the terms of the 2019 Notes described in Note 4 above. As of December 31, 2019, the Company had outstanding 2019 Notes due to Jay and Carolyn Short in the amount of \$1.0 million and accrued interest payable to Jay and Carolyn Short of \$16,000. For the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company recognized interest expense of \$16,000 on outstanding 2019 Notes payable to Jay and Carolyn Short.

### *F1 Oncology, Inc. and F1 Oncology SEZC*

The Company is a named party to a lease where F1 Oncology SEZC, a subsidiary of F1 Oncology, is the primary tenant. F1 Oncology SEZC pays the landlord directly for all payments due under the lease and is reimbursed by the Company for its share of the payments. For the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019, the Company expensed \$20,000 and \$15,000, respectively, for its share of payments due under the lease. In addition, the Company expensed \$10,000 related to amendment of the license agreement described in Note 11. As of December 31, 2018 and 2019, the Company had outstanding accounts payable and accrued expenses due to F1 Oncology in the aggregate amount of \$5,000 and \$0, respectively. As of December 31, 2019, the Company and F1 Oncology are no longer related parties since none of the Post-Division LLCs own any common or preferred stock of F1 Oncology and have no ongoing contractual relationships other than the license agreement described below (see Note 11).

## **10. 401(k) plan**

The Company maintains a defined contribution 401(k) plan available to eligible employees. Employee contributions are voluntary and are determined on an individual basis, limited to the maximum amount allowable under federal tax regulations. The Company, at its discretion, may make certain matching contributions to the 401(k) plan. As of December 31, 2019, the Company had not made any matching contributions.

## **11. F1 Oncology, Inc.**

### *Exclusive License Agreement*

Under an Exclusive License Agreement entered into in May 2016, the Company granted F1 Oncology and its affiliates an exclusive, worldwide, sublicensable license under certain patents and know-how controlled by the Company to develop, manufacture and commercialize Adoptive Cellular Therapy (“ACT”) preparations and treatments for cancer. F1 Oncology’s rights under the agreement exclude the right to grant sublicenses to third parties to discover, develop or manufacture any CAB ACT or any component of the Company’s CAB ACT technology, except as used in or incorporated into F1 Oncology’s ACTs for cancer. The license to F1 Oncology, which was amended in November 2017, is royalty bearing.

## BioAtla, LLC

### Notes to consolidated financial statements — (Continued)

F1 Oncology granted the Company an exclusive, worldwide, royalty free, fully paid-up, sublicensable license under certain patents and know-how controlled by F1 Oncology and F1 Oncology's interest in technology jointly developed under the agreement to develop, manufacture and commercialize non-ACT CAB products for any indication.

F1 Oncology is obligated to pay the Company during the royalty term, on a product-by-product basis and country-by-country basis, mid-single digit royalties based on annual net sales of certain F1 Oncology ACT products, subject to certain adjustments. The term during which F1 Oncology is obligated to pay royalties under the agreement with respect to any particular product in any particular country, will begin on the first commercial sale of such product in such country and will end on the date of expiration of the last-to-expire of certain product-related patent rights in such country. All royalties to be paid under the agreement are subject to certain adjustments. Future royalties will be recognized when earned.

Unless earlier terminated, the agreement continues in effect so long as F1 Oncology or any of its affiliates, licensees or sublicensees are developing or commercializing any F1 Oncology products in the ACT field or the Company or any of its affiliates, licensees or sublicensees are developing or commercializing any CAB products for any indication outside the ACT field. The agreement may be terminated only by the mutual written agreement of the parties.

In connection with the Exclusive License Agreement, the Company received common and preferred stock of F1 Oncology. The preferred stock was accounted for as a cost method investment and the common stock was accounted for as an equity method investment. Both the cost method investment and equity method investment had initial carrying values of zero and neither resulted in adjustments to the consolidated statements of operations for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019. These holdings of F1 Oncology common and preferred stock were retained by BA Holdings in connection with the LLC Division.

In November 2019, the Company entered into an Amended and Restated Exclusive License Agreement with F1 Oncology (the "Amended and Restated F1 License"). The Amended and Restated F1 License curtailed the rights to certain CAB intellectual property previously licensed to F1 Oncology in exchange for a one-time, non-refundable, non-creditable license fee of \$10,000. More specifically, the Amended and Restated F1 License limits CAB ACT products to four specified targets, and BioAtla is no longer obligated to provide new targets to F1 Oncology. The Amended and Restated F1 License does not change F1 Oncology's obligation to pay BioAtla royalties on licensed products. In connection with the Amended and Restated F1 License, BA Holdings sold its F1 Oncology common and preferred holdings back to F1 Oncology for consideration of \$25,000. The Company concluded that the Amended and Restated F1 License was priced at fair value and was not influenced by the pricing of the contemporaneous related party stock sale.

F1 Oncology is a VIE, and the Company has a variable interest in F1 Oncology due to its right to receive royalties during the royalty term under the Amended and Restated F1 License. As of November 2019 and through December 31, 2019, the Company has determined it is not the primary beneficiary of F1 Oncology and, as such, the Company does not consolidate F1 Oncology. The Company has no equity ownership in F1 Oncology, no representation on the F1 Oncology board of directors, and the Amended and Restated F1 License does not provide the Company with the ability to make decisions regarding the execution of business strategy that most significantly impact the economic performance of F1 Oncology. The Company has not funded and has no commitment to fund F1 Oncology's losses, and has no exposure to loss as a result of its Amended and Restated F1 License. The Company's financial statements do not include any assets or liabilities related to the Amended and Restated F1 License at December 31, 2019.

# BioAtla, LLC

## Notes to consolidated financial statements — (Continued)

### 12. Subsequent events

The Company has completed an evaluation of all subsequent events through October 5, 2020, the date at which the accompanying consolidated financial statements were issued, to ensure these financial statements include appropriate disclosure of events both recognized in the December 31, 2019 consolidated financial statements and events which occurred but were not recognized in the consolidated financial statements. Except as described below, the Company has concluded that no subsequent event has occurred that requires disclosure.

#### ***Paycheck protection program loan***

On April 22, 2020, the Company received proceeds from a loan in the amount of \$0.7 million (the “PPP Loan”) from City National Bank, as lender, pursuant to the Paycheck Protection Program (“PPP”) of the CARES Act. The PPP Loan is evidenced by a promissory note (the “Note”), which contains customary events of default relating to, among other things, payment defaults and breaches of representations, warranties or terms of the PPP Loan documents. The PPP Loan matures on April 22, 2022 and bears interest at an annual rate of approximately 1%. Beginning on November 22, 2020, the Company is required to make 18 equal monthly payments of principal and interest. The PPP Loan may be prepaid by the Company at any time prior to maturity with no prepayment penalties. The proceeds from the PPP Loan may only be used for payroll costs (including benefits), rent and utility obligations, and interest on certain of the Company’s other debt obligations.

All or a portion of the PPP Loan may be forgiven by the U.S. Small Business Administration (“SBA”) upon application by the Company beginning 60 days but not later than 120 days after loan approval and upon documentation of expenditures in accordance with the SBA requirements. Under the CARES Act, loan forgiveness is available for the sum of documented payroll costs, covered rent payments, covered mortgage interest and covered utilities during the eight-week period beginning on the date of loan approval. For purposes of the CARES Act, payroll costs exclude compensation of an individual employee in excess of \$100,000, prorated annually. Not more than 25% of the forgiven amount may be for non-payroll costs. Forgiveness is reduced if the Company’s full-time headcount declines, or if salaries and wages for employees with salaries of \$100,000 or less annually are reduced by more than 25%. In the event the PPP Loan, or any portion thereof, is forgiven pursuant to the PPP, the amount forgiven is applied to outstanding principal. No assurance can be given that the Company will obtain forgiveness of the PPP Loan in whole or in part. In order to apply for the PPP Loan, the Company certified that, among other things, the current economic uncertainty made the PPP Loan request necessary to support its ongoing operations. If it is determined that the Company was not eligible to receive the PPP Loan, the Company may be subject to penalties and could be required to repay the PPP Loan in its entirety.

#### ***Issuance of convertible promissory notes***

During March, April and May of 2020 the Company issued unsecured convertible promissory notes (the “2020 Notes”) payable to various entities in an aggregate principal amount of \$2.8 million, of which \$0.5 million was to related parties. The 2020 Notes accrued interest at 8.0% per annum with maturity dates of five years after issuance. As described below, the 2020 Notes were settled in July 2020.

# BioAtla, LLC

## Notes to consolidated financial statements — (Continued)

### ***Amendment of 2018 notes***

In April 2020, the 2018 Notes were amended to add a discount to the conversion prices such that they are convertible (i) automatically into preferred stock upon a qualified equity financing, with a conversion price of 80% of the lowest purchase price per share of preferred stock paid by investors in such qualified equity financing, (ii) automatically convert into common stock upon an initial public offering, with a conversion price of 80% of the price per share of common stock paid by investors in such initial public offering, and (iii) upon the election of each note holder, into Class C preferred units, with a conversion price per share of \$2.7153136.

### ***Amendment of 2019 notes and 2020 notes***

In April and May of 2020 certain of the 2019 Notes and 2020 Notes, representing \$2.6 million of the then outstanding principal balance, were amended such that the conversion shares or units issuable upon conversion is the greater of: (i) the then outstanding principal plus accrued interest divided by \$0.86866 or (ii) the amount determined by dividing the conversion amount by the conversion price, with the conversion amount equal to the greater of a) the then outstanding principal plus accrued interest, or b) principal plus accrued interest through December 7, 2020.

### ***Corporate reorganization and Series D financing***

In July 2020, BioAtla, LLC completed a series of transactions (the "Corporate Reorganization") in connection with converting from a limited liability company into a Delaware corporation and completing a Series D convertible preferred stock financing. The Corporate Reorganization involved the formation of Himalaya Parent LLC as a wholly owned subsidiary of BioAtla, LLC and the formation of BioAtla MergerSub LLC, as a wholly owned subsidiary of Himalaya Parent LLC. Under the Agreement and Plan of Merger (the "Merger Agreement"), BioAtla, LLC was merged into and with BioAtla MergerSub LLC, with BioAtla, LLC surviving, and the members of BioAtla, LLC immediately prior to the effective time of the Merger Agreement received membership interests, on a one-for-one basis, of Himalaya Parent LLC as consideration, and the then-outstanding warrants to purchase equity of BioAtla, LLC were converted into warrants to purchase common shares of common stock of BioAtla, Inc. The Himalaya Parent operating agreement provided identical equity rights for the then outstanding units of BioAtla, LLC. In addition: (i) BioAtla, Inc. issued an aggregate of 59,164,808 shares of Series D convertible preferred stock to Himalaya Parent and Himalaya Parent issued an aggregate of 59,164,808 Class D units in connection with the holders of convertible notes of BioAtla, LLC converting their convertible notes into Class D units of Himalaya Parent LLC, (ii) BioAtla, LLC distributed to Himalaya Parent its equity interests in Himalaya Therapeutics SEZC, a majority-owned subsidiary which is engaged in the development of a set of antibodies in the field of oncology primarily in Greater China, (iii) Himalaya Parent assumed the profits interest liability of BioAtla, LLC and (iv) BioAtla, LLC converted into a Delaware corporation pursuant to a statutory conversion and changed its name to BioAtla, Inc. Following the Corporate Reorganization, Himalaya Parent owns 59,164,808 shares of BioAtla, Inc. Series D convertible preferred stock and 80,860,651 shares of BioAtla, Inc. common stock, and BioAtla, Inc. assumed all property, assets and obligations of BioAtla, LLC (exclusive of the profits interest liability) upon completion of the Corporate Reorganization.

### ***Amendment and settlement of convertible notes***

As a condition of the closing of the Series D financing in July 2020, the 2018 Notes, 2019 Notes and the 2020 Notes were amended to convert the notes into 59,164,808 Class D units of Himalaya Parent. As of the

# BioAtla, LLC

## Notes to consolidated financial statements — (Continued)

conversion date, the aggregate outstanding principal and accrued interest was \$21.8 million and \$4.7 million, respectively. The Pfizer Notes converted into Class D units at a conversion price of \$0.51554931 and the 2018 Notes and 2019 Notes converted into Class D units at a conversion price of \$0.412439448, which is 80% of the price paid by investors in the Series D financing.

### ***Series D financing***

On July 13, 2020, the Company entered into a Series D Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement (the "Series D SPA"), pursuant to which it issued 140,626,711 shares of Series D convertible preferred stock at \$0.51554931 per share, for aggregate cash proceeds of \$72.5 million.

### ***Description of securities***

Subsequent to the Corporate Reorganization, BioAtla, Inc. is a Delaware corporation with the authority to issue 350,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value, and 200,000,000 shares of preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value as further described below.

### ***Dividends***

No dividends may be declared, paid or set aside on common stock unless the holders of Series D preferred stock then outstanding shall first receive, or simultaneously receive, an equivalent dividend on as-converted to common stock basis.

### ***Liquidation preferences***

Upon any liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, the Series D preferred stock has a liquidation preference of \$0.77 per share, plus any declared but unpaid dividends. Thereafter, any remaining assets of the Company will be distributed to the holders of common stock on a pro rata basis. The Series D preferred stock would be deemed converted to common stock in the event such conversion would result in a liquidation payment greater than its liquidation preference.

### ***Conversion***

The shares of Series D preferred stock are convertible into an equal number of shares of common stock, at the option of the holder, subject to certain anti-dilution adjustments. Each share of Series D preferred stock is automatically converted into common stock upon either (a) the closing of the sale of shares of common stock to the public at a price per share of at least \$1.03, in a firm-commitment underwritten public offering pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, resulting in at least \$50.0 million of gross proceeds to the Company and in connection with such offering the common stock is listed for trading on the Nasdaq Stock Market or the New York Stock Exchange or (b) upon the vote of the holders of at least a majority of the outstanding shares of the Series D preferred stock voting together as a single class.

### ***Voting rights***

The holder of each share of Series D preferred stock is entitled to one vote for each share of common stock into which it would convert and to vote as one class with the common stockholders. Certain matters require the vote of the holders of at least a majority of the Series D preferred stock, including material changes to the corporate structure, capitalization and the incurrence of certain corporate obligations.

## BioAtla, LLC

### Notes to consolidated financial statements — (Continued)

#### *Amendment of BeiGene Collaboration*

In October 2020, the Company and BeiGene amended the Global Co-Development and Collaboration agreement (the “Amended BeiGene Collaboration”). Under the terms of the Amended BeiGene Collaboration, BeiGene is generally responsible for developing BA3071 and is responsible for global regulatory filings and commercialization. Subject to the terms of Amended BeiGene Collaboration, BeiGene holds an exclusive license with the Company to develop and manufacture the BA3071 candidate globally, and BeiGene is responsible for all costs of development, manufacturing and commercialization globally. The Amended BeiGene Collaboration provides that the Company is eligible to receive tiered royalties, ranging from the high-single digits to the low twenties, on sales worldwide, up to \$225.5 million in subsequent development and regulatory milestone payments globally and commercial milestones in the BeiGene territory (reduced from \$249 million under the BeiGene Collaboration), and a \$5 million milestone payment upon the completion of a transfer of the master cell bank for BA3071 and other know-how.

*shares*



*Common stock*

## **Preliminary Prospectus**

**J.P. Morgan**

**Jefferies**

**Credit Suisse**

**BTIG**

, 2020

Through and including , 2020 (25 days after the date of this prospectus), all dealers effecting transactions in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This delivery is in addition to a dealer's obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as an underwriter and with respect to their unsold allotment or subscription.



## Part II

### Information not required in prospectus

#### Item 13. Other expenses of issuance and distribution.

The following table sets forth the costs and expenses, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, payable by BioAtla, Inc., or the Registrant, in connection with the sale of the common stock being registered. All amounts shown are estimates except for the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, registration fee, the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc., or FINRA, filing fee and the Nasdaq Global Market listing fee.

	Amount to be paid
SEC registration fee	\$ *
FINRA filing fee	*
Nasdaq Global Market listing fee	*
Blue sky qualification fees and expenses	*
Printing and engraving expenses	*
Legal fees and expenses	*
Accounting fees and expenses	*
Transfer agent and registrar fees and expenses	*
Miscellaneous expenses	*
Total	\$ *

\* To be provided by amendment.

#### Item 14. Indemnification of directors and officers.

Upon the completion of this offering, the Registrant's amended and restated certificate of incorporation will contain provisions that eliminate, to the maximum extent permitted by the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, the personal liability of the Registrant's directors and executive officers for monetary damages for breach of their fiduciary duties as directors or officers. The Registrant's amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws will provide that the Registrant must indemnify its directors and executive officers and may indemnify its employees and other agents to the fullest extent permitted by the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law provides that a Delaware corporation may indemnify any persons who were, are, or are threatened to be made, parties to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (other than an action by or in the right of such corporation), by reason of the fact that such person is or was an officer, director, employee or agent of such corporation, or is or was serving at the request of such corporation as an officer, director, employee or agent of another corporation or enterprise. The indemnity may include expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with such action, suit or proceeding, provided that such person acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the corporation's best interests and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe that his or her conduct was illegal. A Delaware corporation may indemnify any persons who were, are, or are threatened to be made, a party to any threatened, pending or completed action or suit by or in the right of the corporation by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of such corporation, or is or was serving at the request of such corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation or

## [Table of Contents](#)

enterprise. The indemnity may include expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with the defense or settlement of such action or suit provided such person acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the corporation's best interests except that no indemnification is permitted without judicial approval if the officer or director is adjudged to be liable to the corporation. Where an officer or director is successful on the merits or otherwise in the defense of any action referred to above, the corporation must indemnify him or her against the expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred.

The Registrant's amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, each of which will become effective upon to the completion of this offering, provide for the indemnification of its directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted under the Delaware General Corporation Law.

Section 102(b)(7) of the Delaware General Corporation Law permits a corporation to provide in its certificate of incorporation that a director of the corporation shall not be personally liable to the corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duties as a director, except for liability for any:

- transaction from which the director derives an improper personal benefit;
- act or omission not in good faith or that involves intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- unlawful payment of dividends or redemption of shares; or
- breach of a director's duty of loyalty to the corporation or its stockholders.

The Registrant's amended and restated certificate of incorporation includes such a provision. Expenses incurred by any officer or director in defending any such action, suit or proceeding in advance of its final disposition shall be paid by the Registrant upon delivery to it of an undertaking, by or on behalf of such director or officer, to repay all amounts so advanced if it shall ultimately be determined that such director or officer is not entitled to be indemnified by the Registrant.

Section 174 of the Delaware General Corporation Law provides, among other things, that a director who willfully or negligently approves of an unlawful payment of dividends or an unlawful stock purchase or redemption, may be held liable for such actions. A director who was either absent when the unlawful actions were approved or dissented at the time may avoid liability by causing his or her dissent to such actions to be entered in the books containing minutes of the meetings of the board of directors at the time such action occurred or immediately after such absent director receives notice of the unlawful acts.

As permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law, the Registrant will enter into indemnity agreements with each of its directors and executive officers, that will require the Registrant to indemnify such persons against any and all costs and expenses (including attorneys', witness or other professional fees) actually and reasonably incurred by such persons in connection with any action, suit or proceeding (including derivative actions), whether actual or threatened, to which any such person may be made a party by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director or officer or is or was acting or serving as an officer, director, employee or agent of the Registrant or any of its affiliated enterprises. Under these agreements, the Registrant is not required to provided indemnification for certain matters, including:

- indemnification beyond that permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law;
- indemnification for any proceeding with respect to the unlawful payment of remuneration to the director or officer;
- indemnification for certain proceedings involving a final judgment that the director or officer is required to disgorge profits from the purchase or sale of the Registrant's stock;

## Table of Contents

- indemnification for proceedings involving a final judgment that the director's or officer's conduct was in bad faith, knowingly fraudulent or deliberately dishonest or constituted willful misconduct or a breach of his or her duty of loyalty, but only to the extent of such specific determination;
- indemnification for proceedings or claims brought by an officer or director against us or any of the Registrant's directors, officers, employees or agents, except for (i) claims to establish a right of indemnification or proceedings, (ii) claims approved by the Registrant's board of directors, (iii) claims required by law, (iv) when there has been a change of control as defined in the indemnification agreement with each director or officer, or (v) by the Registrant in its sole discretion pursuant to the powers vested to the Registrant under Delaware law;
- indemnification for settlements the director or officer enters into without the Registrant's consent; or
- indemnification in violation of any undertaking required by the Securities Act or in any registration statement filed by the Registrant.

The indemnification agreements will also set forth certain procedures that will apply in the event of a claim for indemnification thereunder.

There is at present no pending litigation or proceeding involving any of the Registrant's directors or executive officers as to which indemnification is required or permitted, and the Registrant is not aware of any threatened litigation or proceeding that may result in a claim for indemnification.

The Registrant has an insurance policy in place that covers its officers and directors with respect to certain liabilities, including liabilities arising under the Securities Act or otherwise.

The Registrant plans to enter into an underwriting agreement which provides that the underwriters are obligated, under some circumstances, to indemnify the Registrant's directors, officers and controlling persons against specified liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

### **Item 15. Recent sales of unregistered securities.**

The following list sets forth information regarding all unregistered securities issued and sold by the Registrant since January 1, 2017:

- (1) On May 23, 2017, pursuant to a Services and Unit Purchase Agreement, the Registrant issued and sold to Shanghai Weitong Investment Center Limited Partnership 2,946,253 Class C Preferred units as payment for advisory services to be rendered during the 24 month period following the date of the agreement.
- (2) Between January 2017 and October 2019, the Registrant granted an aggregate of 9,402,586 Profits Interest units pursuant to its profits interest plan to employees and consultants in connection with the provision of services to the Registrant.
- (3) Between July 2018 and May 2020, the Registrant issued and sold to investors convertible promissory notes for an aggregate principal amount of \$11.8 million.
- (4) In July 13, 2020, pursuant to the Series D Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement, we sold an aggregate of 140,626,711 shares of our Series D preferred stock at a purchase price of \$0.51554931 per share for an aggregate amount of \$72,500,003.82 to a group of venture capital funds.

The offers, sales and issuances of the securities described in paragraphs (1), (3), and (4) above were deemed to be exempt from registration under the Securities Act in reliance on Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act and Rule 506 promulgated under Regulation D promulgated thereunder as transactions by an issuer not involving a public offering. The recipients of securities in each of these transactions acquired the securities for investment

## [Table of Contents](#)

only and not with a view to or for sale in connection with any distribution thereof and appropriate legends were affixed to the securities issued in these transactions. Each of the recipients of securities in these transactions was an accredited investor within the meaning of Rule 501 of Regulation D under the Securities Act and had adequate access, through employment, business or other relationships, to information about the Registrant. No underwriters were involved in these transactions.

The offers, sales and issuances of the securities described in paragraph (2) above were deemed to be exempt from registration under the Securities Act in reliance on Rule 701 in that the transactions were under compensatory benefit plans and contracts relating to compensation as provided under Rule 701, except for the issuance of 285,804 profits interest units issued to a former employee and accredited investor within the meaning of Rule 501 of Regulation D under the Securities Act, which issuance was deemed to be exempt from registration under the Securities Act in reliance on Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act. The recipients of such securities were the Registrant's employees, directors or consultants. The recipients of the securities described in paragraph (2) received the securities under the Registrant's Amended and Restated Profits Interest Plan. Appropriate legends were affixed to the securities issued in these transactions. Each of the recipients of securities in these transactions had adequate access, through employment, business or other relationships, to information about the Registrant.

### **Item 16. Exhibits and financial statement schedules.**

#### **(a) Exhibits.**

See the Exhibit Index immediately preceding the signature page hereto for a list of exhibits filed as part of this registration statement on Form S-1, which Exhibit Index is incorporated herein by reference.

#### **(b) Financial statement schedules.**

No financial statement schedules are provided because the information called for is not required or is shown either in the financial statements or the notes thereto.

### **Item 17. Undertakings.**

The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes to provide to the underwriters at the closing specified in the underwriting agreement certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriters to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the Registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the Registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the Registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer, or controlling person of the Registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the Registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes that:

- (a) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a

---

[Table of Contents](#)

form of prospectus filed by the Registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.

- (b) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

## Exhibit index

<b>Exhibit number</b>	<b>Description of document</b>
1.1†	Form of Underwriting Agreement
3.1†	Certificate of Incorporation of BioAtla, Inc., as currently in effect
3.2†	Form of Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of BioAtla, Inc., to be effective upon the completion of this offering
3.3†	Bylaws of BioAtla, Inc., as currently in effect
3.4†	Form of Amended and Restated Bylaws of BioAtla, Inc., to be effective upon the completion of this offering
4.1†	Specimen Common Stock Certificate evidencing the shares of common stock
4.2†	Investors' Rights Agreement, dated July 13, 2020
4.3†	Right of First Refusal and Co-Sale Agreement, dated July 13, 2020
4.4†	Voting Agreement, dated July 13, 2020
5.1†	Opinion of Dechert LLP
10.1†	2020 Equity Incentive Plan
10.2†	Form of Restricted Stock Agreement
10.3†	2020 Employee Stock Purchase Plan
10.4†	Exclusive License Agreement with Himalaya SEZC, dated January 1, 2020
10.5†	Exclusive License Agreement with Inversagen LLC, dated March 15, 2019, as amended by First Amendment to Exclusive License Agreement, dated July 7, 2020
10.6†	Exclusive License Agreement with BioAtla Holdings LLC, dated January 1, 2020, as amended by First Amendment to Exclusive License agreement, dated July 7, 2020
10.7†*	Global Co-Development and Collaboration Agreement with BeiGene, Ltd. and BeiGene Switzerland GmbH, dated April 8, 2019, as amended by First Amendment, dated December 24, 2019 and as amended by Second Amendment, October 5, 2020
10.8†+	Employment Letter Agreement between BioAtla, LLC and Jay Short, as amended by the Letter Amendment dated October 1, 2011
10.9†+	Offer Letter between BioAtla, LLC and Carolyn Short, dated November 30, 2015
10.10†+	Severance Agreement between BioAtla, LLC and Jay Short, dated July 1, 2018
10.11†+	Offer Letter between BioAtla, LLC and Scott Smith, dated August 2, 2018
10.12†+	Letter Agreement between BioAtla, LLC and Scott Smith, dated August 3, 2018
10.13†+	Severance Agreement between BioAtla, LLC and Scott Smith, dated August 20, 2018
10.14†+	Severance Agreement between BioAtla, LLC and Carolyn Short, as amended by the Amended Severance Agreement between BioAtla, LLC and Carolyn Short, dated April 1, 2020
10.15†	Form of Indemnification Agreement between the Registrant and each of its executive officers
10.16†	Lease Agreement with HCP Torreyana, LLC, dated June 2, 2017, as amended by First Amendment to Lease, dated January 16, 2019

[Table of Contents](#)

<b>Exhibit number</b>	<b>Description of document</b>
23.1†	Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm
23.1†	Consent of Dechert LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1)
24.1†	Power of Attorney (included on signature page)

† To be filed by amendment.

+ Indicates management contract or compensatory plan.

\* Portions of this exhibit have been omitted because they are both (i) not material and (ii) would likely cause competitive harm to the Registrant if publicly disclosed.

## Signatures

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act, the Registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of San Diego, State of California, on the     day of     , 2020.

**BIOATLA, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Jay M. Short, Ph.D.  
Chief Executive Officer

## Power of attorney

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Jay M. Short, Ph.D. and Richard A. Waldron, and each of them, as his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, each with the full power of substitution, for him or her and in his or her name, place or stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments to this registration statement (including post-effective amendments), and to sign any registration statement for the same offering covered by this registration statement that is to be effective upon filing pursuant to Rule 462(b) promulgated under the Securities Act, and all post-effective amendments thereto, and to file the same, with exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or their or her substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
_____ Jay M. Short, Ph.D.	Chief Executive Officer and Director <i>(Principal Executive Officer)</i>	, 2020
_____ Richard A. Waldron	Chief Financial Officer <i>(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)</i>	, 2020
_____ Scott Smith	President and Director	, 2020
_____ Priyanka Belawat, Ph.D.	Director	, 2020
_____ Guy Levy	Director	, 2020
_____ Lawrence Steinman	Director	, 2020